

Australia Patents Act, 1990
Notice of Entitlement

1342-38

(to be filed before acceptance)

I/We PIERRETTE BELLEAU
being authorised by _____
of 431 Victoria Avenue Westmount
Quebec H3Y 2R3 CANADA
the applicant in respect of an application for a patent for an invention entitled HETEROCYCLIC ANTHRACYCLONE
AND ANTHRACYCLINE ANALOGS
filed under Australian Application No. 80973/91, state the following:-

Part 1 - Must be completed for all applications.

The person(s) nominated for the grant of the patent: PIERRETTE BELLEAU
☐ is/are the actual inventor(s)
or
☒ has, for the following reasons, gained entitlement from the actual inventor(s):

I am the legal representative and heir of the actual inventor

~~**Part 2 - Must be completed if the application is a Convention application.**~~

~~The person(s) nominated for the grant of the patent is/are:
☐ the applicant(s) of the basic application(s) listed on the patent request form
or
☐ entitled to rely on the basic application(s) listed on the patent request form by reason of the following:~~

~~The basic application(s) listed on the request form is/are the first application(s) made in a Convention country in respect of the invention.~~

Part 3 - must be completed if the application was made under the PCT and claims priority.

The person(s) nominated for the grant of the patent is/are:
☐ the applicant(s) of the application(s) listed in the declaration under Article 8 of the PCT
or
☒ entitled to rely on the application(s) listed in the declaration under Article 8 of the PCT by reason of the following:-

I am the legal representative and heir of the actual inventor

~~The basic application(s) listed in the declaration made under Article 8 of the PCT is/are the first application(s) made in a Convention country in respect of the invention.~~

Signed: Pierrette Belleau

Date: March 31st 1993

Mrs. Pierrette Belleau
Status: _____

F.B. RICE & CO. PATENT ATTORNEYS

1342-38

Australia Patents Act 1990
Notice of Entitlement

(to be filed before acceptance)

I/We Lawrence R. WILSON

being authorised by BIOCHEM PHARMA INC
of 2550 Daniel-Johnson Blvd, Suite 600,
Laval, Quebec H7T 2L1 CANADA

the applicant in respect of an application for a patent for an invention entitled HETEROCYCLIC ANTHRACYCLIONE
AND ANTHRACYCLINE ANALOGS

filed under Australian Application No. 80973/91, state the following:-

Part 1 - Must be completed for all applications.

☐ The person(s) nominated for the grant of the patent: BIOCHEM PHARMA INC
is/are the actual inventor(s)
or
☒ has, for the following reasons, gained entitlement from the actual inventor(s):

We are the assignee of the said actual inventor

~~**Part 2 - Must be completed if the application is a Convention application.**~~

~~☐ The person(s) nominated for the grant of the patent is/are:
the applicant(s) of the basic application(s) listed on the patent request form
or
☐ entitled to rely on the basic application(s) listed on the patent request form by reason of the following:~~

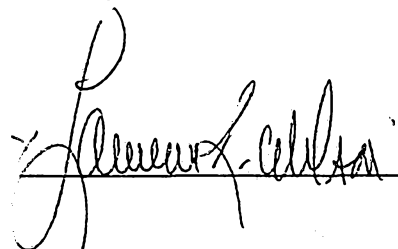
~~The basic application(s) listed on the request form is/are the first application(s) made in a Convention country in respect of the invention.~~

Part 3 - must be completed if the application was made under the PCT and claims priority.

☐ The person(s) nominated for the grant of the patent is/are:
the applicant(s) of the application(s) listed in the declaration under Article 8 of the PCT
or
☒ entitled to rely on the application(s) listed in the declaration under Article 8 of the PCT by reason of the following:-

We are the assignee of the said actual inventor

~~The basic application(s) listed in the declaration made under Article 8 of the PCT is/are the first application(s) made in a Convention country in respect of the invention.~~

Signed: 

Date: April 15, 1993

Status: Senior Vice-President and Corporate Secretary

F.B. RICE & CO. PATENT ATTORNEYS



AU9180973

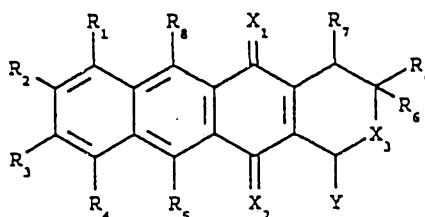
(12) PATENT ABRIDGMENT (11) Document No. AU-B-80973/91
 (19) AUSTRALIAN PATENT OFFICE (10) Acceptance No. 653348

- (54) Title
 HETEROCYCLIC ANTHRACYCLINONE AND ANTHRACYCLINE ANALOGS
- International Patent Classification(s)
- | | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| (51) ⁵ C07H 017/04 | A61K 031/35 | A61K 031/38 | A61K 031/71 |
| C07C 069/78 | C07D 221/18 | C07D 311/76 | C07D 311/78 |
| C07D 319/06 | C07D 327/06 | C07D 333/72 | C07D 335/04 |
| C07D 335/06 | C07D 407/12 | A61K 031/435 | C07C 069/734 |
- (21) Application No. : 80973/91 (22) Application Date : 10.06.91
- (87) PCT Publication Number : WO91/19725
- (30) Priority Data
- | | | |
|-------------|-----------|-----------------------------|
| (31) Number | (32) Date | (33) Country |
| 536107 | 11.06.90 | US UNITED STATES OF AMERICA |
- (43) Publication Date : 07.01.92
- (44) Publication Date of Accepted Application : 29.09.94
- (71) Applicant(s)
 BIOCHEM PHARMA INC.; PIERRETTE BELLEAU
- (72) Inventor(s)
 GIORGIO ATTARDO; BERNARD BELLEAU; YAO CHANG XU; JEAN-FRANCOIS LAVALLEE;
 RABINDRA N REJ
- (74) Attorney or Agent
 F B RICE & CO, 28A Montague Street, BALMAIN NSW 2041
- (56) Prior Art Documents
 EP 251361

- (57) This invention relates to improved anthracyclinone derivatives, to processes and to intermediates for preparing the derivatives, to pharmaceutical compositions containing them and to the use of these derivatives as antitumor agents in mammals. More specifically, the present invention relates to 8-heteroanthracycline derivatives.

Claim

1. A compound of the formula



inclusive of isomers and mixtures thereof, including

(11) AU-B-80973/91
(10) 653348

-2-

diastereoisomeric mixtures and racemic mixtures, tautomeric forms and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and metal chelate complexes,

wherein,

X₁ and X₂ are independently selected from the group consisting of O; S; and C=N(R³⁰) wherein R³⁰ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₁₆ alkyl, C₁₋₁₆ acyl, and C₁₋₁₆ alkylamine;

X₃ is selected from the group consisting of O; S; SO; SO₂; NO; and NR³¹ wherein R³¹ is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₁₆ acyl, C₁₋₁₆ alkyl, C₁₋₁₆ aryl, C₁₋₁₆ haloacyl, and hydrogen;

R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅ and R₈ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; hydroxyl; C₁₋₁₆ alkyl; C₁₋₁₆ alkoxyl; C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl; tosyl; triflate; trifluoroacetate; halogen; nitro; cyano; C₁₋₁₆ acyl; C₁₋₁₆ arylacyl;

aminoalkylaminoalcohol of formula NH(CH₂)₁₋₄NH(CH₂)₁₋₄OH;
aminoalkylaminoalkylhalide of the formula NH(CH₂)₁₋₄

NH(CH₂)₁₋₄X⁹ wherein X⁹ is a halogen;

amino which may be unsubstituted or mono- or di-

substituted by C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, acyl, trifluoroacyl, aralkyl, aryl, C₁₋₈ alkenyl, or C₁₋₈ alkynyl;

haloalkylnitrosureido of the formula NH(CO)N(NO)(CH₂)₀₋₄CH₂X¹⁰, wherein X¹⁰ is a halogen;

thiol; and a group of the formula -O-C(R³²)=O wherein R³² is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₁₆ alkyl, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aralkyl, araloxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, and aryl;

.../3

(11) AU-B-80973/91

3

(10) 653348

R_6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; C_{1-16} alkyl; C_{3-8} cycloalkyl; a naturally occurring or synthetic amino acid;

acyl of the formula $-C(R^{33})=O$, or its dioxolane or dioxane ketal wherein R^{33} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-16} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, acyloxyalkyl, and

amino which may be unsubstituted or mono- or di-substituted by C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, acyl, trifluoroacyl, aralkyl, aryl, a naturally occurring amino acid, or a synthetic amino acid;

a group of the formula $-C(R^{35})(OC_{1-5} \text{ alkyl})_2$ wherein R^{35} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-16} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, acyloxyalkyl, and

amino which may be unsubstituted or mono- or di-substituted by C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, acyl, trifluoroacyl, aralkyl, aryl, a naturally occurring amino acid, or a synthetic amino acid;

a group of the formula $-C(OR^{36})=O$, wherein R^{36} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-16} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, aryl and aralkyl; and

a group of the formula $-CH_2C(OR^{37})=O$, wherein R^{37} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-16} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, and amino, which may be unsubstituted, mono- or di-substituted by C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, acyl, trifluoroacyl, aralkyl, or aryl;

(11) AU-B-80973/91
(10) 653348

4-

R_6' is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; C_{1-16} alkyl; halogen; amino; hydroxy; C_{1-16} alkoxy; thiol; cyano; sulfide; C_{1-16} alkenyl; a naturally occurring or synthetic amino acid;

acyl of the formula $-C(R^{38})=O$, wherein R^{38} is selected

from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-16} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, acyloxyalkyl,

amino which may be unsubstituted or mono- or di-

substituted by C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, acyl, trifluoroacyl, aralkyl, aryl, or a naturally occurring or synthetic amino acid;

and

a group of the formula $-C(OR^{40})=O$, wherein R^{40} is selected

from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-16} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, and C_{1-16} alkenyl;

R_7 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; halogen; hydroxyl; C_{1-16} alkoxy; C_{1-16} alkyl; C_{2-16} acetylenyl; C_{3-8} cycloalkyl; C_{2-16} alkenyl; cyano; a naturally occurring or synthetic amino acid;

a group of the formula $-O-C(R^{41})=O$, wherein R^{41} is selected

from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-16} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, and aryl;

an acyl of the formula $-C(R^{42})=O$, wherein R^{42} is selected

from the group consisting of hydrogen, thiol, C_{1-16} thioalkyl, C_{1-16} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, acyloxyalkyl, and

amino which may be unsubstituted or mono- or di-substituted;

a group of the formula $-C(OR^{43})=O$, wherein R^{43} is selected

(11) AU-B-80973/91

5.

(10) 653348

from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₁₆ alkyl, and C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl;

Y is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; hydroxyl; C₁₋₁₆ alkoxy; C₁₋₁₆ alkyl; C₂₋₁₆ acetylenyl; C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl; C₂₋₁₆ alkenyl; cyano; a naturally occurring or synthetic amino acid;

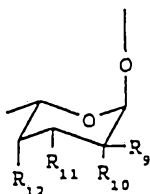
a group of the formula -O-C(R⁴¹)=O, wherein R⁴¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₁₆ alkyl, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, and aryl;

an acyl of the formula -C(R⁴²)=O, wherein R⁴² is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, thiol, C₁₋₁₆ thioalkyl, C₁₋₁₆ alkyl, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, acyloxyalkyl, and amino which may be unsubstituted or mono- or di-substituted;

a group of the formula -C(OR⁴³)=O, wherein R⁴³ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₁₆ alkyl, and C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl;

mono or oligosaccharides commonly present in other anthracyclines; and

a saccharide of the formula:



wherein

R₉ and R₁₀ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, acetoxy, C₁₋₁₆ alkoxy, C₁₋₁₆ alkyl, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, and thiol,

...6

R_{11} is selected from the group consisting of
amino, which may be unsubstituted or mono or di-
substituted by C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, acyl,
trifluoroacyl, aralkyl, aryl, or a naturally
occurring or synthetic amino acid,
mono or dibenzylated amino, acylated amino,
trifluoroacylated amino, morpholino, cyano
substituted morpholino, mono-, di-, tri- or tetra-
methoxy substituted morpholino, mono-, di, tri- or
tetra-acetoxy substituted morpholino, hydroxyl,
hydrogen, halogen, acetoxy, C_{1-16} alkoxyl, C_{3-8}
cycloalkyl, thiol, sulfide,
a group of the formula $NH(CH_2)_{0-5}CH(OR^{45})_2$, wherein
 R^{45} is independently selected from the group
consisting of a C_{1-16} alkyl, C_{1-16} acyl or C_{7-16}
aroyl,
and chloroalkylnitrosoureido of the formula
 $NH(CO)N(NO)(CH_2)_{0-4}CH_2Cl$,
 R_{12} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
hydroxyl or its tetrahydropyranyl ether (-OTHP),
halogen, mono or oligosaccharides, amino, C_{1-16} mono
or dialkylated amino, C_{1-16} alkoxy, C_{3-8}
cycloalkyl,
benzoate which may be unsubstituted or substituted
with nitro,
acetoxy, trifluoroacetoxy, and
chloroalkylnitrosoureido of the formula
 $NH(CO)N(NO)(CH_2)_{0-4}CH_2Cl$.

PCT

ANNOUNCEMENT OF THE LATER PUBLICATION
OF INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

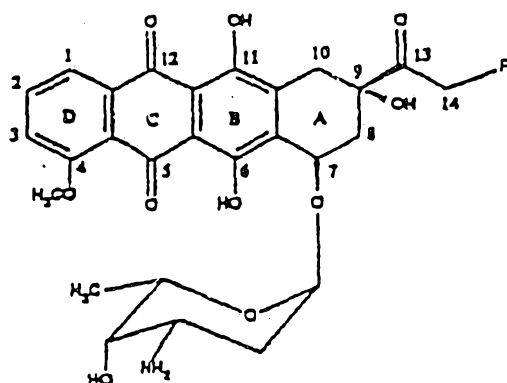
(51) International Patent Classification⁵ : C07H 17/00, 17/04 C07D 221/18, 311/78, 335/04 C07D 311/76, 333/72 C07C 69/78, C07D 327/06 C07D 319/06, A61K 31/70 A61K 31/35, 31/38, 31/435	A3	(11) International Publication Number: WO 91/19725 (43) International Publication Date: 26 December 1991 (26.12.91)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/CA91/00208 (22) International Filing Date: 10 June 1991 (10.06.91) (30) Priority data: 536,107 11 June 1990 (11.06.90) US (60) Parent Application or Grant (63) Related by Continuation US 536,107 (CIP) Filed on: 11 June 1990 (11.06.90) <i>BIOCHEM PHARMA INC.</i> (71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): ~~LAF-BIO-CHEM INTERNATIONAL, INC.~~ [CA/CA]; 2550 Daniel-Johnson Blvd., Suite 600, Laval, Quebec H7T 2L1 (CA). (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): BELLEAU, Pierrette (heir of the deceased inventor) [CA/CA]; 431 Victoria Avenue, Westmount, Quebec H3Y 2R3 (CA). (72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only) : ATTARDO, Giorgio [CA/CA]; 8294 de l'Aiglon, St. Leonard, Quebec H1R 3M9 (CA). XU, Yao, Chang [CN/CA]; 310 Gagne, Pierrefonds, Quebec H8Y 1B2 (CA). LAVALLEE, Jean-François [CA/CA]; 1212 Bleriot, Chomedey Laval, Quebec H7W 5G1 (CA). REJ, Rabindra, N. [IN/CA]; 2150 Mackay, Apr. 1001, Montreal, Quebec H3G 2M2 (CA).	(72) Inventor: BELLEAU, Bernard (deceased). (74) Agent: WHEELER, Michael, E.; Smart & Biggar, 900-55 Metcalfe Street, P.O. Box 2999, Station D, Ottawa, Ontario K1P 5Y6 (JP). (81) Designated States: AT, AT (European patent), AU, BB, BE (European patent), BF (OAPI patent), BG, BJ (OAPI patent), BR, CA, CF (OAPI patent), CG (OAPI patent), CH, CH (European patent), CI (OAPI patent), CM (OAPI patent), DE, DE (European patent), DK, DK (European patent), ES, ES (European patent), FI, FR (European patent), GA (OAPI patent), GB, GB (European patent), GN (OAPI patent), GR (European patent), HU, IT (European patent), JP, KP, KR, LK, LU, LU (European patent), MC, MG, ML (OAPI patent), MN, MR (OAPI patent), MW, NL, NL (European patent), NO, PL, RO, SD, SE, SE (European patent), SN (OAPI patent), SU, TD (OAPI patent), TG (OAPI patent), US. Published <i>With international search report. Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i> (88) Date of publication of the international search report: 30 April 1992 (30.04.92)	
(54) Title: HETEROCYCLIC ~~ANTHRACYCLONE~~ AND ANTHRACYCLINE ANALOGS		
(57) Abstract Heterocyclic anthracyclinone and anthracycline derivatives are described, which are useful in the treatment of cancer and tumors, such as breast cancer, leukemia, lung cancer, colon cancer, ovarian cancer, renal cancer, CNS cancer and melanoma. Pharmaceutical compositions and methods of preparing the compounds are also described.		

~~ANTHRACYCLINONE~~
 HETEROCYCLIC ~~ANTHRACYCLINONE~~ AND ANTHRACYCLINE ANALOGS

This invention relates to improved anthracyclinone derivatives, to processes and to intermediates for preparing the derivatives, to pharmaceutical compositions containing them and to the use of these derivatives as antitumor agents in mammals. More specifically, the present invention relates to 8-heteroanthracycline derivatives.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Anthracycline antibiotics including doxorubicin and daunorubicin are important chemotherapeutic agents in the treatment of a broad spectrum of neoplastic conditions. While daunorubicin (1) is clinically used mainly against acute childhood and adult leukemias, doxorubicin (2), also known as adriamycin, has the widest spectrum of antitumor activity of all chemotherapeutic agents (Weiss, R.B., Sarosy, G., Clagett-Carr, K., Russo, M. and Leyland-Jones, B., Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol 18, 185-197, 1986; Arcamone, F., Doxorubicin, Academic Press, New York, 1980).



- (1) daunorubicin R = H
 (2) doxorubicin R = OH



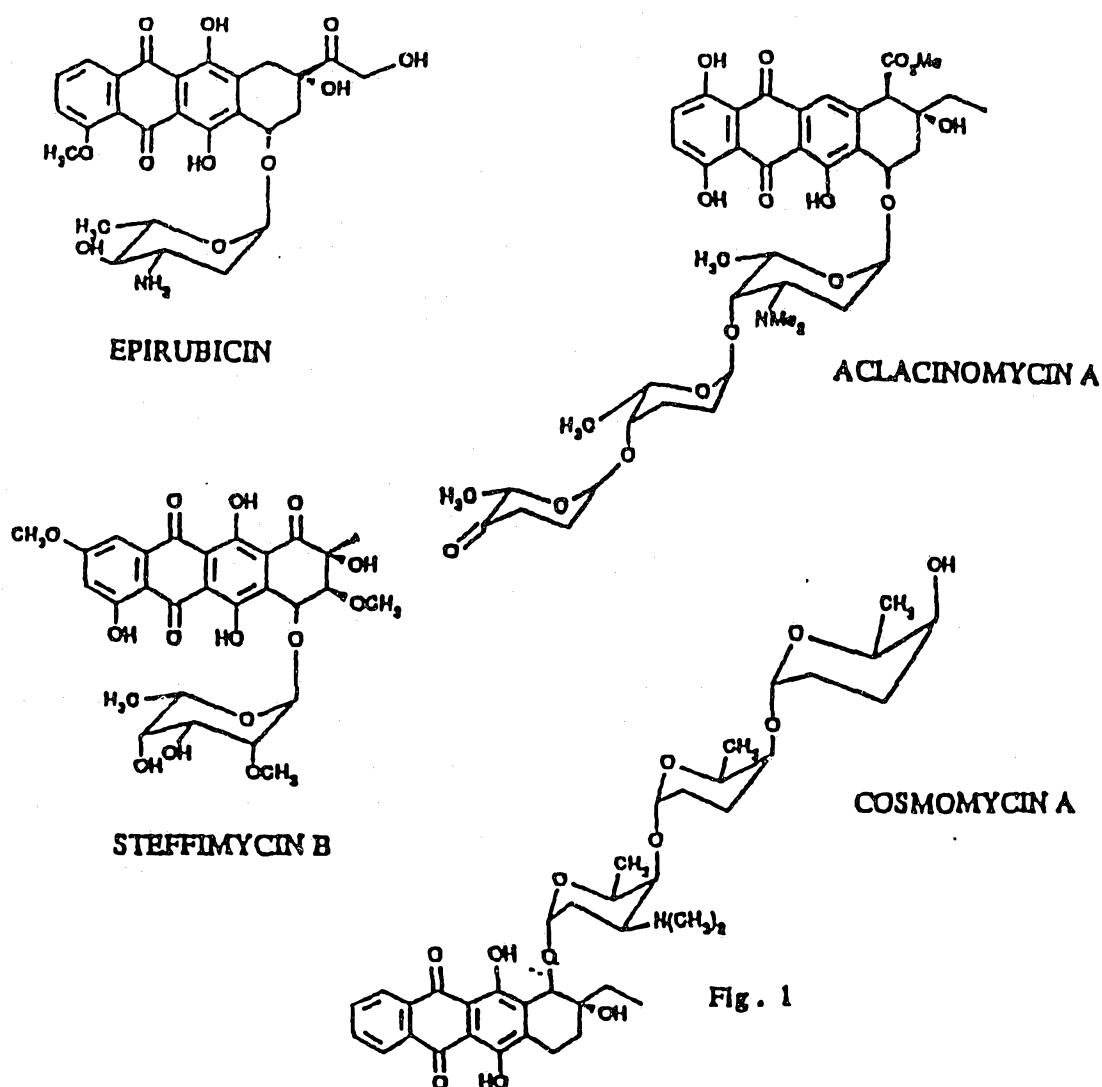
SUBSTITUTE SHEET

The usefulness of known anthracycline antibiotics is compromised by dose limiting toxicities such as myelosuppression (Crooke, S.K., Anthracyclines; Current Status and New Developments, Academic Press, N.Y. 1980) and cardiotoxicity (Olson, R.D. et al, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA 85 3585-3589, 1988 and references therein) as well as the resistance from treated tumors (Minnaugh, E.G. et al, Cancer Research, 49, 8-15, 1989; McGrath, T. et al, Biochemical Pharmacology, 38 497-501, 1989). In view of the proven effectiveness of known anthracyclines in the treatment of cancer, efforts have been undertaken to develop anthracycline analogs with either an improved therapeutic index or with reduced cross-resistance.

Several thousands of anthracycline derivatives have been obtained either from streptomyces biosynthesis or via the semisynthetic modification of known natural anthracycline antibiotics (Arcamone, F., Doxorubicin, Academic Press, N.Y. 1980; Thomson, R.H., Naturally Occurring Quinones III: Recent Advances, Chapman and Hall, New York 1987; Anthracyclines: Current Status and New Developments, Academic Press, New York, 1980; Brown, J.R. and Iman, S.H., Recent Studies on Doxorubicin and its Analogues, Prog. Med. Chem. 21 170-236, 1984; Brown, J.R. Adriamycin and Related Anthracycline Antibiotics, Prog. Med. Chem., 15, 125-164, 1978). The majority of known anthracyclines show two types of structural differences: (i) the substitution pattern of the aglycone tetracyclic ring system, and (ii) the structure and number of glycosides attached at C-7 or

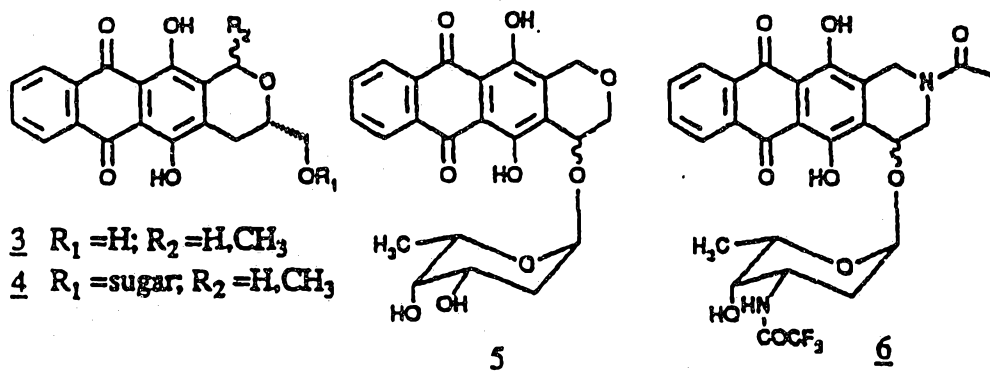
SUBSTITUTE SHEET

C-10 (doxorubicin numbering). Some examples of the structural diversity of anthracycline antibiotics are shown in Figure 1.



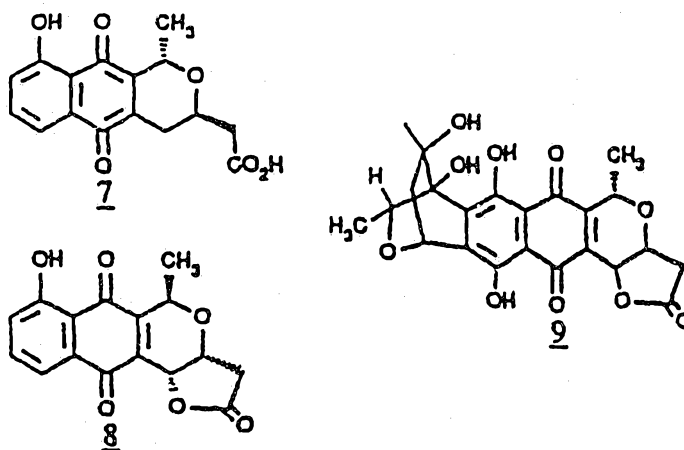
SUBSTITUTE SHEET

In contrast to the great number of derivatives obtained from these two kinds of structural modifications, there has been little effort towards the synthesis and biological evaluation of ring-A heteroanthracycline derivatives. Some 9-oxa-heteroanthracyclines (3-5) were prepared by Koch et al but antitumor activity was not significant (Heterocycles, 26(2), 341-5, 1987; Heterocycles 26(4), 879-82, 1987). Mitscher et al found that N-(trifluoroacetyl)-4-demethoxy-9-azadaunorubicin (6) had no antitumor activity (J. Med. Chem., 29(7), 1277-81, 1986).



Pyranonaphthoquinones such as nanaomycin A (7) and kalafungin (8) occur naturally and show potent antibacterial as well as antifungal activity (Moore, H.W. and Czerniak, R., Medicinal Research Reviews, 1(3), 249-280, 1981 and references therein). Granaticin (9) has been reported to show antitumor activity (Chang, C.J., Floss, H.G., Soong, P. and Chang, C.T., J. Antibiot., 28, 156, 1975).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

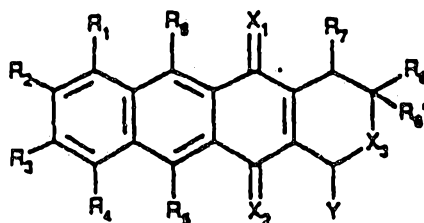


DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides heteroanthracyclines which are structurally distinguished from the prior art compounds by the nature of ring A of the anthracyclinone moiety. More specifically, the compounds of the present invention are structurally distinguished from the prior art compounds by having a hetero atom at position 8 of the ring A of the anthracyclinone. This structurally distinct class of compounds exhibits therapeutic activity, in particular anticancer and antitumor activity, are active against some adriamycin-resistant tumor cells, and also may potentially display less myelosuppression.

In one aspect of the invention, there is provided a compound of the formula (10):

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

10

wherein

X_1 and X_2 are independently selected from the group consisting of

O,

S,

$C=N(R)$, wherein R is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,

C_{1-16} alkyl,

C_{1-16} acyl and,

C_{1-16} alkylamine,

X_3 is selected from the group consisting of

O,

S,

SO,

SO₂,

NO, and

NR, wherein R is selected from the group consisting of

C_{1-16} acyl,

C_{1-16} alkyl,

C_{1-16} aryl,

C_{1-16} haloacyl, and

hydrogen;

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

R_1 , R_2 , R_3 , R_4 , R_5 and R_8 are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,
hydroxyl,
 C_{1-16} alkyl,
 C_{1-16} alkoxy,
 C_{3-8} cycloalkyl,
tosyl,
triflate,
trifluoroacetate,
halogen,
nitro,
cyano,
 C_{1-16} acyl,
 C_{1-16} arylacyl,

aminoalkylaminoalcohol of formula $NH(CH_2)_nNH(CH_2)_mOH$ where n and m independently range from 1 to 4,

aminoalkylaminoalkylhalide of formula $NH(CH_2)_nNH(CH_2)_mX$ where n and m independently range from 1 to 4 and X is a halogen,

amino which may be unsubstituted or mono- or di-substituted by C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, acyl, trifluoroacyl, aralkyl or aryl, C_{1-8} alkenyl, C_{1-8} alkynyl,

haloalkylnitrosureido of the formula $NH(CO)N(NO)(CH_2)_nCH_2X$, wherein n is 0 to 4 and X is a halogen,

thiol, and

a group of the formula $-O-C(R)=O$ wherein R is selected from the group consisting of

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

hydrogen,
C₁₋₁₆ alkyl,
C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl,
alkoxyalkyl,
aralkyl,
araloxyalkyl,
aryloxyalkyl and
aryl;

R₆ is selected from the group consisting of
hydrogen,

C₁₋₁₆ alkyl,
C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl,

acyl of the formula -C(R)=O, or its dioxolane or
dioxane ketal wherein R is selected from the group
consisting of

hydrogen,
C₁₋₁₆ alkyl,
C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl,
hydroxyalkyl,
alkoxyalkyl,
araloxyalkyl,
acyloxyalkyl,

amino which may be unsubstituted or mono- or
di-substituted by C₁₋₈ alkyl,

C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, acyl, trifluoroacyl,
aralkyl or aryl, and

a naturally occurring amino acid, for example
alanine, arginine, cysteine, glycine, leucine,
lysine, methionine and the like, or a synthetic
amino acid;

a group of the formula -C(R)(OC₁₋₅ alkyl)₂ where R is
as defined above

a group of the formula -C(OR)=O, wherein R is selected
from the group consisting of

hydrogen,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

C₁₋₁₆ alkyl,
C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl,
hydroxyalkyl,
alkoxyalkyl,
aryloxyalkyl,
aralkoxyalkyl,
aryl and
aralkyl;

a group of the formula $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{OR})=\text{O}$, wherein R is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,
C₁₋₁₆ alkyl,
C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl,
hydroxyalkyl,
alkoxyalkyl,
aryloxyalkyl,
aralkoxyalkyl,
aryl,
aralkyl, and
amino, which may be unsubstituted, mono-
or di-substituted by C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, acyl, trifluoroacyl,
aralkyl or aryl;

R₆' is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,
C₁₋₁₆ alkyl,
halogen,
amino,
hydroxy,
C₁₋₁₆ alkoxy,
thiol,
cyano,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

sulfide,
acyl of the formula $-C(R)=O$, wherein R is selected from the group of
hydrogen,
 C_{1-16} alkyl,
 C_{3-8} cycloalkyl,
hydroxyalkyl,
aralkoxyalkyl,
alkoxyalkyl,
acyloxyalkyl,
amino which may be unsubstituted or mono- or di-substituted by C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, acyl, trifluoroacyl, aralkyl or aryl, and a naturally occurring amino acid, for example alanine, arginine, cysteine, glycine, leucine, lysine, methionine and the like, or a synthetic amino acid;

A group of the formula $-C(OR)=O$, wherein R is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,
 C_{1-16} alkyl,
 C_{3-8} cycloalkyl,
hydroxyalkyl,
alkoxyalkyl,
aryloxyalkyl,
aralkoxyalkyl,
aryl and
aralkyl;
 C_{1-16} alkenyl

Y and R₇ are independently selected from the group consisting of

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

hydrogen,
halogen,
hydroxyl,
C₁₋₁₆ alkoxy,
C₁₋₁₆ alkyl,
C₂₋₁₆ acetylenyl,
C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl,
C₂₋₁₆ alkenyl,
cyano,

a group of the formula -O-C(R)=O, wherein R is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,
C₁₋₁₆ alkyl,
C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, and
alkoxyalkyl,
aryl;

an acyl of the formula -C(R)=O, wherein R is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,
thiol,
C₁₋₁₆ thioalkyl,
C₁₋₁₆ alkyl,
C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl,
hydroxyalkyl,
alkoxyalkyl,
aralkoxyalkyl,
acyloxyalkyl,
amino which may be unsubstituted or mono- or di-substituted, and a naturally occurring amino acid as defined above or a synthetic amino acid;

a group of the formula -C(OR)=O, wherein R is selected from the group consisting of

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

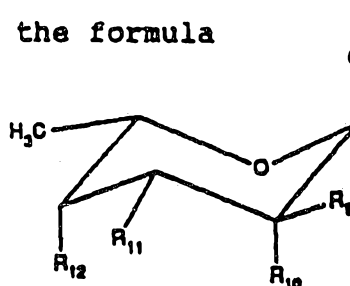
hydrogen,

C₁₋₁₆ alkyl, and

C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl; and

mono or oligosaccharides commonly present in other anthracyclines, for example one or more sugars selected from rhodosamine, cinerulose-B, L-cinerulose, D-cinerulose, cinerulose-A, amicetose, aculose, rednose, rhodinose, 2-deoxyfucose,

and a saccharide of the formula



wherein

R₉ and R₁₀ are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,

halogen,

hydroxy,

acetoxy,

C₁₋₁₆ alkoxy,

C₁₋₁₆ alkyl,

C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, and

thiol;

R₁₁ is selected from the group consisting of

amino, which may be unsubstituted or mono or di-substituted by C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, acyl, trifluoroacyl, aralkyl or aryl and a naturally occurring amino acid, for example alanine, arginine, cysteine, glycine, leucine, lysine,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

methionine and the like, or a syntehtic amino acid;
mono or dibenzylated amino,
acylated amino,
trifluoroacylated amino,
morpholino,
cyano substituted morpholino,
mono-, di-, tri- or tetra-methoxy substituted morpholino,
mono-, di, tri-or tetra-acetoxy substituted morpholino,
hydroxyl,
hydrogen,
halogen,
acetoxy,
C₁₋₁₆ alkoxyl,
C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl,
thiol,
sulfide,
a group of the formula $\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CH}(\text{OR})_2$, wherein R is independently selected from the group consisting of a C₁₋₁₆ alkyl, C₁₋₁₆ acyl or C₇₋₁₆ aroyl and wherein n is 0 to 5,
chloroalkylnitrosoureido of the formula $\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{N}(\text{NO})(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$, wherein n is 0 to 4;

R₁₂ is selected from the group consisting of
hydrogen,
hydroxyl or its tetrahydropranyl ether (-OTHP),
halogen,
mono or oligosaccharides commonly present in other anthracyclines such as those defined above for R₇,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

amino,
mono or dialkylated amino in which each
alkyl contains 1 to 16 carbon atoms,
C₁₋₁₆ alkoxy,
C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl,
benzoate which may be unsubstituted or
substituted with nitro, for example
p-nitrobenzoate,
acetoxo, and
trifluoroacetoxo.
chloroalkyl-nitrosoureido as defined above for
R₁₁

Preferred compounds of formula (10) are those
wherein

X₁, and X₂ are independently selected from the group
consisting of

O,
S, and
NH;

X₃ is selected from the group consisting of

O,
S,
SO,
SO₂,
NH, and
NO;

R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅ and R₆ are independently selected
from the group consisting of

hydrogen,
hydroxyl,
C₁₋₆ alkoxyl,
tosyl,
triflate,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

fluorine,
chlorine,
aminoalkylaminoalcohol of formula
 $\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{OH}$ where n and m independently
range from 1 to 3,
aminoalkylaminoalkylchloride of formula
 $\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{Cl}$ where n and m independently
range from 1 to 3.
amino,
chloroalkylnitrosoureido of the formula
 $\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{N}(\text{NO})(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$, wherein n is 0 to 4,
and

a group of the formula $-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{R})=\text{O}$, wherein R is
selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,
 C_{1-6} alkyl,
and aryl;

R_6 is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,
 C_{1-4} alkyl,

acyl of the formula $-\text{C}(\text{R})=\text{O}$, wherein R is
selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,
 C_{1-8} alkyl,
hydroxylalkyl,
alkoxyalkyl,
acyloxyalkyl and

amino which may be unsubstituted or mono-
or di-substituted with C_{1-8}
alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, acyl,
trifluoroacyl, aralkyl or aryl;

a group of the formula $-\text{C}(\text{OR})=\text{O}$, wherein R is

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

selected from the group consisting of
hydrogen,
C₁₋₈ alkyl,
aryl,
aralkyl; and

a group of the formula -CH₂C(OR)=O, wherein R is
selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,
straight or branched C₁₋₈ alkyl, and
amino which may be unsubstituted
or mono- or di-substituted with
C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, acyl,
trifluoroacyl, aralkyl or aryl;

R₆' is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,
fluorine,
amino,
C₁₋₄ alkoxy,
sulfide,
acyl of the formula -C(R)=O, where R is selected
from the group of
hydrogen,
C₁₋₈ alkyl,
hydroxyalkyl,
acyloxyalkyl,
amino,
cyano,

a group of the formula -C(OR)=O, wherein R is selected
from the group consisting of

hydrogen,
C₁₋₈ alkyl,
aryl,
C₁₋₈ alkenyl;

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Y and R_7 are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,
halogen,
hydroxyl,
 C_{1-8} alkoxy,
 C_{2-8} acetylenyl,
 C_{2-8} alkenyl,
cyano,

a group of the formula $-O-C(R)=O$, wherein R is selected from the group consisting of

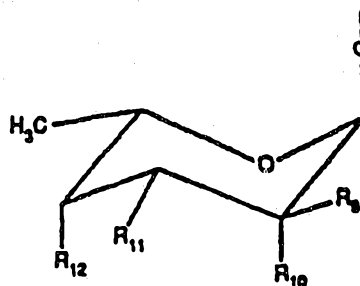
hydrogen, and
 C_{1-8} alkyl;

acyl of the formula $-C(R)=O$, wherein R is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,
thiol,
 C_{1-8} alkyl,
hydroxyalkyl,
amino;

a group of the formula $-C(OR)=O$, wherein R is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, and
 C_{1-8} alkyl,
and a saccharide of formula



wherein

R_9 and R_{10} are independently selected from the group

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

consisting of
hydrogen,
fluorine,
chlorine, and
hydroxyl;

R_{11} is selected from the group consisting of
amino which may be unsubstituted or mono-
or di-substituted with C_{1-8}
alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, acyl,
trifluoroacyl, aralkyl or aryl;
morpholino,
cyano substituted morpholino,
mono-, di-, tri-, or tetra-methoxy substituted
morpholino,
hydroxyl,
mono or dialkylated amino with 1 to 16 carbons,
 C_{1-8} alkoxyl,
a group of the formula $NH(CH_2)_nCH(OR)_2$ wherein R
is independently selected from a group consisting
of C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{1-8} acyl or C_{7-12} aroyl and
wherein n is 1 to 5;
chloroalkylnitrosoureido of the formula
 $NH(CO)N(NO)(CH_2)_nCH_2Cl$ wherein n is 0
to 4, and
fluorine; and

R_{12} is selected from the group consisting of
hydroxyl or its tetrahydropyranyl ether,
halogen,
mono or oligosaccharide commonly present in
other anthracyclines, for example one or more
sugars selected from rhodosamine,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

cinerulose-B, L-cinerulose, D-cinerulose,
cinerulose A, amicetose, aculose, rednose,
rhodinose, 2-deoxyfucose, daunosamine and
trifluoroacetyl-daunosamine,
amino,
mono or dimethylated amino,
C₁₋₈ alkoxy,
benzoate,
p-nitrobenzoate,
acetoxy and
trifluoroacetoxy.

More preferred compounds of formula (10) are
those wherein

X₁, and X₂, are independently selected from the group
consisting of

O, and

NH;

X₃ is selected from the group consisting of

O,

S,

SO,

NH,

NO;

R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅ and R₆ are independently selected
from the group consisting of

hydrogen,

hydroxy,

methoxy,

aminoethylaminoethanol

aminoethylaminoethylchloride

chloroalkylnitrosoureido of the formula

NH(CO)N(NO)(CH₂)_nCH₂Cl, wherein n is 0 to 2,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

amino, and
fluorine;

R_6 is selected from the group consisting of

C_{1-4} alkyl,

acyl of the formula $-C(R)=O$, wherein R is
selected from the group consisting of

methyl,

hydroxymethyl,

acyloxymethyl and

amino;

a group of the formula $-C(OR)=O$, wherein R is
selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,

methyl and

ethyl;

a group of the formula $-CH_2C(OR)=O$, wherein R is
selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,

methyl and

ethyl;

R_6' is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,

fluorine,

amino,

methoxy,

acyl of the formula $-C(R)=O$, wherein R is
selected from the group of

hydrogen,

C_{1-5} alkyl,

hydroxyalkyl,

amino,

cyano,

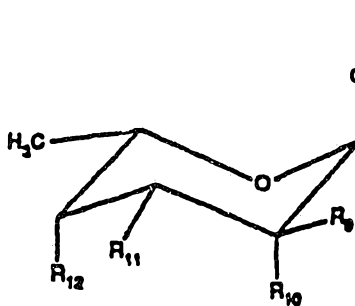
SUBSTITUTE SHEET

a group of the formula $-C(OR)=O$, wherein R is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,
 C_{1-5} , alkyl,
 aryl,
 C_{1-4} , alkenyl;

Y and R_7 are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,
 halogen,
 hydroxy,
 methoxy,
 cyano,
 acetate,
 acetyl and
 a saccharide of formula



wherein

R_9 and R_{10} are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen and
 fluorine;

R_{11} is selected from the group consisting of
 amino,
 dimethylamino,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

trifluoroacetamido,
morpholino,
cyano substituted morpholino,
mono-, di-, tri-, or tetra-methoxy substituted
morpholino,
a group of the formula $\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_N\text{CH}(\text{OR})_2$ wherein R
is selected from a group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl
 C_{1-4} acyl or C_{7-8} aroyl and wherein N is 2 to 5,
chloroalkylnitrosoureido of the formula
 $\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{N}(\text{NO})(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$, wherein n is 0 to
4, and
hydroxyl; and

R_{12} is selected from the group consisting of
hydroxyl or its tetrahydropyranyl ether,
benzoate,
p-nitrobenzoate,
amino, and
fluorine.

Further preferred compounds of the formula (10)
are those wherein

X_1 and X_2 are both oxygen;

X_3 is selected from the group consisting of

O,
S,
SO,
NH,
NO;

R_1 , R_2 , R_3 and R_4 each are hydrogen;

R_5 and R_6 are independently selected from the group

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

consisting of

hydrogen,

hydroxyl,

amino,

aminoethylaminoethanol,

R₆ is selected from the group consisting of

methyl,

ethyl,

acyl of the formula $-C(R)=O$, or its dioxolane or dioxane ketal wherein R is selected from the group consisting of

methyl,

hydroxymethyl,

acetoxymethyl, and

amino;

a group of the formula $C(OR)=O$, wherein R is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen and

methyl; and

a group of the formula $-CH_2C(OR)=O$, wherein R is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen and

methyl;

R₆' is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,

fluorine,

amino,

cyano, and

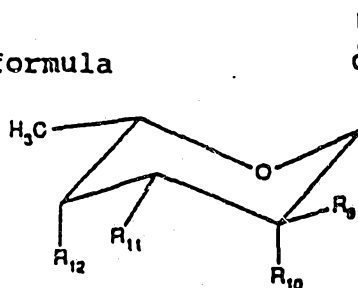
a group of the formula $-C(OR)=O$, wherein R is selected from the group consisting of

C₁₋₄ alkyl,

Y and R₇ are independently selected from the group

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

consisting of
 hydrogen,
 hydroxyl,
 bromine,
 chlorine,
 cyano,
 acetate,
 acetyl and
 a saccharide of formula



wherein

R_9 and R_{10} are independently selected from
 hydrogen and
 fluorine;

R_{11} is selected from
 amino,
 dimethylamino,
 trifluoroacetamido,
 morpholino,
 cyano substituted morpholino,
 mono-, di-, tri- or tetra-methoxy substituted
 morpholino and
 a group of the formula $NH(CH_2)_NCH(OR)_2$ wherein R
 is selected from a group consisting of methyl,
 acyl or benzoyl and wherein N is 3 to 5,
 chloroalkylnitrosecureido of the formula
 $NH(CO)N(NO)(CH_2)_nCH_2Cl$, wherein n is 0 to
 4, and

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

R₁₂ is selected from hydroxyl, benzoate and p-nitrobenzoate.

The term "alkyl" as employed herein includes both straight and branched chain radicals of up to 16 carbons, for example methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, t-butyl, isobutyl, pentyl, hexyl, isohexyl, heptyl, 4,4-dimethylpentyl, octyl, 2,2,4-trimethylpentyl, nonyl, decyl, undecyl, dodecyl, the various branched chain isomers thereof, as well as such groups including one or more halo substituent, such as F, Cl, Br, I or CF₃, an alkoxy substituent, an aryl substituent, an alkyl-aryl substituent, a haloaryl substituent, a cycloalkyl substituent or an alkylcycloalkyl substituent.

The term "cycloalkyl" as used herein means a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 8 carbons, for example cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopentylmethyl, cyclohexylmethyl, cyclohexylethyl, cycloheptyl and cyclooctyl.

The term "aryl" as employed herein refers to monocyclic or bicyclic aromatic groups containing from 6 to 10 carbons in the ring portion, such as phenyl, naphthyl, substituted phenyl or substituted naphthyl, wherein the substituent on either the phenyl or naphthyl may be for example C₁₋₄ alkyl, halogen, C₁₋₄ alkoxy or nitro.

The term "halogen" as used herein means chlorine, bromine, fluorine or iodine.

The term "aralkyl" as used herein refers to alkyl groups as discussed above having an aryl substituent, such as benzyl, p-nitrobenzyl, phenethyl, diphenylmethyl, and triphenylmethyl.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

The term "aroyl" as used herein refers to a group of the formula -COAr wherein Ar denotes an "aryl" group as defined above.

The term "alkoxy" or "aralkoxy" as used herein includes any of the above alkyl or aralkyl groups linked to an oxygen atom.

The term "alkoxyalkyl" as used herein means any alkyl as discussed above linked to any alkoxy as discussed above, for example methoxymethyl.

The term "aryloxyalkyl" as used herein means any alkyl as discussed above linked to an aryl as discussed above by an oxygen atom, for example phenoxymethyl.

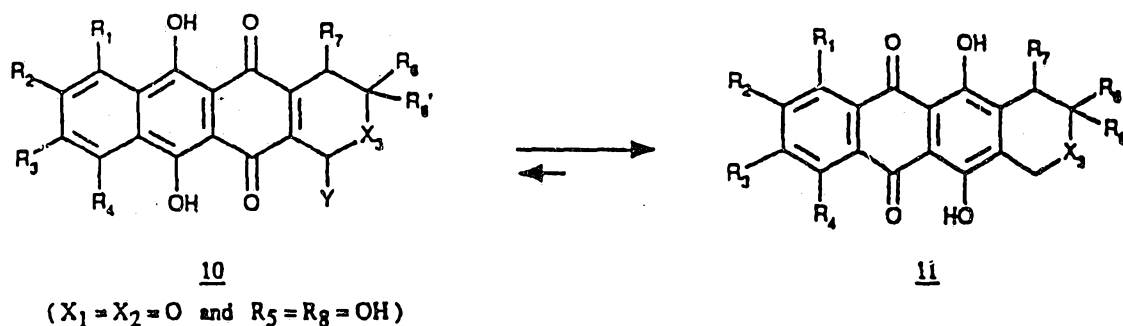
The term "araloxyalkyl" as used herein means an aralkyl as discussed above linked to an alkyl as discussed above by an oxygen atom, for example benzyloxymethyl.

The term "acyloxyalkyl" as used herein means an C_{1-8} acyl group linked to an alkyl group as discussed above by an oxygen atom, for example acetoxymethyl.

The term "hydroxyalkyl" as used herein means an alkyl group as discussed above bonded to a hydroxyl group, for example hydroxymethyl.

It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that when $\text{R}_5=\text{R}_8=\text{hydroxyl}$ and $\text{X}_1=\text{X}_2=\text{O}$ that compounds of formula (10) exist in the form of the thermodynamically favored tautomers of formula (11). Therefore, compounds of formula (11) are included within the scope of the invention.

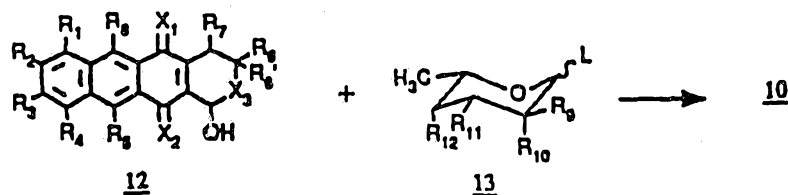
SUBSTITUTE SHEET



This invention also includes all the possible isomers and mixtures thereof, including diastereoisomeric mixtures and racemic mixtures, resulting from the possible combination of R or S stereochemical centers, when pertinent, at C-7, C-9 and C-10 as well as in all the chiral centers present in the sugar moiety.

This invention also comprises novel compounds which are prepared as intermediates or precursors of compounds of formulas (10) and (11). Such intermediate compounds are described hereinafter in connection with processes of preparing compounds of formulas (10) and (11).

The compounds of formula (10) can be prepared by the process illustrated in Reaction Scheme I.



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

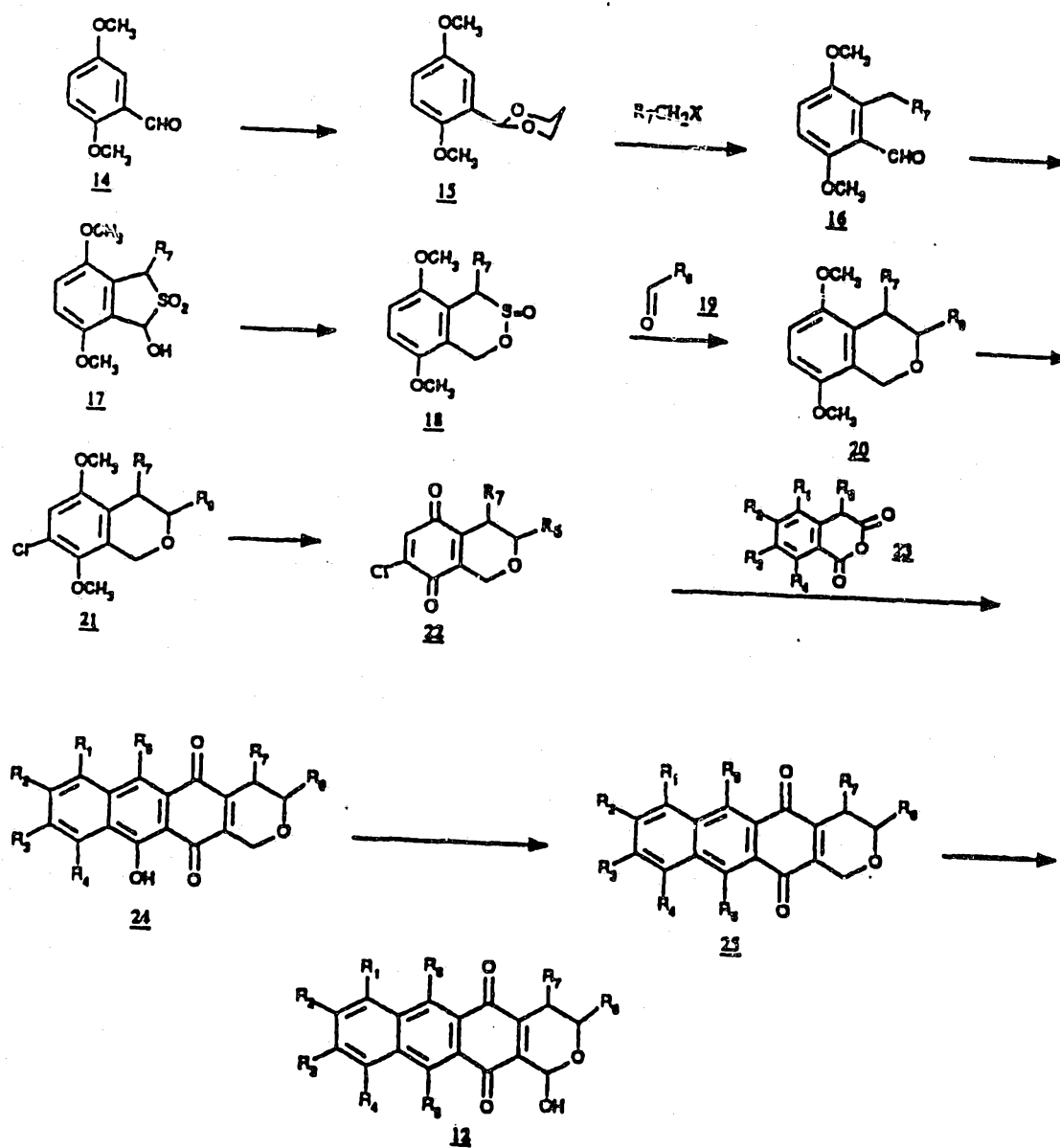
Heteroanthracyclines of general formula (10) in which Y is a saccharide are best prepared by using scheme I. With reference to Reaction Scheme I, an aglycone of formula (12) in which R_1 to R_8 are as defined herein is reacted with a sugar derivative of formula (13) in which R_9 to R_{12} are as defined herein and L is a displaceable atom or group. Suitable groups L include halogen, for example iodine, bromine or chlorine, an unsubstituted or substituted benzoyl group such as p-nitrobenzoyl, and -OR or -SR, where R is an unsubstituted or substituted alkyl group, for example a C_{1-16} alkyl group such as methyl, ethyl or butyl, or R is an unsubstituted or substituted acyl group such as a C_{1-16} acyl group such as acetyl, or R is an unsubstituted or substituted aryl group. Such sugars are obtained by derivatizing known saccharides of the family of anthracycline antibiotics which are available from commercial or natural sources, (see for example, Monneret, C., Martini, A., Pais, M., Carbohydrate Research, 166, 59-70, 1987 and references therein; Acton, E.M., Tong, G.L., Mosher, C.W., and Wolgemuth, R.L., J. Med. Chem. 27, 638-645, 1984 and references therein; Arcamone F., Cancer Research, 45, 5995-5999, 1985 and references therein).

The aglycone of formula (12) is typically reacted with the appropriate sugar derivative of formula (13) in a compatible solvent such as methylene chloride using a Lewis acid such as titanium tetrachloride, stannic chloride, or trimethylsilyltrifluoromethane-sulfonate. Alternatively, as it is known in the art of anthracycline chemistry, when the leaving group of the sugar moiety is a halogen, the Koenigs-Knorr glycosidation or its modification may be used.

A method of preparing the compounds of formula (12) in which $X_1, X_2, X_3 = O$ and $R_6' = \text{hydrogen}$, is illustrated in Reaction Scheme II.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Reaction Scheme II



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

With reference to Reaction Scheme II, 2,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde dioxane acetal (15) can be prepared by treating at reflux 2,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde (14) with 1,3-propanediol in benzene or any other suitable solvent and with an acid catalyst such as p-toluenesulfonic acid. The dioxane acetal (15) can then be treated with an alkyl lithium such as n-butyllithium and the lithio salt reacted with an appropriate alkyl halide of the formula R_7CH_2X , wherein X is halogen and R_7 is as defined above, but compatible with the necessary reaction conditions. In the event that R_7 is not compatible, functional group interconversion can be carried out at a latter step by using methods which are well known by one familiar with the art of organic synthesis.

Subsequent aqueous acidic treatment can lead to an appropriate 2,5-dimethoxy-6-alkylbenzaldehyde such as (16). Photochemical irradiation of an intermediate such as (16) in a solution of SO_2 in an aryl solvent such as benzene can give a dihydrothiophene-2,2-dioxide of formula (17) which can then be reduced with a borohydride. Following acidic treatment, a δ -sultine of formula (18) can be obtained. This intermediate can then be coupled via cyclocondensation with an appropriately functionalized aldehyde (19) and consequently yield dimethoxyisochroman intermediates such as (20). The intermediates (20) can subsequently be chlorinated with an hypochlorite such as t-butylhypochlorite to give compounds of formula (21). Oxidative demethylation of (21) with an adequate oxidant such as ceric ammonium nitrate can give chloropyranoquinones of formula (22). These quinones can then be coupled under basic conditions with adequately functionalized homophthalic anhydrides such as (23) to give pyranoquinone tetracyclic derivatives of formula (24). The

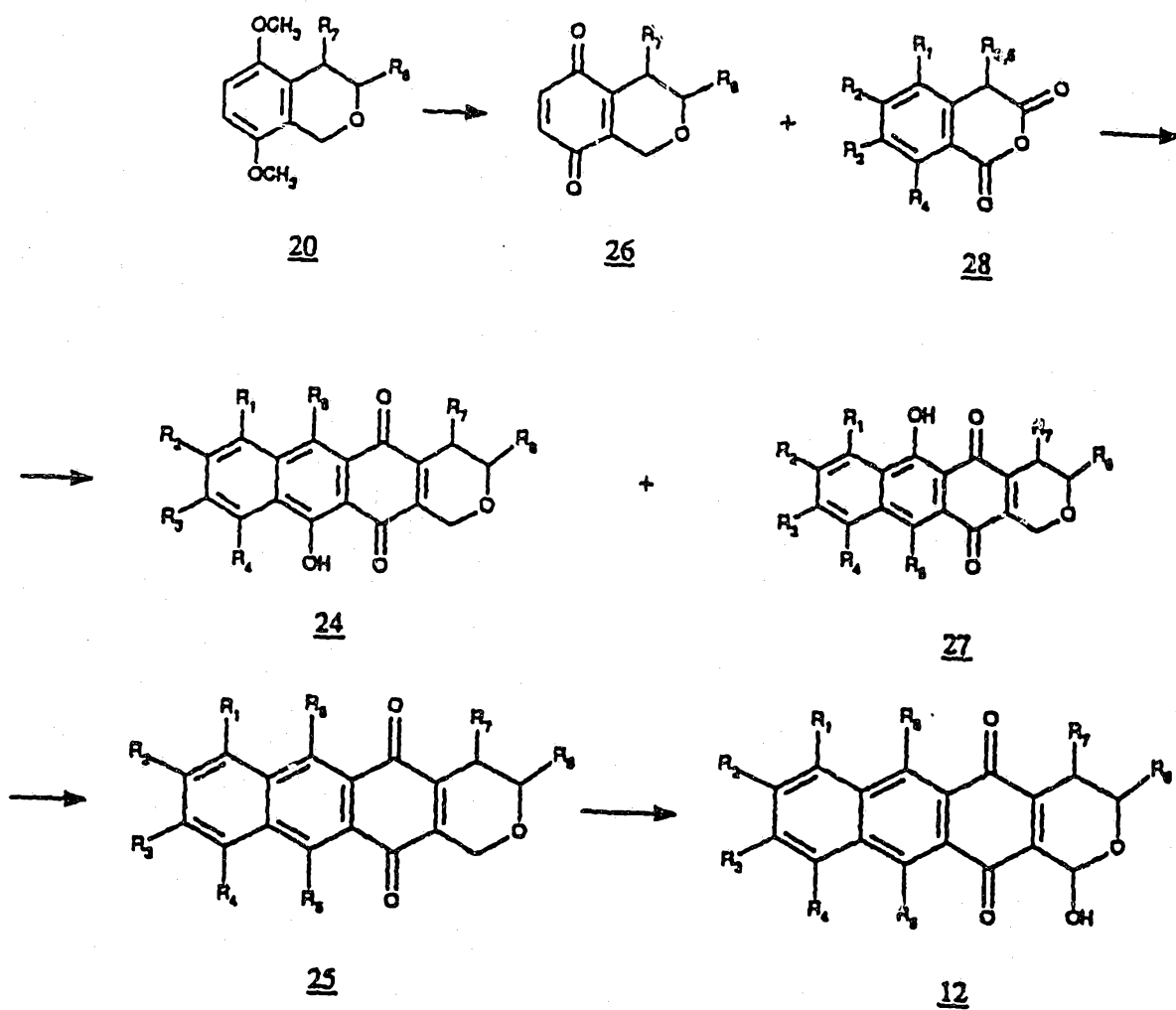
SUBSTITUTE SHEET

free phenol can then be protected to give tetracyclic compounds of the general formula (25). Tetracyclic derivative (25) can then be brominated with a free radical brominating agent such as n-bromosuccinimide in the presence of an initiator such as UV light and in a chlorinated solvent such as carbon tetrachloride. The resulting unstable bromides can then be treated directly with an aqueous-ethereal solvent system to yield the pyrano-tetracyclic aglycones of formula (12). The aglycones of formula (12) can further be transformed to a variety of structures by using synthetic methodologies well understood in the art of anthracycline synthesis. Any functional group interconversion or removal of protecting groups is preferentially carried out under neutral or basic conditions at this stage or later in the synthesis, as convenient.

A variation for preparing the compounds of formula (12) is illustrated in Reaction Scheme III.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Reaction Scheme III



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

With reference to Reaction Scheme IZI, dimethoxy-isochroman intermediates such as (20) can be directly oxidatively demethylated with an oxidizing reagent such as ceric ammonium nitrate in a polar solvent system such as acetonitrile in water. The resulting pyranoquinones of formula (26) can then be coupled with appropriately functionalized homophthalic anhydrides (23) in an aprotic solvent with basic catalysis, preferentially lithium diisopropylamide or sodium hydride. Tetracyclic derivative (27) can be separated from (24). The free phenol can then be protected to give compounds of the general formula (25). Bromination and solvolysis as described can give the aglycones of formula (12).

Preferred processes for the preparation of the compounds of formula (12) are illustrated in reaction Scheme IV. In route a of Scheme IV, the lithio salt, obtained after treatment of 2,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde dioxane acetal (15) with an alkyl lithium, is reacted with an epoxide of general formula (31) optionally in the presence of a Lewis acid such as boron trifluoride etherate to give the adduct of formula (32).

Route b represents an alternative approach for the preparation of adduct (32). Consequently, the addition of an aldehyde of general formula (28) to the lithio salt of 2,5-dimethoxybenzaldehydedioxane acetal (15) can give an adduct of formula (29). In aldehyde (28), R'₁ is a protecting group, which includes, but is not limited to, methoxymethyl, methoxyethyl, methyl, benzyl, trityl, t-butyldimethylsilyl, t-butyldiphenylsilyl or other groups conveniently used for the protection of alcohols in the art of organic synthesis. The hydroxyl in formula (29) can be transformed to a variety of functionalities by using general methods obvious to those familiar with organic

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

synthesis. Therefore, compounds of formula (30) can be obtained which upon deprotection of the secondary protected alcohol, by using known methods, yield the desired substituted benzaldehydedioxane acetal adduct (32).

The adduct of formula (32) is then cyclized in the presence of a mild aqueous acid to give 1-hydroxyisochroman of the formula (33).

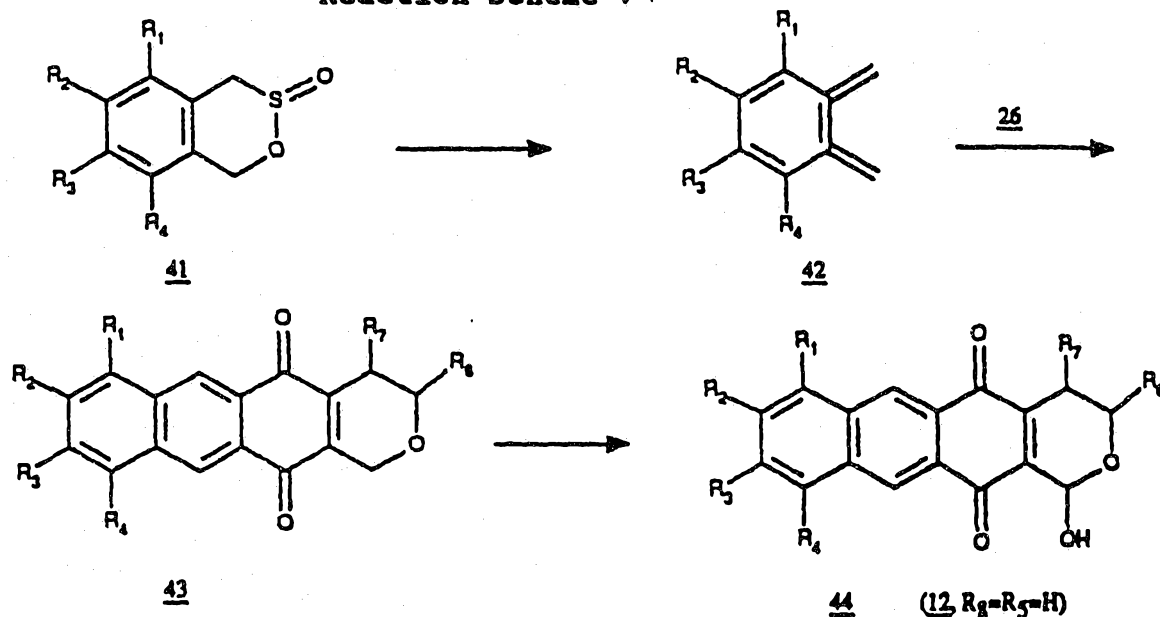
The tetracyclic aglycones (39) and (40) can be prepared according to route g. Pyranoquinones of formula (34) are prepared by oxidizing isochromans of formula (33) with an agent such as silver oxide or ceric ammonium nitrate. Quinones of formula (35), in which the hydroxyl has been protected with a group R'_2 , selected but not limited to methyl, ethyl, methoxymethyl, methoxyethyl, trimethylsilyl, t-butyldimethylsilyl, t-butyldiphenylsilyl, benzyl, p-nitrobenzyl and trityl, can then be added to an homophthalic anhydride of formula (23) in the presence of strong base, or to a benzomonoketene of formula (23') under U.V. irradiation (Krohn K., et al, Liebigs Ann. Chem. 943-948 [1988]), to yield, after deprotection, the tetracyclic aglycones of general structures (39) and (40).

The tetracyclic aglycones (39) and (40) can also be prepared according to route d from isochroman (33) which after bis chlorination with a reagent such as t-butyl hypochlorite gives isochromans of formula (36). Subsequent oxidation with an agent such as ceric ammonium nitrate yields bischloropyranoquinones of formula (37). Addition of these quinones to o-quinodimethanes, generated thermolytically from benzosulfones such as (38), can give tetracyclic aglycones of formula (39) and (40). Compounds of the formula (12) are then accessible from these aglycones through functional group interconversion of the phenol group.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

A method of preparing compounds of formula (12) wherein $R_8=R_5=H$, is illustrated in Reaction Scheme V.

Reaction Scheme V.



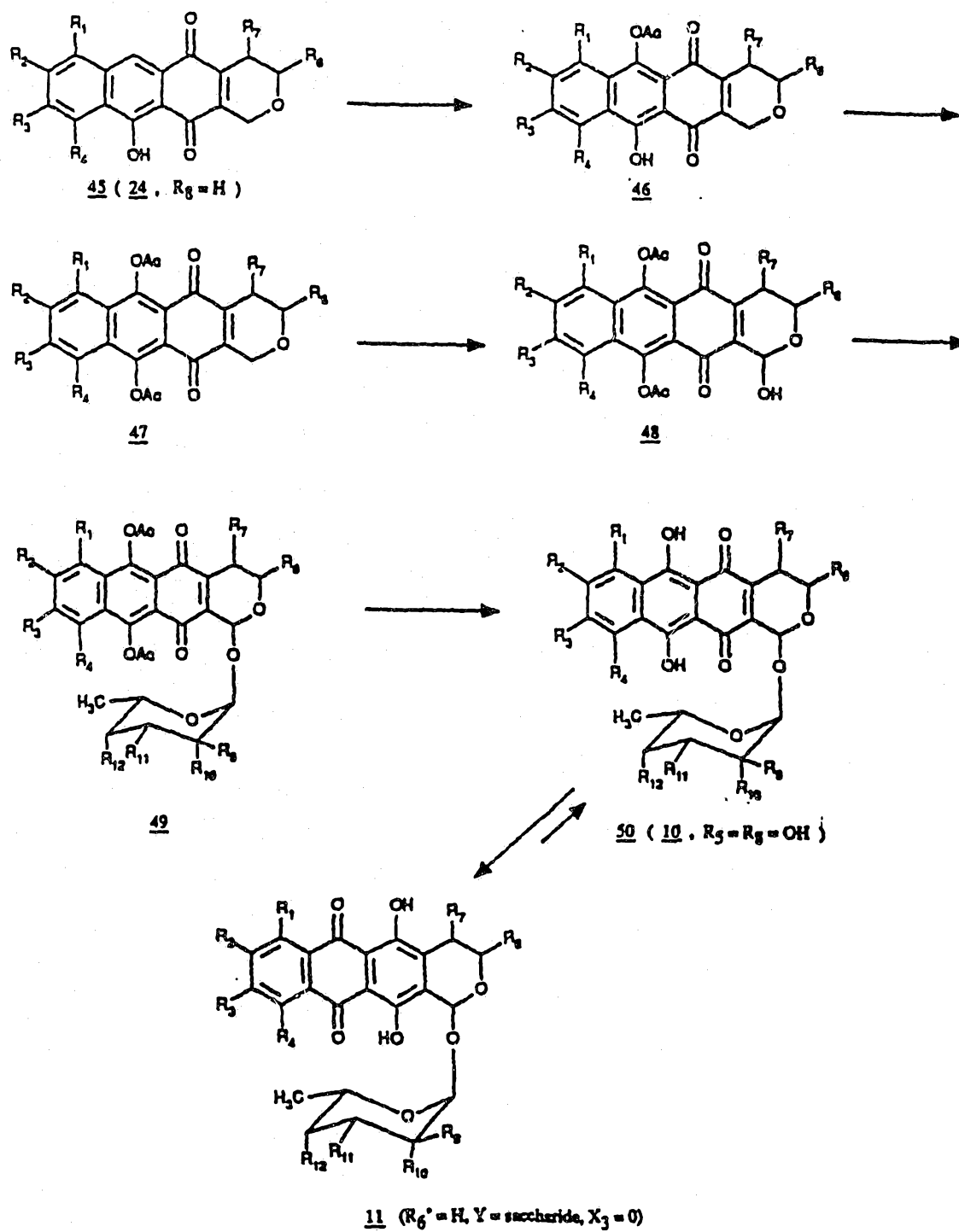
With reference to Reaction Scheme V, the cycloaddition reaction between an o-quinodimethane reactive intermediate (42), which can be generated by heating a precursor such as δ -sultine (41) (prepared by the method described for compound (18) in Reaction Scheme II), and a pyranoquinone such as (26) can yield pyranoquinone structures such as (43), after consecutive treatment with silica gel. Bromination and solvolysis as described for intermediate (23) can give pyranoquinone aglycones with no substituents on ring C such as (44).

The process for the preparation of compounds of formula (10) in which $R_5=R_8=OH$, which tautomerizes into compounds of formula (11), is illustrated in Reaction Scheme VI.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

37

Reaction scheme VI



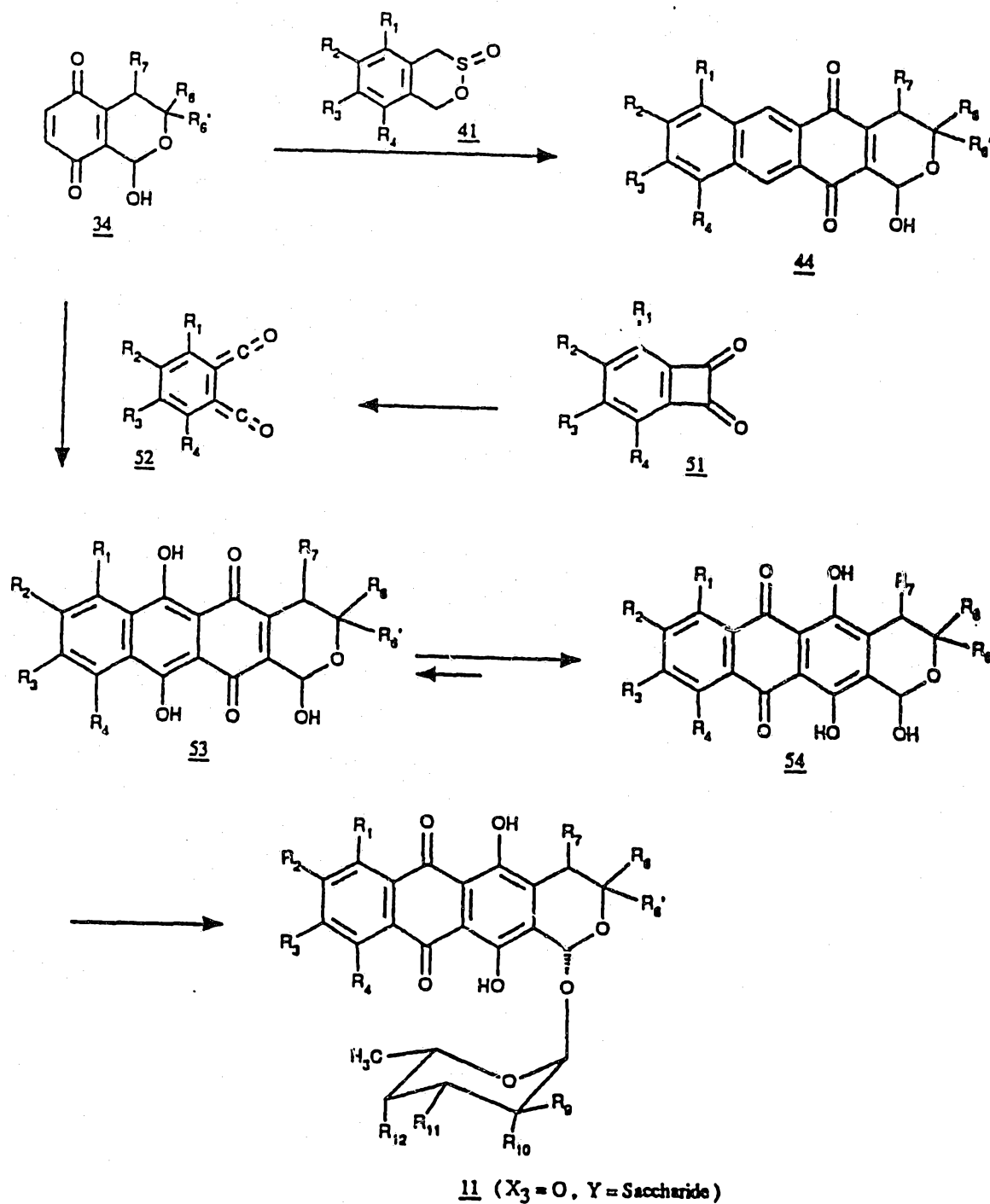
SUBSTITUTE SHEET

With reference to Reaction Scheme VI, the treatment of pyranoquinone derivatives such as (45), prepared by the method described for the compound (24), with lead tetraacetate in glacial acetic acid can give the acetoxylated pyranoquinones with structures such as (46). These can then be acetylated by treatment with acetic anhydride or acetyl chloride in the presence of a base such as pyridine. The resulting tetracyclic intermediates of formula (47) can be brominated and solvolyzed to give the diacetoxypyranoquinone aglycone structures (48). Glycosidation can then give the bisacetoxypyranquinone glycosides of formula (49). These, upon alkaline removal of the acetyl groups, yield glycosides (50) which would exist preferentially in the tautomeric form illustrated as structure (11).

Preferred processes for the preparation of compounds of formula (11) and (44) are illustrated in Reaction Scheme VII. In Reaction Scheme VII pyranoquinones such as (34) can be added to o-quinodimethanes, obtained from the thermolysis of δ -sultine (41), as described in reaction scheme V, to give directly pyrananthraquinone aglycones of general formula (44). The cycloaddition reaction between a bisbenzoketene derivative such as (52), conveniently generated from benzocyclobutanediones of formula (51) using a method as described by Krohn, [Liebig's Ann. Chem. 943-948 (1988)], can give, in the presence of formula (34) and under ultraviolet irradiation, tetracyclic derivatives such as (53), which will tautomerize to the more favorable structure (54). Glycosidation of aglycones of formula (54) as described in reaction Scheme I can give the glycosides of formula (11).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

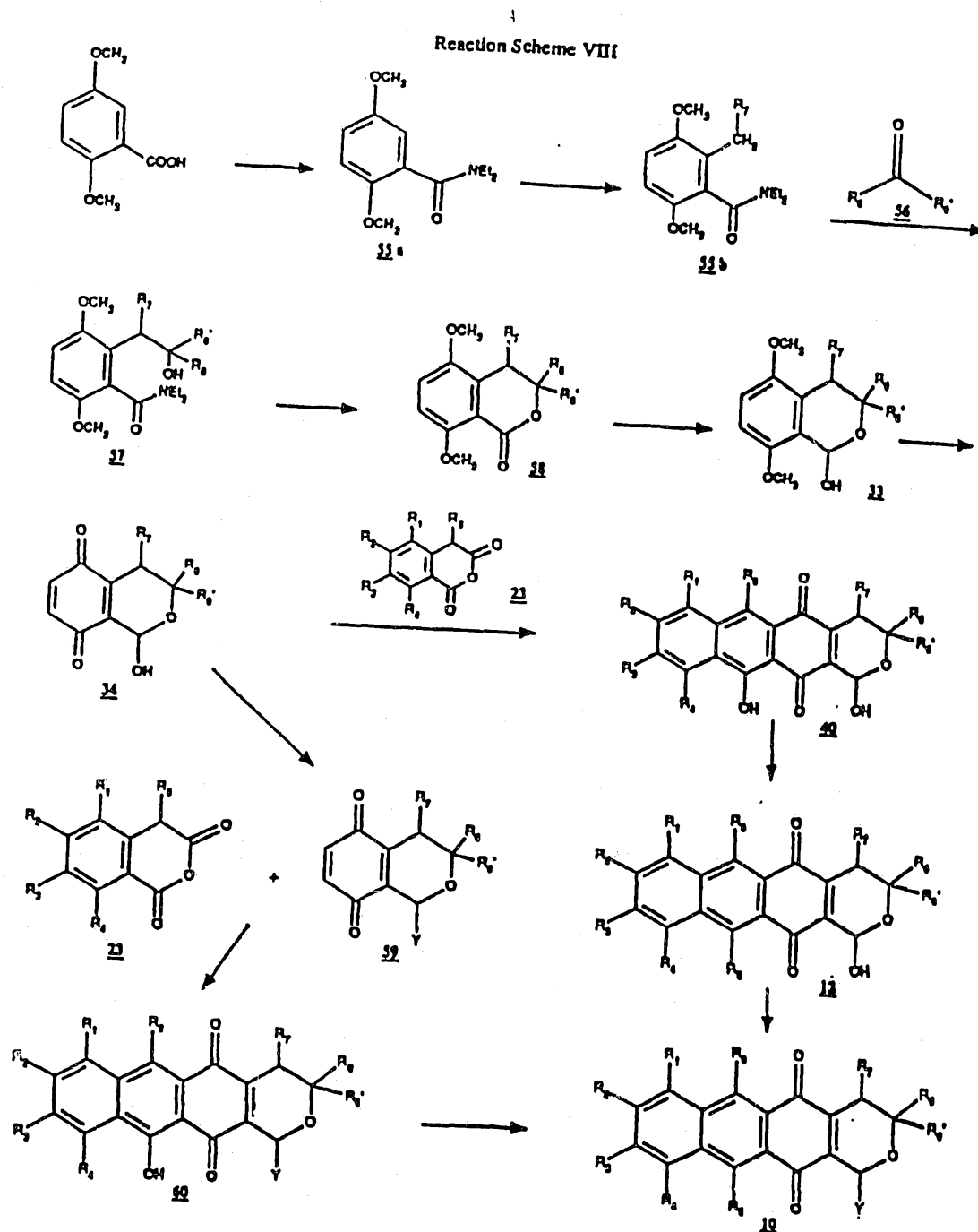
Reaction Scheme VII



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

An alternative approach for the preparation of compounds of general formula (12) is shown in scheme VIII. With reference to scheme VIII, 2,5-dimethoxybenzoic acid is transformed to the benzamide of formula (55a) by first converting the acid, into an acid chloride, with oxalyl chloride in the presence of a base such as pyridine in a solvent such as dichloromethane, and then treating with diethyl amine in ether. The lithio salt of (55a) is then generated with a strong base such as sec-Butyllithium in a convenient solvent such as tetrahydrofuran in the presence of TMEDA and reacted with an electrophile, $L-CH_2R_7$, wherein R_7 is as defined herein and L is a displaceable atom or group such as an halogen. The resulting benzo derivative of formula (55b) is then treated with a strong base such as lithium diisopropyl amide or n-Butyllithium in a solvent such as tetrahydrofuran and added to a carbonyl electrophile of formula (56) to give an adduct of formula (57). The latter can then be cyclised to an isochromanone derivative of formula (58) by treating compound (57) with an acid. Reduction of (58) with a hydride such as DIBAL in a compatible solvent such as dichloromethane can give the 1-hydroxylated isochroman of formula (33). Oxidative demethylation of (33) in a solvent system such as acetonitrile-water with, for example, ceric ammonium nitrate can give an isochromandione such as (34) which can then be transformed to a tetracyclic derivative such as (12) as explained in scheme IV. Functional group interconversion of the hydroxyl group of compound (12) into Y can be accomplished readily by employing methodology common to one familiar with the art of organic synthesis.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



SUBSTITUTE SHEET.

For example, glycosidation as described herein in scheme I of tetracyclic derivative (12) can give structures of formula (10) in which Y is a saccharide; acetylation or benzylation of compound (12) can give structures of formula (10) in which Y is O-COR and R is an alkyl or aryl; alkylation of the hydroxyl in derivatives of formula (12) can be accomplished with various known electrophiles, for example alkyl halides, orthoformates, or others, with or without catalysis, to give compounds of formula (10) in which Y is an alkoxyl; the hydroxyl group in formula (10) can be converted into a displaceable atom or group L in which L is selected among known leaving groups such as a halide, obtained for example by treating the alcohol with triphenylphosphine in the presence of carbon tetrachloride, carbon tetrabromide or iodine, or a sulfonate such as a mesylate, a tosylate or a triflate, obtained for example by treating the alcohol with mesyl chloride, tosylchloride, triflic anhydride, or the like, in the presence of a base such as pyridine or triethylamine and in an adequate solvent for example benzene or dichloromethane, or L is any other appropriate leaving groups. Displacement of L with various nucleophiles would give compounds of formula (10) with different functional groups Y. For example, Y=CN can be obtained by displacement of L with a cyanide; Y=alkyl, alkenyl, or alkyne, can be obtained by displacement with a carbanion. The above examples are not intended to limit this invention in any way.

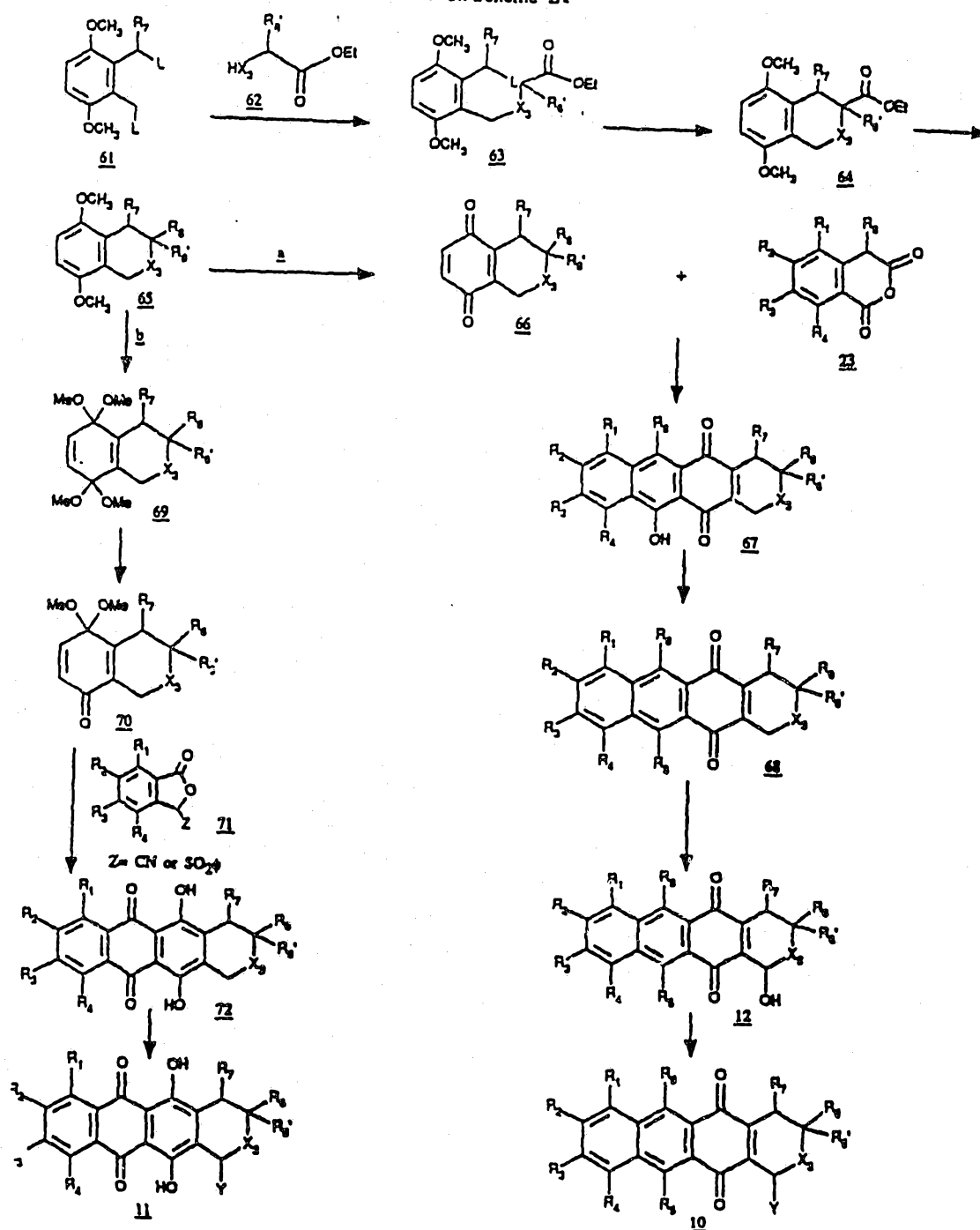
In the event that such methodology is not compatible with the other substituents at the R_1 , - R_8 positions around the tetracyclic structure (12), then quinone (34) can be transformed into the isochromandione of formula (59), with the desired Y group as defined herein, by applying readily available techniques in organic chemistry. Reaction of an

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

homophtalic anhydride of formula (23) with an isochroman such as (59) in the presence of a strong base such as lithium diisopropylamide or sodium hydride in a solvent such as tetrahydrofuran can then give the tetracyclic intermediate of formula (60). The phenol of this latter compound can then be transformed into various functional groups by using techniques available to the organic chemists, thus giving the tetracycle of formula (10).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Reaction Scheme IX



SUBSTITUTE SHEET.

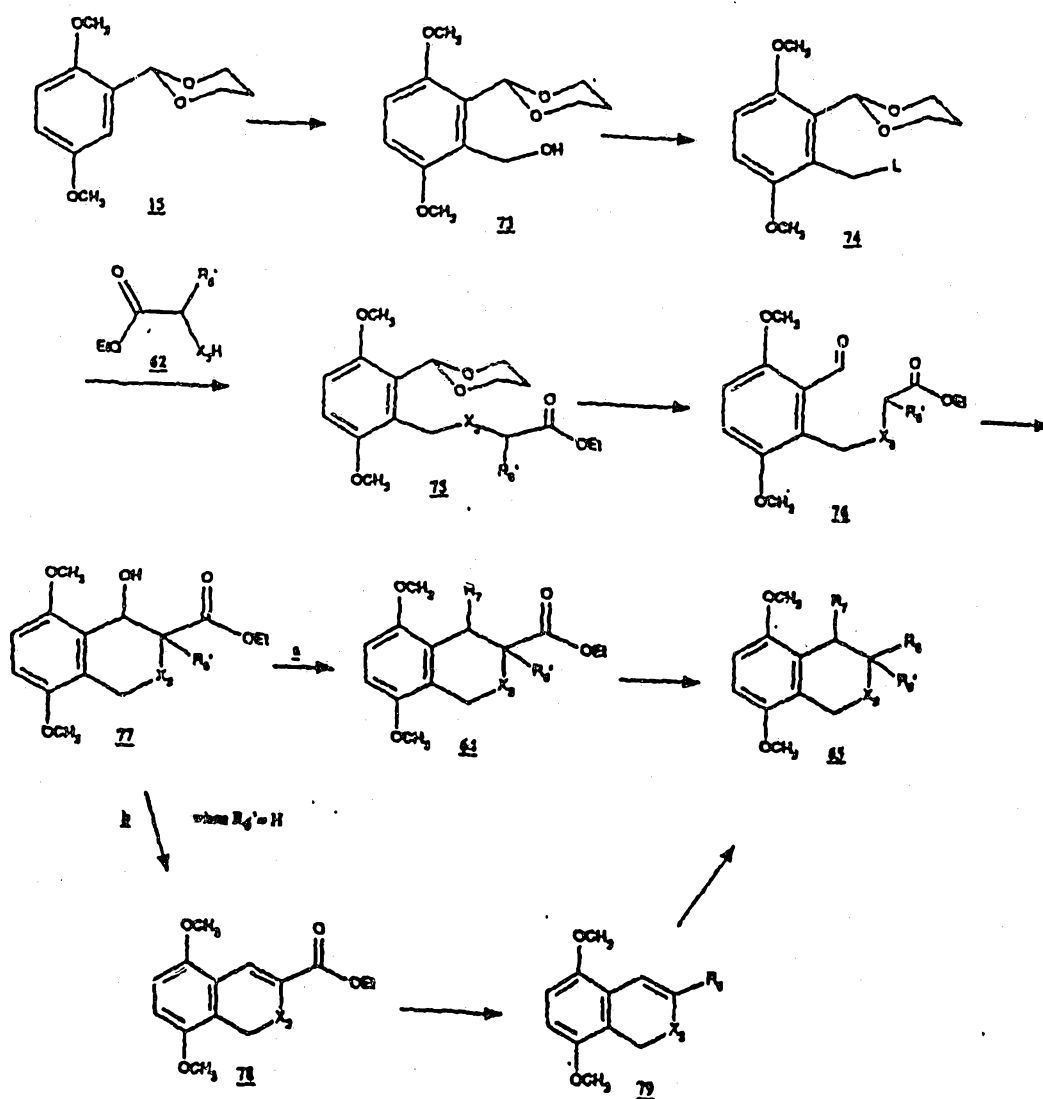
A more general approach for the preparation of compounds of general formula (10) is shown in scheme IX. With reference to scheme IX known compounds of formula (61), in which L is a displaceable atom or group such as an halogen or a mesylate, tosylate, or triflate, can be reacted with an intermediate of formula (62) in the presence of base to give an adduct of formula (63). The required acyclic compounds of formula (62) are either known or easily obtainable. Cyclization of (63) to give (64) can be accomplished in an aprotic solvent such as tetrahydrofuran or ether and in the presence of a non nucleophilic base such as sodium hydride or lithium diisopropylamide. The ester group of (64) can then be transformed into various groups, as defined herein for R_6 , by using known methodology. Intermediates of general formula (65) can then be used to prepare the desired tetracycle (10) by following route a. Thus oxidative demethylation of (65) with an oxidant such as ceric ammonium nitrate would give quinones of formula (66), which can then be coupled with various homophthalic anhydrides of formula (23) to give tetracyclic heteronaptacenediones of formula (68). Oxidation of (68), for example via free radical bromination with n-bromosuccinamide or bromine in carbon tetrachloride or other compatible solvents, followed by treatment of the bromide with water can lead to aglycones of formula (12). Depending on X_3 , alternative oxidation procedures may be required. For example, when $X_3=S$ it is desirable to oxidise the sulfur heteroatom to the sulfoxide ($X_3=SO$), and then to carry out a Pummeror rearrangement with subsequent hydroxide treatment. Such approaches are common and well described in the literature. The conversion of compound (12) into (10) can be accomplished as described herein in other schemes.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Intermediate (65) can also be used in the direct preparation of the tautomeric form of (10), in the case when $R_5=R_8=OH$, by following route b. With reference to route b, electrochemical reduction of intermediate (65) in methanol in the presence of sodium methoxide can give the bisketal intermediate of formula (69). Mono deprotection in the presence of a weak acid in aqueous media can give the quinone monoketal of formula (70). This latter intermediate can then be coupled under strongly basic conditions achieved for example with NaH in aprotic media, with known benzofuranones of formula (71) in which Z is an electron withdrawing group such as cyano or phenylsulfone. The resulting heteronaphtacenediones of formula (72) can then be converted to the desired tautomer (11) by using the same methodology as described herein for compounds (25) or (68).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Reaction Scheme X



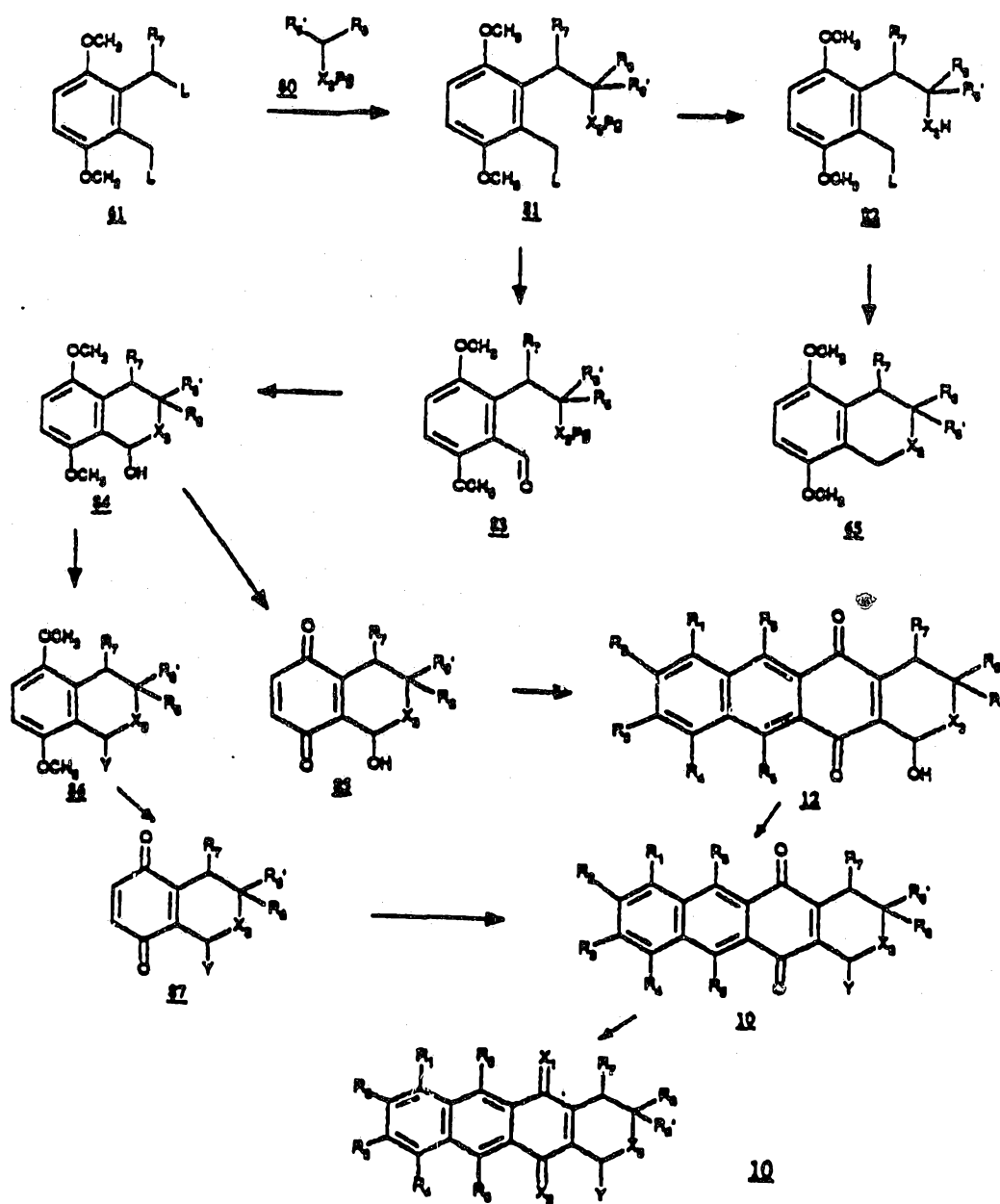
SUBSTITUTE SHEET

An alternate method for preparing key bicyclic intermediates of formula (65) is depicted in scheme X. With reference to scheme X, 2,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde dioxane acetal is treated with a strong base such as n-butyllithium in an aprotic solvent such as diethyl ether, and the resulting lithio salt is alkylated with formaldehyde which can be conveniently generated from p-formaldehyde. The resulting hydroxyl in intermediate (73) can then be converted into a leaving group, for example such as a mesylate, by mesylating with mesyl chloride in the presence of a base such as pyridine in aprotic media. The leaving group of compound (74) can then be displaced with a nucleophile such as (62), as discussed in scheme IX herein, to give key intermediates of formula (75). These latter compounds can then be deprotected in acidic aqueous media to give benzaldehydes of formula (76). Cyclization of these intermediates can be accomplished with bases such as methoxide, carbonates, sodium hydride or lithium diisopropylamides in compatible solvents. Intermediates of formula (77) can then be further transformed to the desired key compounds of formula (65) by following either routes a or b.

In route a, the hydroxyl group of benzoderivative (77) can be transformed into functional groups R_7 to give (64) and subsequently (65), by using simple derivatizing techniques commonly used by the one familiar with organic synthesis. Route b can be employed when R_6' is a hydrogen. In this case, dehydration of (77) to give (78) can be carried out under basic or acidic media. Transformation of the ester functionality of structure (78) into R_6 , as defined herein, is possible by using known methods. The resulting derivatives of formula (79) can then be oxidized to give compounds of general formula (65) by using known oxidation techniques.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Reaction Scheme XI



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

A preferred mode for the preparation of compounds with general structure (10) is shown in scheme XI. With reference to scheme XI, compounds of formula (61) are coupled, under basic conditions in a suitable solvent such as benzene or tetrahydrofuran, with intermediates of formula (80) to give adducts such as (81). Compounds of formula (80), in which Pg is a protecting group such as benzoyl, and R₆' or R₆ are preferably electron withdrawing groups, are accessible by derivatising known compounds. Deprotection of (81) with sodium hydroxide in protic solvent can give intermediates of formula (82) which can thereafter be cyclized under basic media in aprotic solvent to give the bicyclic intermediates of formula (65).

Although key intermediates such as (65) are readily preparable as described herein, it is best to use compounds of formula (81) for the preparation of quinone derivatives such as (85) or (87). Thus, compounds of formula (81) can be oxidized to give (83) by using known methods. For example, benzylic bromides can be oxidised with sodium bicarbonate in dimethylsulfoxide or with other known reagents to give aromatic aldehydes. Deprotection of (83), for example benzoate hydrolysis with sodium hydroxide, can directly give hydroxylated heterocyclic compounds of formula (84). These latter derivatives are easily oxidatively demethylated with an agent such as ceric ammonium nitrate to give quinones of formula (85). Compounds of formula (10) are readily prepared from (85) by using methodology described herein in other schemes.

Alternatively, functional group interconversion of the hydroxy into Y can be accomplished from quinone (85) as described herein in other schemes, or from benzo derivatives (84) to give (86) by employing known techniques. Compounds of formula (10) can then be obtained from (86) by following the same procedure as described for (84).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

A shorter and more direct approach for the preparation of compounds of general formula (11), which is the tautomer of (10) when $R_5=R_8=OH$, is shown in scheme XII. With reference of scheme XII a known quinizarin derivative of formula (88) is converted to anthraquinone (90), in which OPg is a protected phenol and L is a displaceable atom or group, by protecting the hydroquinone in (88) as an alkoxyl, an acyl, a silyl or an ether by using known protecting methodology, and then treating for example the resulting protected quinizarin of formula (89) with n-bromosuccinamide or bromine, in a solvent such as carbon tetrachloride under free radical catalysis. The conversion of compound (90) into (11) can be achieved by using methodology already described herein in other schemes. For examples, compound (90) can be converted into (11), via (91), (96) and (95), by using the method as described for the conversion of (61) into (86) in scheme XI; compound (90) can be converted into (93), via (91), by using the method as described for the conversion of (61) into (65) in scheme XI; compound (94) can be obtained from (90), via (92) and (93), by following the sequence as described for converting (61) into (65) in scheme IX. The same methods for transforming (67) into (10) can be used for converting (94) into (11).

It will be appreciated that the anthracyclines of formulae (10) and (11) can be transformed into other structures at the X_1 and X_2 positions using synthetic methods known in the art.

It will be further appreciated that compounds of formula (10) in which $X_3=SO$ or SO_2 can be obtained by oxidizing any of the intermediates in which $X_3=S$, as convenient by the synthesis. Convenient reagents for this oxidation are m-chloroperbenzoic acid, hydrogen

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

peroxide or any other known reagents. Compounds in which $X_3=NO$ can be obtained from those where $X_3=NH$ via oxidation.

It will also be appreciated that the following reactions may require the use of, or conveniently may be applied to, starting materials having protected functional groups, and deprotection might thus be required as an intermediate or final step to yield the desired compound. Protection and deprotection of functional groups may be effected using conventional means. Thus, for example, amino groups may be protected by a group selected from aralkyl (e.g. benzyl), acyl or aryl (e.g. 2,4-dinitrophenyl), subsequent removal of the protecting group being effected when desired by hydrolysis or hydrogenolysis as appropriate using standard conditions. Hydroxyl groups may be protected using any conventional hydroxyl protecting group, for example, as described in "Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry", Ed. J.F.W. McOmie (Plenum Press, 1973) or "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis" by Theodora W. Greene (John Wiley and Sons, 1981). Examples of suitable hydroxyl protecting groups include groups selected from alkyl (e.g. methyl, t-butyl or methoxymethyl), aralkyl (e.g. benzyl, diphenylmethyl or triphenylmethyl), heterocyclic groups such as tetrahydro-pyranyl, acyl, (e.g. acetyl or benzoyl) and silyl groups such as trialkylsilyl (e.g. t-butyldimethylsilyl). The hydroxyl protecting groups may be removed by conventional techniques. Thus, for example, alkyl, silyl, acyl and heterocyclic groups may be removed by solvolysis, e.g. by hydrolysis under acidic or basic conditions. Aralkyl groups such as triphenylmethyl may be similarly removed by solvolysis, e.g. by hydrolysis under acidic conditions. Aralkyl groups such as benzyl may be cleaved, for example, by treatment with BF_3 /etherate and acetic anhydride followed by removal

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

of acetate groups.

In the above processes, the compounds of formula (10) and (11) are generally obtained as a mixture of diastereoisomers. These isomers may be separated by conventional chromatography or fractional crystallization techniques.

Where the compound of formula (10) or (11) is desired as a single isomer, it may be obtained either by resolution of the final product or by stereospecific synthesis from isomerically pure starting material or any convenient intermediate.

Resolution of the final product, or an intermediate or starting material therefor, may be effected by any suitable method known in the art: see for example, "Stereochemistry of Carbon Compounds", by E.L. Eliel (McGraw Hill, 1962) and "Tables of Resolving Agents", by S.H. Wilen.

The compounds of the formula (10) and (11) possess anti-cancer and anti-tumor activity. The compounds are also believed to possess antibacterial, antifungal and antiviral activity. While it is possible to administer one or more of the compounds of the invention as a raw chemical, it is preferred to administer the active ingredient(s) as a pharmaceutical composition.

In another aspect, the invention therefore provides pharmaceutical compositions primarily suitable for use as antitumor and anticancer agents, comprising an effective amount of at least one compound of the invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof in association with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers and optionally other therapeutic and/or prophylactic ingredients. All the pharmaceutically acceptable salts for example the HCl and tartaric acid salts of the compounds useful as antitumor agents in

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

mammals, including humans, are included in this invention.

It will be appreciated by those familiar with the art of clinical oncology that the compound(s) of this invention can be used in combination with other therapeutic agents, including chemotherapeutic agents (Cancer: Principles and Practices of Oncology, 3rd Edition, V.T. DeVito Jr., S. Hellman and S.A. Rosenberg; Antineoplastic Agents edited by W.A. Remers, John Wiley and Sons, N.Y., 1984). Thus, it will be understood that the compounds or pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may be formulated with the therapeutic agent to form a composition and administered to the patient or the compounds or compositions and the therapeutic agent may be administered separately, as appropriate for the medical condition being treated.

Therefore, for therapeutic purposes, a compound or composition of this invention can be used in association with one or more of the therapeutic agents belonging to any of the following groups:

- 1) Alkylating agents such as:
 - 2-haloalkylamines (e.g. melphalan and chlorambucil);
 - 2-haloalkylsulfides;
 - N-alkyl-N-nitrosoureas (e.g. carmustine,
lomustine or semustine);
 - aryltriazines (e.g. decarbazine);
 - mitomycins (e.g. mitomycin C);
 - methyldiazines (e.g. procarbazine);
 - bifunctional alkylating agents (e.g. mechlorethamine);
 - carbinolamines (e.g. sibiromycin);
 - streptozotocins and chlorozotocins;
 - phosphoramidate mustards (e.g. cyclophosphamide);
 - urethane and hydantoin mustards

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

- 2) **Antimetabolites** such as:
- mercaptapurines (e.g. 6-thioguanine and 6-[methylthio]purine);
 - azapyrimidines and pyrimidines;
 - hydroxyureas;
 - 5-fluorouracil;
 - folic acid antagonists (e.g. amethopterin);
 - cytarabines;
 - prednisones;
 - diglycoaldehydes
- 3) **Intercalators** such as:
- bleomycins and related glycoproteins;
 - anthracyclines (e.g. doxorubicin, daunorubicin, epirubicin, esorubicin, idarubicin, aclacinomycin A);
 - acridines (e.g. m-AMSA);
 - hycanthones;
 - ellipticines (e.g. 9-hydroxyellipticine);
 - actinomycins (e.g. actinocin);
 - anthraquinones (e.g. 1,4-bis[(aminoalkyl)- amino]-9,10-anthracenediones);
 - anthracene derivatives (e.g. pseudourea and bisanthrene);
 - phleomycins;
 - aureolic acids (e.g. mithramycin and olivomycin);
- 4) **Mitotic inhibitors** such as:
- dimeric catharanthus alkaloids (e.g. vincristine, vinblastine and vindesine);
 - colchicine derivatives (e.g. trimethylcolchicinic acid)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

- epipodophyllotoxins and podophyllotoxins (e.g. etoposide and teniposide);
- maytansinoids (e.g. maytansine and colubrinol);
- terpenes (e.g. helenalin, tripdiolide and taxol);
- steroids (e.g. 4 β -hydroxywithanolide E);
- quassinoids (e.g. bruceantin);
- pipobroman;
- methylglyoxals (e.g. methylglyoxalbis-(thiosemicarbazone);
- 5) Hormones (e.g. estrogens, androgens, tamoxifen, nafoxidine, progesterone, glucocorticoids, mitotane, prolactin);
- 6) Immunostimulants (e.g. human interferons, levamisole and tilorane);
- 7) Monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies;
- 8) Radiosensitizing and radioprotecting compounds (e.g. metronidazole and misonidazole);
- 9) Other miscellaneous cytotoxic agents such as:
- camptothecins;
- quinolinequinones (e.g. streptonigrin and isopropylidene azastreptonigrin);
- cisplatin and related platinum complexes;
- tricothecanes (e.g. trichodermol or vermicarin A);
- cephalotoxines (e.g. harringtonine);

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

- 10) Cardioprotecting compounds, such as ($\pm$)-1,2-bis(3,5-dioxopiperazin-1-yl) propane, commonly known as ICRF-187, and ICRF-198;
- 11) Drug-resistance reversal compounds such as P-glycoprotein inhibitors, for example Verapamil;
- 12) Cytotoxic cells such as lymphokine activated killer - cells or T-cells,
- 13) Immunostimulants such as interleukin factors or antigens.
- 14) Polynucleotides of sense or antisencing nature.
- 15) Polynucleotides capable of forming triple helices with DNA or RNA.
- 16) Polyethers
- 17) Distamycin and analogs.

The above list of possible therapeutic agents is not intended to limit this invention in any way.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention can be in forms suitable for oral, rectal, nasal, topical (including buccal and sublingual), vaginal or parenteral (including intraarterial intraperitoneal, intramuscular, subcutaneous and intravenous administration) by inhalation or by insufflation. Where appropriate, the formulations may be conveniently presented in discrete dosage units and may be prepared by any method well known in the art of pharmacy. All methods include the step of bringing into

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

association the active compound with liquid carriers or finely divided solid carriers or both and then, if necessary, shaping the product into the desired formulation.

For injectable use, the pharmaceutical composition forms include sterile aqueous solutions or dispersions and sterile powders for the extemporaneous preparation of sterile injectable solutions or dispersions. In all cases, the form must be sterile and must be fluid to the extent that easy syringability exists. It must be stable under the conditions of manufacture and storage and must be preserved against the contaminating action of microorganisms such as bacteria and fungi. The carrier can be a solvent or dispersion medium containing, for example, water, ethanol, polyol (for example, chremophor-el, twin 80, glycerol, dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), propylene glycol, and liquid polyethylene glycol, and the like suitable mixtures thereof, and vegetable oils. The proper fluidity can be maintained for example, by the use of a coating such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersion and by the use of surfactants. The prevention of the action of microorganisms can be brought about by various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, parabens, chlorobutanol, phenol, sorbic acid, thimerosal, and the like. In many cases, it will be preferable to include isotonic agents, for example, sugars or sodium chloride. Prolonged absorption of the injectable compositions can be brought about by the use in the compositions of agents delaying absorption, for example, aluminum monostearate and gelatin.

Sterile injectable solutions are prepared by incorporating the active ingredient or ingredients in the

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

required amount in the appropriate solvent with various of the other ingredients enumerated above, as required followed by filtered sterilization. Generally, dispersions are prepared by incorporating the various sterilized active ingredients into a sterile vehicle which contains the basic dispersion medium and the required other ingredients from those enumerated above. In the case of sterile powders for the preparation of sterile injectable solutions, the preferred methods of preparation are vacuum drying and the freeze-drying technique which yield a powder of the active ingredient plus any additional desired ingredient from a previously sterile-filtered solution thereof.

Pharmaceutical formulations suitable for oral administration may conveniently be presented as discrete units such as capsules, cachets or tablets each containing a predetermined amount of the active ingredient; as a powder or granules; as a solution; as a suspension; or as an emulsion. The active ingredient may also be presented as a bolus, electuary or paste. Tablets and capsules for oral administration may contain conventional excipients such as binding agents, fillers, lubricants, disintegrants, or wetting agents. The tablets may be coated according to methods well known in the art. Oral liquid preparations may be in the form of, for example, aqueous or oily suspensions, solutions, emulsions, syrups or elixirs, or may be presented as a dry product for constitution with water or other suitable vehicle before use. Such liquid preparations may contain conventional additives such as suspending agents, emulsifying agents, non-aqueous vehicles (which may include edible oils) or preservatives.

As used herein, the expression "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, antibacterial and antifungal

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

agents, isotonic and absorption delaying agents and the like. The use of such media and agents for pharmaceutically active substances is well known in the art. Except insofar as any conventional media or agent is incompatible with the active ingredient, its use in the present compositions is contemplated. Supplementary active ingredients can be incorporated into the inventive compositions.

It is especially advantageous to formulate compositions in dosage unit form for ease of administration and uniformity of dosage. Dosage unit form as used in the specification and claims herein refers to physically discrete units suited as unitary dosages for the animal subjects to be treated, each unit containing a predetermined quantity of active material calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect in association with the required pharmaceutical carrier. The specification for the novel dosage unit forms of the invention are dictated by and directly dependent on (a) the unique characteristics of the active material and the particular therapeutic effect to be achieved and (b) the limitations inherent in the art of compounding such an active material for the treatment of disease in living subjects having a diseased condition in which bodily health is impaired as disclosed in detail in this specification.

The dosage of the principal active ingredient for the treatment of the indicated conditions depends upon the age, weight and condition of the subject being treated; the particular condition and its severity; the particular form of the active ingredient, the potency of the active ingredient, and the route of administration. A daily dose of from about 0.001 to about 100 mg/kg of body weight given singly or in divided doses of up to 5 times a day or by

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

continuous infusion embraces the effective range for the treatment of most conditions for which the novel compounds are effective and substantially non-toxic. For a 75 kg subject, this translates into between about .075 and about 7500 mg/day. If the dosage is divided for example, into three individual dosages, these will range from about .25 to about 2500 mg. of the active ingredient. The preferred range is from about 0.1 to about 50 mg/kg of body weight/day with about 0.2 to about 30 mg/kg of body weight/day being more preferred.

The principal active ingredient is compounded for convenient and effective administration in effective amounts with a suitable pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in dosage unit form as hereinbefore disclosed. A unit dosage form can, for example, contain the principal active ingredient in amounts ranging from about 0.1 to about 1000 mg., with from about 1.0 to about 500 mg. being preferred. Expressed in proportions, the active ingredient is generally present in from about 0.1 to about 500 mg/ml of carrier. In the case of compositions containing supplementary active ingredients, the dosages are determined by reference to the usual dose and manner of administration of the said ingredients.

Antitumor treatment comprises the administration of any of the compounds of this invention in an acceptable pharmaceutical formulation at the effective therapeutic dosage. It is understood that chemotherapy can require the use of any of the compounds of this invention bound to an agent which facilitates targeting the compound to the tumor cells. The agent may be chosen from, for example, monoclonal or polyclonal antibodies, proteins and liposomes. The compounds of this invention could also be administered as monomeric, dimeric or oligomeric metal

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

chelate complexes with, for example iron, magnesium or calcium.

The compounds of the invention exhibit antitumor or anticancer activity, most notably, antitumor or anticancer activity with human breast cancer, leukemia, colon cancer, lung cancer, renal cancer, ovarian cancer, CNS cancer and melanoma. This list of conditions is however not exclusive, and it is believed that the compounds of the invention will exhibit activity against other tumors and cancers, such as for example pancreatic cancer and bladder cancer.

Certain of the above described intermediates employed in the synthesis of compounds of the invention are also of interest from a pharmacological standpoint. Compounds believed to possess antibacterial, antifungal, antiviral, antitumor and anticancer activity include the following compounds as outlined in the different reaction schemes: (10), (11), as well as the compounds (12), (17), (18), (20), (21), (22), (24), (25), (26), (27), (29), (30), (32), through (41), (43) through (50), (53) and (54), (58), (59), (60), (64) to (70), (72), (77) to (79), (83) to (87), (91) to (96). As with the compounds (10) and (11), the intermediates are preferably administered as a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of the conditions listed above, and may be administered in the dosages noted above for the compounds (10) and (11). Moreover, the intermediates may be administered as pharmaceutically acceptable salts or as metal chelate complexes where appropriate, and may be administered as a mixture with other of the intermediates compounds, and/or with compounds of the formula (10) or (11), and/or with one or more of the therapeutic agents or agents targeting cancer or tumor cells.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

EXAMPLES

The invention will now be further described with reference to the following Examples.

EXAMPLE 1

Step 1: 2,5-Dimethoxybenzaldehydedioxane acetal

A solution containing 200g (1.2 mmol) of 2,5-dimethoxybenzal-dehyde, 150g (2.0 mmol) of 1,3-propanediol, and 1.0g of p-toluene-sulfonic acid in 1.0 L of benzene was refluxed until no more water could be isolated in the Dean-Stark water separator (6 hours). The reaction mixture was then cooled and washed with 400 ml of saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, 200 ml of water and 200 ml of saturated aqueous sodium chloride. The organic layer was then dried over $MgSO_4$ and the solvent was removed in vacuo. Distillation of the residue under reduced pressure (B.P. $167^\circ C$ at 1 mmHg) gave 263.7g (98% yield) of a slightly yellow oil characterised as 2,5-dimethoxybenzaldehydedioxane acetal. ^1H NMR (200 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ : 1.40 (d m, 1H, $HCHa$), 2.24 (m, 1H, $HCHe$), 3.77 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 3.78 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 4.00 (dt, 2H, $O-HCHa$), 4.24 (dd, 2H, $O-HCHe$), 5.84 (s, 1H, $O-CH-O$), 6.82 (dd, 2H, ArH), 7.19 (d, 1H, ArH).

Step 2: 2,5-Dimethoxy-6-methylbenzaldehyde

To a cooled ($-40^\circ C$) solution containing 84.0g (0.37 mmol) of 2,5-dimethoxybenzaldehydedioxane acetal in 2.0 L of dry diethyl-ether was added with stirring and under argon 240 ml of a 2.5M n-butyl lithium solution in hexanes. The mixture was stirred for four hours at $-25^\circ C$ and then 24 hours at $-10^\circ C$. Then to the cooled ($-25^\circ C$) stirred reaction mixture under argon was added 90.0g of methyl iodide and stirred overnight at room temperature. The solution was then washed twice with 300 ml of water, once with 300 ml of saturated sodium chloride and dried over $MgSO_4$. The organic

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

solvent was evaporated and the residue was dissolved in 500ml of ether and stirred for 1-1/2 hours with 500 ml of 1N aqueous HCl. The organic layer was separated and washed twice with 200 ml water, once with 200 ml of brine and dried over MgSO₄. Evaporation of the solvent gave a yellow oil which was flash chromatographed with 2.5% ethyl acetate in toluene. A 67% yield (45g) of 2,5-dimethoxy-6-methylbenzaldehyde was obtained (MP: 61-61.5°C). ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.46 (s, 3H, CH₃), 3.78 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.83 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 6.90 (dd, 2H, ArH), 10.58 (s, 1H, CHO).

Step 3: 5,8-dimethoxy-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c]thiophen-2,2-dioxide

Procedure 1: Under an argon atmosphere, a deoxygenated solution containing 1.60g (8.9 mmol) of 2,5-dimethoxy-6-methyl-benzaldehyde, 11.0g of SO₂ in 100 ml of thiophene free benzene was irradiated at 350 nm for 36 hours. The precipitated crystals (2.01g, 93% yield) were filtered and found sufficiently pure for further use.

Procedure 2: For larger scale, under argon, a deoxygenated solution containing 10.0 g (55.5 mmol) of 2,5-dimethoxy-6-methylbenzaldehyde, 50g of SO₂ in 600 ml of thiophene free benzene was irradiated with a medium pressure mercury immersion lamp with pyrex filtration for four days. The resulting sludge was extracted three times with 400 ml of 1N NaOH and the combined aqueous layer was washed twice with 200 ml of methylene chloride. The aqueous layer was then neutralised with concentrated aqueous HCl and the resulting mixture was then extracted three times with 500 ml of methylene chloride. The combined organic layer was then washed once with 200 ml water, 200 ml of saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, 200 ml of water, 200 ml of brine, and then dried over MgSO₄. Following evaporation of solvent,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

11.2g (83%) of pure 5,8-dimethoxy-1-hydroxy-1,3-dihydrobenzo[c]thiophene-2,2-dioxide was obtained (MP: 140°C decomposes) ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 3.57 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.60 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.44 (dd, 2H, CH₂), 5.65 (s, 1H, CH), 6.85 (dd, 2H, ArH).

Step 4: 4,7-dimethoxy-3,8-dihydrobenzo[b]-1,2-oxathiin-2-oxide.

Following a slightly modified procedure (Charlton J.L., and Durst T., Tet. Lett., 25(46), 5290 - 1984), to a stirred and cooled (0°C) solution of 7.30g (30 mmol) of the 1-hydroxysulfone, prepared in step 3, in 275 ml of methanol was added in portions over fifteen minutes 5.65 g of sodium borohydride. The mixture was stirred for one hour and then warmed at 50°C for five minutes. The reaction mixture was then evaporated to dryness and to the residue was added 200 ml of concentrated aqueous HCl. After warming at 50°C for five minutes, 300 ml of water was added and the aqueous mixture was extracted three times with 300 ml of CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layer was washed twice with 200 ml of water, once with 200 ml of brine and dried over MgSO₄. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was found to be sufficiently pure to be used in the next step (MP: 90.0-91.0°C). ¹H NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ: 3.63 (d, 1H, J=16 Hz, CH₂SO), 3.80 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.81 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.13 (d, 1H, J=16 Hz, CH₂SO), 5.14 (dd, 2H, CH₂O-), 6.78 (s, 2H, aryl-H).

Step 5: Ethyl(5,8-dimethoxyisochroman-3-yl)formate

In a 250 ml triple necked round bottom flask, equipped with a Dean-Stark, was refluxed a solution containing 30.6g (0.3 mmol) of ethylglyoxalate (Kelly et al, Synthesis, 544, 1972) in 100 ml of benzene until no more water could be separated. A solution containing 4.39g (19.2 mmol) of the sulfone from step 4 in 75 ml of benzene was then added

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

dropwise over 3 hours. During the addition argon was bubbled in the reaction mixture. Reflux was continued overnight and after cooling, the excess glyoxalate was extracted from the mixture with four portions of 200 ml water. The benzene layer was dried and evaporated to give a residue from which was separated 3.13g (61%) of dimethoxyisochroman after flash chromatography from ethyl acetate/toluene. (MP: 59.8°C). ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.34 (s, 3H, J=7.1 Hz, CH₃), 2.78 (broad dd, 1H, J=17.0, 10.8, 1.3 Hz, HCH_aCHC=O), 3.10 (ddd, 1H, J=16.9, 3.9, 1.44 Hz, HCH_e, CHC=O), 3.77 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.80 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.26 (dd, 1H, J=10.8, 3.9 Hz, OCHC=O), 4.30 (q, 2H, J=7.1 Hz, -OCH₂), 4.68 (broad dt, 1H, J=16.0, 1.4, 1.3, ArHCH_aO-) 5.07 (broad d, J=16.0 Hz, ArHCH_eO-), 6.66 (dd, J=8.9 Hz, ArH).

Step 6: Ethyl(7-chloro-5,8-dimethoxyisochroman-3-yl)formate

Under argon and at room temperature, was added dropwise 0.820g (7.6 mmol) of t-butylhypochlorite to a stirred solution containing 1.973g (7.4 mmol) of the isochroman from step 5 in 75 ml of anhydrous CH₂Cl₂. The reaction mixture was stirred for 3 hours and then washed successively with 25 ml portions of saturated aqueous sodium thiosulfate, water and brine. After drying over Na₂SO₄, the organic layer was evaporated and the residue was flash chromatographed with 2.5% ethyl acetate in toluene as the eluting solvent mixture. The title compound was obtained in 46% yield (1.02g). (MP: 95.0°C) ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.35 (t, 3H, J=7.1 Hz, CH₃), 2.93 (broad dd, J=16.8, 10.3 Hz, HCH_aCHC=O), 3.16 (broad dd, J=16.9, 3.2 Hz, HCH_eCHC=O), 3.78 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.81 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.27 (dd, J=10.2, 3.3 Hz, -CH), 4.31 (q, 2H, J=7.1 Hz, OCH₂), 4.63 (broad d, 1H, J=16.2 Hz, HCH_aO), 5.01 (d, 1H, J=16.2 Hz, HCH_eO), 6.73 (s, 1H, ArH).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Step 7: Ethyl(7-chloro-5,8-dioxo-5,8-dihydroiso-chroman-3-yl)formate

To a stirred solution of 1.0g (3.7 mmol) of the chloroiso-chroman from step 6 in 20 ml of acetonitrile was added dropwise a solution containing 6.25 g (11.4 mmol) of ceric ammonium nitrate in 20 ml of water. The mixture was stirred overnight and then diluted with 50 ml of CH_2Cl_2 . The organic layer was separated and the aqueous phase was extracted twice with 25 ml CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layer was washed once with 50 ml H_2O , 50 ml brine and then dried over Na_2SO_4 . After evaporation of solvents, flash chromatography of the residue with a solvent gradient of 5 to 20% ethyl acetate in toluene yielded 495 mg (55%) of the titled compound. (MP: 83.5°C) ^1H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 1.27 (t, 3H, $J=7.1$ Hz, CH_3), 2.58 (ddt, 1H, $J=19.0, 8.8, 3.2$ Hz, HCHaCHC=O), 2.83 (d multiplets, 1H, HCHeCHC=O), 4.17 (dd, 1H, $J=8.7, 3.3$ Hz, OCHC=O), 4.20 (q, 2H, $J=7.0$ Hz, OCH_2), 4.44 (dt, 1H, $J=18.8, 3.4$ Hz, HCHaO), 4.78 (d multiplet, 1H, $J=18.8, 2.6, 1.7$ Hz, HCHeO), 6.95 (s, 1H, C=CH).

Step 8: Ethyl [11-acetoxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydro-anthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl]formate

To a cooled (0°C) and stirred solution of 203 mg of dry diisopropylamine in 7 ml of dry tetrahydrofuran under argon was added 0.74 ml of a 2.5 M solution of n-butyl lithium in hexanes. The mixture was cooled to -78°C and stirring was continued for 1/2 hour. A solution containing 325 mg (2.0 mmol) of homophthalic anhydride in 7 ml THF was slowly added over five minutes. Next was added in one portion a solution containing 500 mg (1.85 mmol) of the chloroquinone from step 9, in 9 ml THF. The reaction mixture was then stirred for 30 min at -78°C, allowed to warm up to room temperature and stirred for one hour. The reaction was then quenched with 10 ml of saturated ammonium chloride, and partitioned between 10

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

ml of 5% aqueous HCl and 100 ml CH₂Cl₂. The organic layer was then separated and washed with 25 ml of water, 25 ml of brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. Evaporation of solvents yielded the crude pyranoanthracyclinone which was immediately acetylated in 90 ml of CH₂Cl₂ at room temperature for 10 hours with acetic anhydride (1.25 ml) in the presence of 100 mg of dimethylaminopyridine and 1.5 ml of pyridine. To this reaction mixture was then added 50 g of ice, and the isolated organic layer was washed consecutively with 25 ml portions of 5% aqueous HCl, water and brine. The organic solution was then dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The residue was then subjected to flash chromatography (5% ethyl-acetate in toluene) and gave 351 mg (34% yield) of the desired titled compound. (MP: 171-173°C) ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.32 (t, 3H, J=7.1 Hz, CH₃), 2.64 (s, 3H, COCH₃), 2.80 (ddt, 1H, J=19.1, 9.0, 3.0 Hz, HCH_aCHC=O), 3.07 (d M, 1H, J=18.9 Hz, HCH_eCHC=O), 4.29 (dd, 1H, J=9.0, 4.8Hz, OCHC=O), 4.28 (q, 1H, J=7.1 Hz, OCH₂), 4.59 (dt, 1H, J=18.9, 3.2 Hz, HCH_aO), 4.97 (broad d, 1H, J=18.9 Hz, HCH_eO), 7.72 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.20 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.58 (s, 1H, ArH). CMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 13.9, CH₃, 20.9, CH₃, 24.6, CH₂; 61.6, OCH₂; 71.1, OCH; 123.9, 127.4, 130.3, 130.5, 130.6, aryl CH; 117.9, 128.6, 130.4, 135.6, 140.9, 144.4, 148.2, aryl C; 166.7, 170.4, ester C=O; 181.7, 182.5, quinone C=O. IR (FT, CDCl₃) ν_{max}: 1774 acetate C=O, 1750, ester C=O; 1667, 1643, quinone C=O. HRMS calculated for C₂₂H₁₈O₇: (M⁺) 394.1053 found 394.1067.

Step 9: (1S,3S) and (1R,3R)-Ethyl [11-acetoxy-1-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate

A mixture containing 257 mg (0.65 mmol) of the pyranotetra-cycle obtained in step 8, 121 mg of n-bromosuccinimide, and 15 mg of AIBN in 25 ml of carbon tetrachloride was refluxed for 2 hours. After cooling, the solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue was treated with

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

40 ml of a 1:1 THF/water solvent mixture for one hour. Most of the THF was then removed in a rotaevaporator and the residual aqueous mixture was extracted three times with 30 ml CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layer was then washed with 25 ml aliquots of water and brine. After drying over Na_2SO_4 , the solvent was removed and the residue was flash chromatographed to give 178 mg (67%) of the titled aglycone. (MP: 190-192°C). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) μ 235: 1.25 (t, 3H, $\text{J}=7.1$ Hz, CH_3), 2.54 (s, 3H, OCOCH_3), 2.59 (dd, 1H, $\text{J}=11.5, 19.1$ Hz, HCH_a), 2.89 (dd, 1H, $\text{J}=4.0, 19.1$ Hz, HCH_b), 4.21 (q, 2H, $\text{J}=7.1$ Hz, OCH_2), 4.73 (dd, 1H, $\text{J}=4.1, 11.6$ Hz, OCH), 5.89 (bs, 1H, OCH-OH), 7.34 (bs, 1H, exchangeable OH), 7.84 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.25 (m, 1H, ArH), 8.34 (m, 1H, ArH), 8.63 (s, 1H, ArH). CMR (75.44 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ : 14.0, CH_3 ; 20.9, CH_3 ; 61.0, OCH_2 ; 64.4, OCH ; 85.9, O-CH-OH; 120.0, 126.8, 130.8, 130.9, 135.1, aryl CH; 118.0, 128.5, 130.0, 142.1, 142.7, 147.7, aryl C; 169.3, 170.5, ester C=O; 180.8, 183.2, quinone C=O. IR (FT, CDCl_3) ν_{max} : 3575, bs, OH; 1774, 1750, ester C=O; 1670, quinone C=O. HRMS calculated for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{18}\text{O}_8$: $[\text{M}^+]$ 410.1002 found 410.1010.

Step 10: (1'S,1R,3S) and (1'S,1S,3R)-Ethyl[11-acetoxy-1-(2',3',6'-trideoxy-3'-trifluoroacetamido-4'-O-p-nitrobenzoyl-L-lyxohexopyranose)-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno-(2,3-c) pyran-3-yl] formate

To a stirred and cooled (-40°C) solution of 222 mg (0.41 mmol) of 2,3,6-trideoxy-3-trifluoroacetamido-1,4-di-O-p-nitrobenzoyl- α (or β)-L-lyxohexopyranose in 20 ml of a 3:1 CH_2Cl_2 -Et₂O solvent system was added 0.15 ml of trimethylsilyltrifluoromethane sulfonate under argon atmosphere and in the presence of 4A molecular sieves. The mixture was stirred one hour at -5°C and then cooled to -15°C . A solution containing 121 mg (0.30 mmol) of the pyranoaglycone from step 9 above in 10 ml CH_2Cl_2 was added

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

next and the mixture was stirred for 20 hours at -15°C . The reaction mixture was then poured in 50 ml of a 1:1 ethyl acetate saturated sodium bicarbonate solvent system, filtered and the separated organic layer was washed with 10 ml of water, 10 ml of brine and dried over Na_2SO_4 . After removal of solvents, the residue was flash chromatographed with 10% ethyl acetate in toluene. The desired titled pyranoanthracycline glycosides were obtained as a 1:1 diastereomeric mixture in 65% yield (239 mg). (MP: $160-162^{\circ}\text{C}$ decomposes). ^1H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl_3) of the (1'S, 1S, 3R) diastereomer, δ : 1.24 (d, 3H, $J=6.5$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-6'$), 1.37 (t, 3H, $J=7.1$ Hz, CH_3), 2.06 (m, 2H, $\text{H}_2\text{C}-2'$), 2.58 (s, 3H, acetyl, CH_3) 2.74 (dd, 1H, $J=17.5, 12$ Hz, $\text{HCH}_a\text{CHC}=\text{O}$), 3.17 (dd, 1H, $J=19.4, 3.8$ Hz, $\text{HCH}_e\text{CHC}=\text{O}$), 4.32 (q, 2H, $J=7.0$ Hz, OCH_2CH_3), 4.42 (broad q, 1H, $J=7.1$ Hz, $\text{HC}-5'$), 4.66 (m, 1H, $\text{HC}-3'$), 4.74 (dd, 1H, $J=11.9, 3.8$ Hz, $\text{OCHC}=\text{O}$), 5.47 (broad s, 1H, $\text{HC}-4'$), 5.75 (broad s, 1H, $\text{HC}-1'$), 6.05 (s, 1H, $\text{O}-\text{CH}-\text{O}$), 6.31 (d, 1H, $J=6.6$ Hz, NH), 7.76 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.14 (dm, 2H, ArH), 8.31 (dd, 4H, p -nitrobenzoyl-H), 8.60 (s, 1H, ArH). ^1H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl_3) of the (1'S, 1R, 3S) diastereomer, δ : 1.26 (d, 3H, $J=6.5$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-6'$), 1.35 (t, 3H, $J=7.1$ Hz, OCH_2CH_3), 2.06 (m, 2H, $\text{H}_2\text{C}-2'$), 2.59 (s, 3H, acetyl- CH_3), 2.76 (dd, 1H, $J=18.8, 12$ Hz, $\text{HCH}_a\text{CHC}=\text{O}$), 3.15 (dd, 1H, $J=19.4, 4.1$ Hz, $\text{HCH}_e\text{CHC}=\text{O}$), 4.31 (q, 2H, $J=7.1$ Hz, OCH_2CH_3), 4.66 (m, 2H, overlaped $\text{HC}-3'$ and $\text{HC}-5'$), 4.76 (dd, 1H, $J=11.9, 4.0$ Hz, $\text{OCHC}=\text{O}$), 5.44 (broad s, 1H, $\text{HC}-4'$), 5.65 (broad s, 1H, $\text{HC}-1'$), 6.42 (d, 1H, $J=7.4$ Hz, NH), 7.76 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.14 (dm, 2H, ArH), 8.32 (dd, 4H, p -nitrobenzoyl -H), 8.60 (s, 1H, ArH). CMR of the mixture (75.44 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 13.9 and 14.0, $\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$; 16.6, 16.8, $6'-\text{CH}_3$; 20.9, acyl CH_3 ; 24.1, 24.6, $2'-\text{CH}_2$; 29.4, 29.8, $4-\text{CH}_2$; 45.4, 45.5, CHNH ; 61.7, 61.8, ester OCH_2 ; 65.6, 66.3, $5'-\text{OCH}$; 66.5, $4'-\text{OCH}$; 71.8, 72.4, $3-\text{OCH}$; 87.9, 92.7, $1-\text{O}-\text{CH}-\text{O}$; 92.7, 98.0, $1'-\text{O}-\text{CH}-\text{O}$; 115.6, quartet, $J=289.2$ Hz, CF_3 ; 124.0, 127.57, 127.64, 130.5, 130.6, 130.7, 131.18, 131.22, 135.6, aryl CH; 118.0, 128.4, 134.6, 134.7, 141.0, 141.5, 142.2, 143.1, 148.3, 151.10.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

-72

151.14, aryl C; 157.1, quartet, $J = 37.7$, COCF_3 ; 164.8, 165.2, 169.2, 169.8, 170.2, ester $\text{C}=\text{O}$; 181.2, 183.2, quinone $\text{C}=\text{O}$. IR (FT, CDCl_3) ν_{max} : 1775, 1737, bs, ester $\text{C}=\text{O}$; 1670, quinone $\text{C}=\text{O}$.

Step 11: (2R,1R,3S) and (1'S,1S,3R)-Methyl[11-hydroxy-1-(2',3,'6'-trideoxy-3'-trifluoroacetamido-L-lyxohexopyranose)-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno (2,3-C) pyran-3-yl] formate)

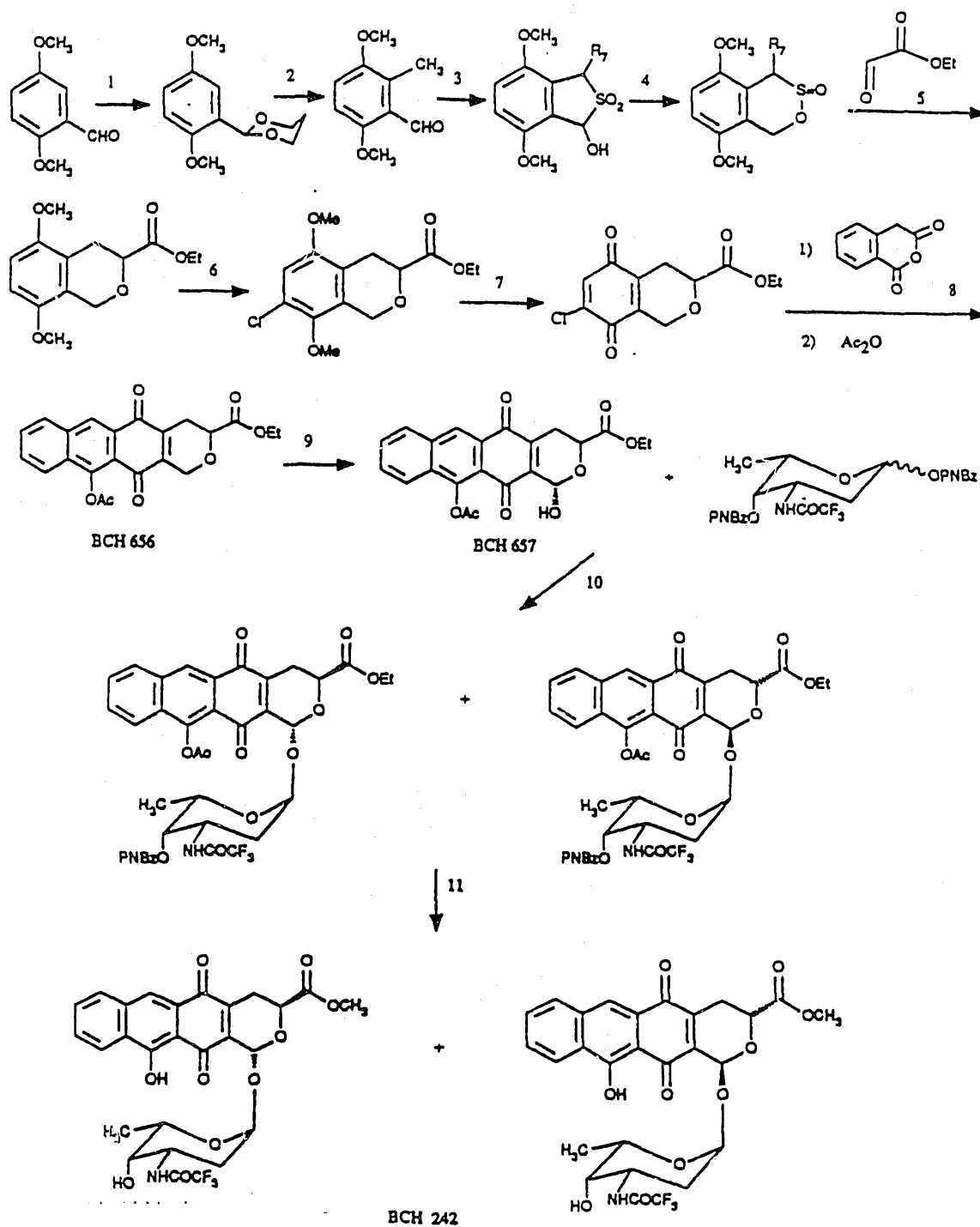
Under argon, at room temperature a solution containing 115 mg (0.13 mmol) of the glycosides from step 10 above in 10 ml of dry methanol was treated with 0.16 ml of a 1.0M NaOCH_3 , methanolic solution for two hours. The reaction mixture was then quenched with three drops of saturated aqueous NH_4Cl and the solvent was evaporated to dryness. The residue was stirred with pentane for five hours and then filtered. The pentane insoluble portion was then taken up in ether and filtered. The ether was evaporated and the residue was flash chromatographed with a solvent gradient ranging from 50% ethyl acetate in toluene to 20% methanol in ethyl acetate. The titled heteroanthracycline glycosides were obtained in 74% yield (56 mg) as a 1:1 mixture (MP: 147-150°C). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) of the (1'S,1R,3S) diastereomer, δ : 1.30 (d, 3H, $J = 6.9$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-6'$), 1.88 (m, 1H, $\text{Hac}-2'$), 2.04 (m, 1H, $\text{HeC}-2'$), 2.72 (dd, 1H, $J = 19.0, 12.0$ Hz, $\text{HCHaCHC}=\text{O}$), 3.18 (dd, 1H, $J = 19.0, 3.9$ Hz, $\text{HCHeCHC}=\text{O}$), 3.66 (broad s, 1H, $\text{HC}-3'$), 3.86 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 4.33 (m, 2H, $\text{HC}-4'$ and $\text{HC}-5'$), 4.73 (dd, 1H, $J = 11.8, 3.9$ Hz, $\text{O}-\text{CHC}=\text{O}$), 5.50 (broad s, 1H, $\text{HC}-1'$), 5.88 (singlet, 1H, $\text{O}-\text{CH}-\text{O}$), 6.74 (broad d, 1H, NH), 7.74 (m, 2H, ArH), 7.98 (m, 1H, ArH), 8.18 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.50 (m, 1H, ArH).

^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) of the (1'S,1S,3R) diastereomer, δ : 1.34 (d, 3H, $J = 7.0$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-6'$), 1.88 (m, 1H, $\text{Hac}-2'$), 2.04 (m, 1H, $\text{HeC}-2'$), 2.72 (dd, 1H, $J = 19.0, 12.0$ Hz, $\text{HCHaCHC}=\text{O}$), 3.18 (dd, 1H, $J = 19.0, 3.9$ Hz, $\text{HCHeCHC}=\text{O}$), 3.66 (broad s, 1H,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

72A

Example 1: Preparation of BCH-242: (1'S, 1R, 3S) and (1'S, 1S, 3R)-Methyl [11-hydroxy-1-(2', 3', 6'-trideoxy-3-trifluoroacetamido-L-lyxohexopyranose)-5, 12-dioxo-3, 4, 5, 12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

HC-3'), 3.87 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.33 (m, 1H, HC-4'), 4.59 (broad q, 1H, J=7.1 Hz, HC-5'), 4.73 (dd, 1H, J=11.8, 3.9 Hz, O-CHC-O), 5.60 (broad s, 1H, HC-1'), 6.04 (s, 1H, O-CH-O), 6.74 (broad d, 1H, NH), 7.74 (m, 2H, ArH), 7.98 (m, 1H, ArH), 8.18 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.50 (m, 1H, ArH). HRMS calculated for C₂₈H₂₆F₃NO₁₀: [M+] 579.1353, found 579.1358.

EXAMPLE 2

Step 1: p-Nitrobenzyl(5,8-dimethoxyisochroman-3-yl)formate

The same methodology as used in Example 1 step 5 was used but with 40g (.18 mmol) of p-nitrobenzylglyoxalate hydrate. A 58% (4.1g) of the titled compound was obtained after flash chromatography (MP: 140-141°C). ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.84 (dd, 1H, J=16.3, 10.3 Hz, HCH_aCHC=O), 3.09 (dd, 1H, J=16.2, 4.0 Hz, HCH_eCHC=O), 3.77 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.80 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.39 (dd, 1H, J= 10.3, 4.0 Hz, OCHC=O), 4.70 (d, 1H, J=16.0Hz, HCH_aO), 5.07 (d, 1H, J=15.9 Hz, HCH_eO), 5.36 (broad s, 2H, CH₂), 6.67 (broad s, 2H, ArH), 7.54 (d, 2H, ArH), 8.24 (d, 2H, ArH).

Step 2: Methyl(5,8-dimethoxyisochroman-3-yl)formate

To a cooled (0°C) solution containing 500 mg (1.34 mmol) of the p-nitrobenzylate from step 1 in 10 ml THF was added under inert atmosphere 15 ml of a 0.1 M sodium methoxide solution in methanol. After stirring ten minutes, a few drops of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride were added and the solvent was removed. Flash chromatography of the residue gave 282 mg (84%) of the desired isochroman. (MP: 89-90°C). ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.80 (broad dd, 1H, J=16.9, 10.8 Hz, HCH_aCHC=O), 3.12 (ddd, 1H, J=17.0 3.9, 1.4 Hz, HCH_eCHC=O), 3.78 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.81 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.84 (s, 3H, COOCH₃), 4.30 (dd, 1H,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

$J=10.8, 3.9$ Hz, OCHC=O), 4.70 (dt, 1H , $J=16.2, 1.5$ Hz, HCHaO), 5.08 (d, 1H , $J=16.2$ Hz, HCHeO), 6.67 (dd, 2H , ArH).

Step 3: Methyl(5,8-dioxo-5,8-dihydroisochroman-3-yl)formate

To a solution containing 265 mg (1.0 mmol) of the isochroman from step 2 in 5 ml of acetonitrile was added dropwise a solution of 1.726g of ceric ammonium nitrate in 5 ml of water at room temperature. After stirring for ten minutes, the mixture was diluted with 50 ml of methylene chloride. The organic phase was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted twice with 25 ml of CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic extract were washed once with water, once with brine and then dried over MgSO_4 . Evaporation of solvents gave 228 mg (98%) of residue which was found to be above 95% pure pyranoquinone. (MP: $55-58^\circ\text{C}$) ^1H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 2.68 (dddd, 1H , $J=19.0, 9.0, 3.7, 2.8$ Hz, HCHaCHC=O), 2.93 (d septet, 1H , $J=19.0$ Hz, HCHeCHC=O), 3.84 (s, 3H , OCH_3), 4.31 (dd, 1H , $J=9.0, 4.4$ Hz, CH), 4.52 (dt, 1H , $J=18.7, 3.3$ Hz, HCHaO), 4.86 (ddd, 1H , $J=18.9, 2.8, 1.6$ Hz, HCHeO), 6.78 (dd, 2H , HC=CH).

Step 4: Methyl [6-and 11-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl]formate

A solution of 2.5M n -butyl lithium ($.20$ mmol) is added under argon at 0°C to a stirred solution of 0.07 ml of dry diisopropylamine in 2 ml of THF and then stirred for 0.5 hour at -78°C . To the LDA was added dropwise over several minutes a solution of 73 mg (0.45 mmol) of homophthalic anhydride in 2 ml of THF and then 100 mg (0.45 mmol) of the pyranoquinone from step 3 dissolved in 3 ml of THF. The resulting mixture was stirred 20 minutes at -78°C , warmed to room temperature, and stirred for one hour. After quenching with 5 ml of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride the mixture was partitioned between 5 ml of 5% HCl

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

and 50 ml CH_2Cl_2 . The organic layer was separated, washed with 10 ml of brine and dried over Na_2SO_4 . Flash chromatography of the residue obtained after evaporation of solvents gave the pyranotetracycles in 54% yield. The less polar regioisomer had (MP: 202-204°C). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 2.80 (dd t, 1H, $J=19.1, 9.1, 3.1$ Hz, HCHaCHC=O), 3.11 (dm, 1H, $J=19.1$ Hz, HCHeCHC=O), 3.84 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 4.35 (dd, $J=9.1, 4.3$ Hz, OCHC=O), 4.68 (dt, 1H, $J=19.0, 3.3$ Hz, HCHa-O), 5.06 (broad d, 1H, $J=18.9$ Hz, HCHe-O), 7.71 (m, 2H, ArH), 7.95 (m, 1H, ArH), 8.13 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.46 (m, 1H, ArH), 13.70 (s, 1H, exchangeable OH). CMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 25.7, CH_2 ; 53.1, CH_3O ; 63.3 CH_2O , 72.2 CHO ; 122.7, 125.4, 129.8, 131.1 and 131.9, aryl CH; 127.6, 128.2, 136.4, 143.0 and 143.4 aryl C; 163.1 and 171.0, aryl COH and ester CO; 182.4, 187.1 quinone CO. HRMS calculated for $\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_{13}\text{O}_6$ 339.0869 found 339.0853. The more polar regioisomer had (MP: 225-235°C dec.) ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 2.85 (ddt, 1H, $J=19.0, 9.2$ Hz, HCHaCHC=O), 3.13 (dm, 1H, $J=19.0$ Hz, HCHeCHC=O), 3.86 (s, 1H, OCH_3), 4.37 (dd, $J=9.1$ et 4.3 Hz, OCHC=O), 4.68 (dt, 1H, $J=19.0, 3.4$ Hz, HCHa-O), 5.04 (broad d, 1H, $J=21.1$ Hz, HCHe-O), 7.73 (m, 2H, ArH), 7.97 (m, 1H, ArH), 8.12 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.50 (m, 1H, ArH), 13.85 (s, 1H, exchangeable OH).

Step 5: Methyl [6-acetoxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydro-anthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl]formate

A mixture containing 60 mg (0.18 mmol) of pyranotetracycle from step 4, 0.25 ml acetic anhydride, 0.3 ml pyridine and 6 mg of dimethylaminopyridine in 20 ml of CH_2Cl_2 was stirred overnight at room temperature under argon atmosphere. The mixture was then diluted with 25 ml CH_2Cl_2 and washed consecutively twice with 15 ml of water, twice with 10 ml of 1N HCl, once with 15 ml of water and dried over Na_2SO_4 . Flash chromatography of the residue obtained after flash chromatography yielded 55 mg (81%) of

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

the titled acetylated pyranotetracycle. (MP: 196-198°C) ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.60 (s, 3H, COCH₃), 2.81 (ddt, 1H, J=18.7, 9.1, 3.3 Hz, HCH_aCHC=O), 3.10 (dm, 1H, J=19.0 Hz, HCH_eCHC=O), 3.85 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.31 (dd, 1H, J=9.3, 4.2 Hz, CH), 4.64 (dt, 1H, J=19.0, 3.2 Hz, HCH_a-O), 5.02 (broad d, 1H, J=19.0 Hz, HCH_e-O), 7.73 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.05 (m, 1H, ArH), 8.13 (m, 1H, ArH), 8.58 (s, 1H, ArH).

Step 6: (1S, 3S) and (1R, 3R)-Methyl [6-acetoxy-1-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydro-anthraceno [2,3-c]pyran-3-yl]formate

A mixture containing 47 mg (0.12 mmol) of the acetylated pyranotetracycle from step 5, 0.23 mg of N-bromosuccinimide, and 0.1 mg of AIBN in 5 ml of CCl₄ was refluxed for two hours. The solvent was then removed in vacuo and to the residue was added 10 ml of a 3:1 THF-H₂O solvent mixture. After stirring for one hour at room temperature, the mixture was extracted with three 10 ml portions of CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic extracts were washed once with 10 ml of water and dried over Na₂SO₄. Flash chromatography of the residue obtained after removal of solvents gave 35 mg (71%) of the titled pyranotetracyclic aglycone. (MP: 190°C decomposes) ¹H NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ: 2.60 (dd, 1H, J=19.6, 11.8 Hz, HCH_aCHC=O), 3.15 (dd, 1H, J=19.6, 4.3 Hz, HCH_eCHC=O), 3.74 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.86 (dd, 1H, J=11.5, 4.5 Hz, OCHC=O), 6.21 (d, 1H, J=6.2 Hz, CHOH), 7.34 (d, 1H, J=6.3 Hz, exchangeable OH), 7.75 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.1 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.61 (s, 1H, ArH).

Step 7: (1'S,1R,3S) and (1'S,1S,3R)-Methyl [6-acetoxy-1-(2',3',6'-trideoxy-3'-trifluoro-acetamido-4'-O-p-nitrobenzoyl-L-lyxohexopyranose)-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate

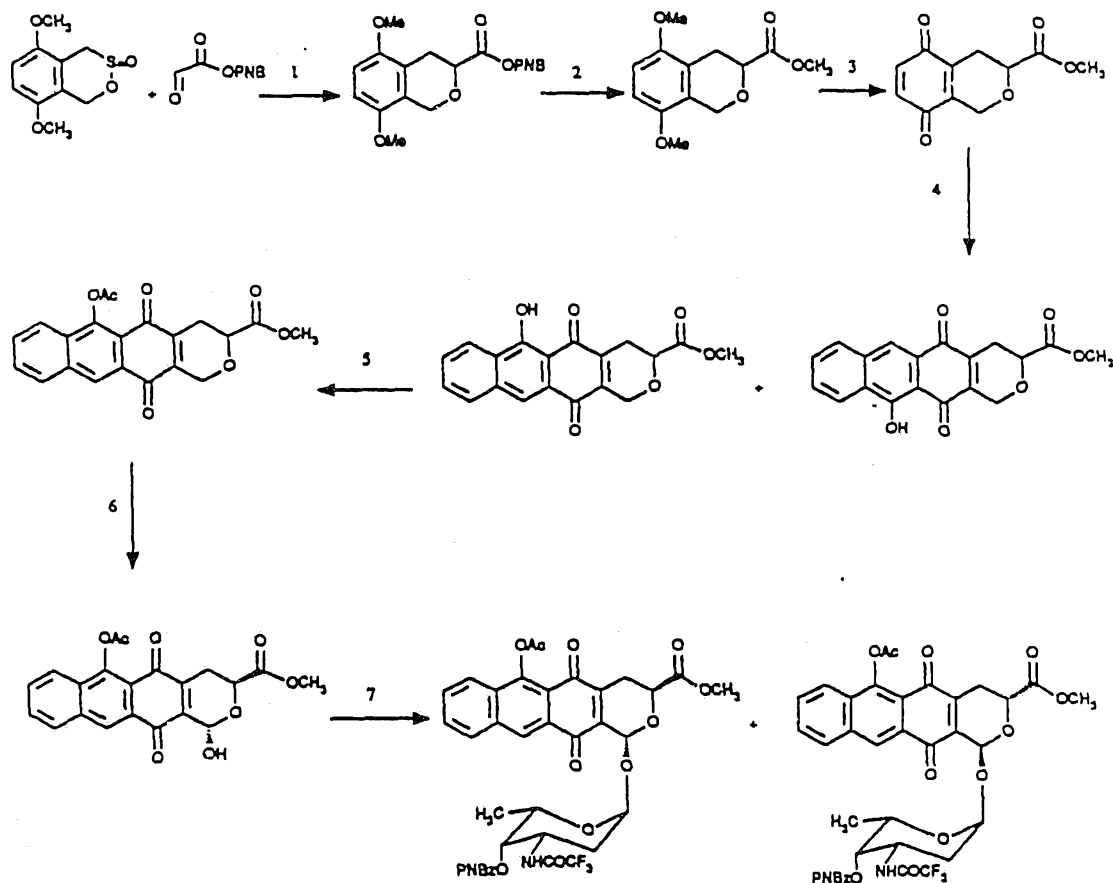
Glycosidation of the pyranoanthraquinone from step 6 could be carried out by the procedure as described for example 1 step 10. The titled pyranoanthraquinone glycoside could be obtained in an overall yield of 77% (MP: 158-160°C of 1'S,1S,3R and 225-227°C of 1'S,1R,3S). ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) of the 1'S,1S,3R diastereomers, δ: 1.25 (d, 3H, J=6.8 Hz, H₃C-6'), 2.06 (m, 2H, H₂C-2'), 2.62 (s, 3H, acetyl CH₃), 2.77 (dd, 1H, J=19.5, 11.3 Hz, HCH₂CHC=O), 3.19 (dd, 1H, J=19.3, 3.7 Hz, HCH₂CHC=O), 3.89 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.42 (broad q, 1H, J=6.9 Hz, HC-5'), 4.65 (m, 1H, HC-3'), 4.78 (dd, 1H, J=11.4, 3.7 Hz, OCHC=O), 5.48 (broad s, 1H, HC-4'), 5.76 (broad s, 1H, HC-1'), 6.05 (s, 1H, O-CH-O), 6.35 (d, 1H, J=6.4 Hz, NH), 7.76 (m, 2H, ArH) 8.12 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.31 (dd, 4H, p-nitrobenzoyl-H), 8.65 (s, 1H, ArH).

¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) of the (1'S,1R,3S) diastereomer, δ: 1.40 (d, 3H, J=6.6 Hz, H₃C-6'), 2.06 (m, 2H, H₂C-2'), 2.61 (s, 3H, acetyl CH₃), 2.81 (dd, 1H, J=19.0, 11.7, HCH₂CHC=O), 3.19 (dd, 1H, J=19.4, 3.9 Hz, HCH₂CHC=O), 3.89 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.72 (broad m, 3H, overlaped HC-5', HC-3', OCHC=O), 5.46 (broad s, 1H, HC-4'), 5.67 (broad s, 1H, HC-1'), 6.26 (s, 1H, O-CH-O), 6.41 (d, 1H, J=8.0 Hz, NH), 7.72 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.18 (dm, 2H, ArH), 8.35 (dd, 4H, p-nitrobenzoyl-H), 8.67 (s, 1H, ArH).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

77A

Example 2: Preparation of (1'S, 1R, 3S) and (1'S, 1S, 3R)-Methyl [6-acetoxy-1-(2', 3', 6'-trideoxy-3'-trifluoroacetamido-4'-O-p-nitrobenzoyl-L-lyxohexopyranose)-5,12-dioxo-3, 4, 5, 12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

EXAMPLE 3

Step 1: Ethyl(6 and 11 hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydro-anthraceno[2,3-c]pyran-3-yl)] formate

A solution of 2.5M n-butyl lithium (.20 mmol) was added under argon at 0°C to a stirred solution of 0.07 ml of dry diisopropylamine in 2 ml of THF and stirred for 0.5 hour at -78°C. To the LDA was added dropwise over several minutes a solution of 73 mg (0.45 mmol) of homophthalic anhydride in 2ml of THF and then 100 mg (0.45 mmol) of the pyranoquinone, from the previous step, dissolved in 3 ml of THF. The resulting mixture was stirred 20 minutes at -78°C, warmed to room temperature, and stirred for one hour. After quenching with 5 ml of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride the mixture was partitioned between 5 ml of 5% HCl and 50 ml CH₂Cl₂. The organic layer was separated, washed with 10 ml of brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. Flash chromatography of the residue (10% EtOAc in toluene) obtained after evaporation of solvents, gave a polar component which was tentatively assigned as the 6-hydroxytetracycle, in 15% yield. (MP: 150-152°C.). ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.36 (t, 3H, J=7.1 Hz, CH₃), 2.84 (ddt, 1H, J=19.1, 9.1, 3.2 Hz, HCH_aCHC=O), 3.13 (d m, 1H, J=19.1 Hz, HCH_eCHC=O), 4.32 (q, 2H, J=7.1 Hz, OCH₂), 4.34 (dd, J=9.1, 4.3 Hz, OCHC=O), 4.67 (dt, 1H, J=19.0, 3.3 Hz, HCH_a-O), 5.06 (broad d, 1H, J=19.0 Hz, HCH_e-O), 7.71 (multiplet, 2H, ArH), 7.94 (multiplet, 1H, ArH), 8.11 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.47 (multiplet, 1H, ArH), 13.7 (s, 1H, exchangeable OH). CMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 14.0, CH₃; 24.4, CH₂; 61.6, 63.2, OCH₂; 71.7, OCH; 121.9, 125.0, 129.4, 130.7, 131.5, aryl CH; 127.2, 127.6, 131.0, 136.0, 141.7, 144.2, 162.7, aryl C; 170.4, ester C=O; 183.5, 187.5, quinone C=O. IR (FT, CDCl₃) ν_{max}: 3405, bs, OH; 1748, ester C=O; 1660, 1644, quinone C=O, 1609, C=C. HRMS calculated for C₂₀H₁₆O₆: [M+]⁺= 352.0947 found 352.0997.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

The less polar component, tentatively assigned as ethyl [11-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno (2,3-c) pyran-3-yl] formate, was obtained in 32% yield. (MP: 149-150°C). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.35 (t, 3H, J=7.1 Hz, CH₃), 2.78 (ddt, 1H, J=3.4, 9.1, 19.0 Hz, HCH_a), 3.07 (d m, 1H, J=19.0 Hz, HCH_e), 4.31 (overlaped of with dd, 3H, OCH₂ and OCH), 4.65 (dt, 1H, J=3.3, 18.8 Hz, HCH_a) 5.04 (bd, 1H, J=18.8 Hz, HCH_e), 7.71 (m, 2H, ArH), 7.93 (dd, 1H, J=1.3, 7.3 Hz, ArH), 8.07 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.43 (dd, 1H, J=1.2, 7.2 Hz, ArH). CMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 13.9, CH₃; 24.8, CH₂; 61.6, 62.6, OCH₂; 71.6, OCH; 122.1, 124.8, 129.3, 130.6, 131.4, aryl CH; 106.1, 127.0, 127.6, 135.7, 142.6, 143.0, 162.6, CH; 170.3, ester C=O; 182.0, 186.0, quinone C=O. IR (FT, CDCl₃) ν_{max}: 3590, broad, OH; 1748, ester C=O; 1662, 1645, quinone C=O, 1607, C=C. HRMS calculated for C₂₀H₁₄O₆: [M+·]=352.0947 found 352.0946. In addition, ethyl (5,12-dihydroxy-6,11-dioxo-3,4,6,11-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl)formate BCH-650, could be isolated in 10% yield. (MP: 153-154°C). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.36 (t, 3H, J=6.0 Hz, CH₃), 2.96 (ddt, 1H, J=2.0, 10.1, 18.2 Hz, HCH_a), 3.26 (ddd, 1H, J=1.8, 4.0, 18.3 Hz, HCH_e), 4.33 (q, 2H, J=6.2 Hz, OCH₂), 4.37 (dd, 1H, J=4.0, 10.0 Hz, OCH), 4.82 (dt, 1H, J=2.0, 17.6 Hz, O-HCH_a), 5.23 (d, 1H, J=17.5 Hz, O-HCH_e), 7.85 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.35 (m, 2H, ArH), 13.17 (s, 1H, ArOH), 13.34 (s, 1H, ArOH).

Step 2: Ethyl [6-acetoxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno (2,3-c) pyran-3-yl] formate

A mixture containing 60 mg (0.18 mmol) of the more polar pyranotetracycle, from the previous step, 0.25 ml acetic anhydride, 0.3 ml pyridine and 6 mg of dimethylaminopyridine in 20 ml of CH₂Cl₂, was stirred overnight at room temperature under argon atmosphere. The

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

mixture was then diluted with 25 ml CH_2Cl_2 and washed consecutively twice with 15 ml of water, twice with 10 ml of 1N HCl, once with 15 ml of water and dried over NaSO_4 . Flash chromatography of the residue obtained after flash chromatography yielded 55 mg (81%) of the titled acetylated pyranotetracycle. (MP: 196-198°C). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3), δ : 1.34 (t, 3H, $J=7.2$ Hz, CH_3), 2.63 (s, 3H, COCH_3), 2.78 (ddt, 1H, $J=3.3, 9.1, 18.7$ Hz, HCH_a), 3.10 (dm, 1H, $J=19.0$ Hz, HCH_e), 4.29 (q, 2H, $J=7.2$ Hz, OCH_2), 4.31 (dd, 1H, $J=4.2, 9.3$ Hz, OCH), 4.61 (dt, 1H, $J=3.2, 19.0$ Hz, $\text{HCH}_a\text{-O}$), 5.02 (bd, 1H, $J=19.0$ Hz, $\text{HCH}_e\text{-O}$), 7.73 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.05 (m, 1H, ArH), 8.13 (m, 1H, ArH), 8.58 (s, 1H, ArH). IR (FT, CDCl_3) ν_{max} : 1773, 1751, ester C=O ; 1667, 1644, quinone C=O ; 1618, C=C . HRMS calculated for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{18}\text{O}_5$: $[M^+]$ 394.1053 found 394.1020.

Step 3: (1S,3S) and (1R,3R)-Ethyl-[6-acetoxy-1-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno (2,3-c) pyran-3-yl] formate

A mixture containing 47 mg (0.12 mmol) of the acetylated pyranotetracycle 0.23 mg of N-bromosuccinimide, and 0.1 mg of AIBN in 5 ml of CCl_4 was refluxed for two hours. The solvent was then removed in vacuo and to the residue was added 10 ml of a 3:1 THF- H_2O solvent mixture. After stirring for one hour at room temperature, the mixture was extracted with three 10 ml portions of CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic extracts were washed once with 10 ml of water and dried over Na_2SO_4 . Flash chromatography of the residue obtained after removal of solvents gave 35 mg (71%) of pyranotetracyclic aglycone (MP: 215-220°C decomposes). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 1.35 (t, 3H, $J=7.1$ Hz, CH_3), 2.61 (s, 3H, OCOCH_3) 2.71 (dd, 1H, $J=19.6, 11.8$ Hz, $\text{HCH}_a\text{CHC=O}$), 3.15 (dd, 1H, $J=19.6, 4.3$ Hz, $\text{HCH}_e\text{CHC=O}$), 4.32 (q, 2H, $J=7.1$ Hz, OCH_2), 4.86 (dd, 1H, $J=11.5, 4.5$ Hz, OCHC=O), 6.22 (s, 1H, CHOH), 7.74 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.12 (m,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

2H, ArH), 8.61 (s, 1H, ArH). CMR (75.44 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ : 13.9, CH₃; 20.9, CH₃; 24.7, CH₂; 60.9, OCH₂; 64.6, OCH; 85.9, O-CH-O; 124.1, 126.7, 130.8, 130.9, 131.0, aryl CH; 118.1, 126.6, 129.7, 135.3, 141.1, 143.9, 147.6, aryl C; 169.3, 170.5, ester C=O; 181.3, 182.6, quinone C=O. IR (FT, CDCl₃) ν_{max} : 3365, bs, OH; 1774, 1748, ester C=O; 1668, quinone C=O. HRMS calculated for C₂₂H₁₈O₈: [M⁺] 410.1002 found 410.1009.

Step 4: (1'S,1R,3S) and (1'S,1S,3R)-Ethyl [6-acetoxy-1-(2',3', 6'-trideoxy-3'-trifluoroacetamido-4'-O-p-nitrobenzoyl-L-lyxohexopyranose)-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroan-thraceno (2,3-c) pyran-3-yl] formate

Glycosidation of the pyrananthraquinone from step 3 above, could be carried out by following the procedure as described in example 1, step 10. The titled pyrananthraquinone glycoside could be obtained in an overall yield of 77% (MP: 158-160°C of 1'S,1S,3R and 225-227°C of 1'S,1R,3S). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) of the (1'S,1S,3R) diastereomers, δ : 1.25 (d, 3H, J=6.8 Hz, H₃C-6'), 1.36 (t, 3H, J=7.0 Hz, CH₃), 2.06 (m, 2H, H₂C-2'), 2.62 (s, 3H, acetyl, CH₃), 2.77 (dd, 1H, J=19.5, 11.3 Hz, HCH₂CHC=O), 3.19 (dd, 1H, J=19.3, 3.7 Hz, HCH₂CHC=O), 4.31 (q, 2H, J=7.0 Hz, OCH₂), 4.42 (broad q, 1H, J=6.9 Hz, HC-5'), 4.65 (m, 1H, HC-3'), 4.78 (dd, 1H, J=11.4, 3.7 Hz, OCHC=O), 5.48 (broad s, 1H, HC-4'), 5.76 (broad s, 1H, HC-1'), 6.05 (s, 1H, O-CH-O), 6.35 (d, 1H, J=6.4 Hz, NH), 7.76 (m, 2H, ArH) 8.12 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.31 (dd, 4H, p-nitrobenzoyl-H), 8.65 (s, 1H, ArH). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) of the (1'S,1R,3S) diastereomer, δ : 1.40 (d, 3H, J=6.6 Hz, H₃C-6'), 1.37 (t, 3H, J=7.0 Hz, CH₃), 2.06 (m, 2H, H₂C-2'), 2.61 (s, 3H, acetyl, CH₃), 2.81 (dd, 1H, J=19.0, 11.7, HCH₂CHC=O), 3.19 (dd, 1H, J=19.4, 3.9 Hz, HCH₂CHC=O), 4.31 (q, 2H, J=7.0 Hz, OCH₂), 4.72 (broad m, 3H, overlapped HC-

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

5', HC-3', OCHC=O), 5.46 (broad s, 1H, HC-4'), 5.67 (broad s, 1H, HC-1'), 6.26 (s, 1H, O-CH-O), 6.41 (d, 1H, J=8.0 Hz, NH), 7.72 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.18 (dm, 2H, ArH), 8.35 (dd, 4H, p-nitrobenzoyl-H), 8.67 (s, 1H, ArH). CMR of the diastereomeric mixture (75.44 MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 14.3 and 14.5, CO₂CH₂CH₃; 17.0 and 17.2, 6'-CH₃; 27.4, acyl CH₃; 24.9 and 25.4, 2'-CH₂; 29.9 and 30.0, 4-CH₂; 45.9 and 46.0, CHNH; 62.1 and 62.2, ester OCH₃; 66.2 and 66.8, 5'-OCH; 66.9 and 67.1, 4'-OCH; 72.2 and 72.8, 3-OCH; 88.0 and 92.7, 1-O-CH-O; 92.8 and 98.7, 1'-O-CH-O; 113.1, quartet, J=287.1 Hz, CF₃; aromatic CH: 124.5, 127.8, 128.1, 131.0, 131.2, 131.6, 131.7, 135.0, aromatic quaternary C: 118.5, 128.9, 130.9, 131.0, 131.2, 134.97, 138.16, 138.23, 139.5, 140.0, 144.9, 145.8, 148.85, 148.94, 151.7, 157.5, quartet J=37.3 Hz, COCF₃; 165.4, 165.7, 169.6, 169.7, 170.1, 170.5, ester C=O; 182.0, 182.3, 182.7, quinone C=O. IR (FT, CDCl₃) $\nu_{\max}$: 1774, 1737, broad, ester C=O; 1669, quinone C=O, 1532, amide.

Step 5: Ethyl [6-11-hydroxy-5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno(2,3-c)pyran-3-yl]formate and Ethyl [11-acetoxy-6-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno(2,3-c)pyran-3-yl]formate

A mixture containing 387 mg (1.1 mmol) of the unacetylated pyranotetracycle obtained in step 1 above, 2.5g lead tetraacetate, 60 ml of acetic acid, and 30 ml of CH₂Cl₂ was stirred for 48 hours under argon at room temperature. The mixture was then diluted with 100 ml of CH₂Cl₂, extracted twice with 50 ml of water and dried over Na₂SO₄. After removal of solvents, the residue was found to contain the titled compounds. CMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 13.94, 20.66, 20.80, 24.98, 25.68, 61.57, 61.70, 63.60, 63.67, 71.97, 72.07, 126.76, 126.82, 127.48, 127.53, 134.19, 135.04, 135.07, 157.10, 159.03, 170.46, 170.52, 181.37, 188.78, 188.82, FT (IR, CDCl₃), $\nu_{\max}$: 1759.8,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

1754.5, ester C=O; 1671.7, 1634.7, quinone C=O.

Step 6: Ethyl [6,11-diacetoxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno (2,3-c) pyran-3-yl] formate

The residue from step 5 above was added to a solution containing 5 ml of acetic anhydride, 6 ml of pyridine and 60 mg of dimethylaminopyridine in 50 ml of CH₂Cl₂. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight under argon and then added to 50g of ice. The aqueous layer was separated and extracted twice with 50 ml of CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic extracts were then consecutively washed once with 25 ml of water, twice with 25 ml of 1N HCl, 25 ml of water, 25 ml of brine and then dried over Na₂SO₄. After evaporation of solvents, flash chromatography of the residue yielded 175 mg (35%) of the titled bisacetylated pyrananthraquinone. (MP: 203-205°C). ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.36 (t, 3H, J=7.1 Hz, CH₃), 2.50 (s, 3H, COCH₃), 2.54 (s, 3H, COCH₃), 3.05 (broad m, 2H, CH₂CHC=O, 4.35 (masked dd, 1H, OCHC=O), 4.32 (q, 2H, J=7.1 Hz, OCH₂CH₃), 4.75 (broad d, 1H, J=16.7 Hz, HCH_a-O), 5.11 (broad d, 1H, J=16.5 Hz, HCH_e-O), 7.75 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.16 (m, 2H, ArH). IR (FT, CDCl₃) ν_{max}: 1771, broad s, ester CO; 1677, quinone C=O, 1591, C=C. HRMS calculated for C₂₄H₁₈O₁₁: 451.1029 found 451.1061.

Step 7: (1S,3S) and (1R,3R) Ethyl [11-acetoxy-1,6-dihydroxy-5, 12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno (2,3-c) pyran-3-yl] formate.

A mixture containing 75 mg (0.17 mmol) of the pyranotetracycle from step 6 above, 32 mg (0.17 mmol) of n-bromosuccinimide, 1 mg AIBN in 15 ml of CCl₄, was refluxed under argon for 2.5 hours. After removal of solvent, 25 ml

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

of a 4:1 THF-H₂O solvent mixture was added to the residue and stirred for 0.5 hour. The mixture was then extracted three times with 25 ml of CH₂Cl₂, and the combined extracts were washed with 25 ml of water, 25 ml of brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. After evaporation of solvent, flash chromatography of the residue gave 61 mg (77%) of the desired bis acetylated tetracyclic aglycone. (MP: 220-250°C decomposes). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ: 1.25 (t, 3H, J=7.1 Hz, CH₃), 2.42 (s, 3H, COCH₃), 2.35 (bm, 1H, HCH_a), 2.47 (bm, 1H, HCH_e), 4.21 (q, 2H, J=7.1 Hz, OCH₂), 4.42 (m, 1H, OCH), 6.11 (d, 1H, J= 5.8 Hz, O-CH-OH), 7.42 (d, 1H, J=5.8 Hz, exchangeable, OH), 7.95 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.12 (m, 1H, ArH), 8.22 (m, 1H, ArH), 13.3 (s, 1H, exchangeable, ArOH). IR (FT, CDCl₃)^ν_{max}: 3690, OH; 3500, 3700, bs, OH; 1764, 1730, ester C=O; 1668, 1636, quinone C=O; 1601, C=C. HRMS calculated for C₂₂H₁₈O₈: [M+⁺] 425.0951 found 425.0948.

Step 8: (1'S,1R,3S) and (1'S,1S,3R) Ethyl [11-hydroxy-6-acetoxy-1-(2',3',6'-trideoxy-3'-trifluoroacetamido-4'-O-p-nitrobenzoyl-L-lyxohexopyranose) 5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno (2,3-C) pyran-3-yl] formate

These compounds were obtained in 61% yield by following the same procedure as described in example 1, step 10 and using the aglycone from step 7 above. (MP: 155-158°C of 1'S,1S,3R and 182-184°C of 1'S,1R,3S). ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) of the less polar (1'S,1S,3R) diastereomer, δ: 1.26 (d, 3H, J=6.5 Hz, H₃C-6'), 1.39 (t, 3H, J=7.1 Hz, CH₃), 2.21 (m, 2H, H₂C-2'), 2.54 (s, 3H, O=C-CH₃), 2.88 (m, 1H, HCH_aCHC=O), 3.13 (m, 1H, HCH_eCHC=O), 4.37 (q, 2H, J=7.1 Hz, OCH₂), 4.49 (broad q, 1H, J=6.5 Hz, HC-5'), 4.67 (m, 1H, HC-3'), 4.83 (dd, 1H, J=11.6, 4.45 Hz, OCHC=O), 5.49 (broad s, 1H, HC-4'), 5.77 (broad s, 1H, Wh<6 Hz, HC-

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

1'), 6.21 (s, 1H, O-CH-O), 6.24 (d, 1H, J=9.1 Hz, NH), 7.84 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.60 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.33 (dd, 4H, p-nitroaryl-H), 13.54 (s, 1H, exchangeable, OH). ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) of the (1'S,1R,3S) diastereomer δ: 1.29 (d, 3H, J=6.5 Hz, H₃C-6'), 1.37 (t, 3H, J=7.1 Hz, CH₃), 2.08 (m, 2H, H₂C-2'), 2.88 (broad m, 1H, HCH_aCHC-O), 3.11 (broad m, 1H, HCH_eCHC=O), 4.25 (q, 2H, J= 7.0 Hz, OCH₂), 4.67 (m, 1H, HC-3'), 4.81 (m, 1H, HC-5'), 4.85 (m, 1H, OCHC=O), 5.45 (broad s, 1H, HC-4'), 5.71 (broad s, 1H, H-C-1'), 6.37 (broad d, 1H, J=9 Hz, NH), 6.39 (s, 1H, O-CH-O), 7.85 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.30 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.33 (dd, 4H, p-nitroaryl-H), 13.66 (s, 1H, exchangeable, OH). IR (FT, CDCl₃) ν_{max}: 3431, OH; 1737, bs, ester C=O; 1674, quinone C=O; 1595, C=C.

Step 9: (1'S,1S,3R) and (1'S,1R,3S) Methyl[11-hydroxy-1-(2', 3',6'-trideoxy-3'-trifluoroacetamido-4'-hydroxy-L-lyxohexopyranose)-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydro-anthraceno[2,3-c]pyran-3-yl]formate, BCH-692 and BCH-691 respectively.

Deprotection as described in example 1, step 11 (done at room temperature) gave the titled compounds in 65% yield. The less polar component was assigned to BCH-692. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.31 (d, 3H, J=6.6 Hz, CH₃), 1.87 (dt, 1H, J=3.8, 13.5 Hz, 2'-HCH_a), 2.04 (dd, 1H, J=5.2, 13.4 Hz, 2'-HCH_e), 2.76 (dd, 1H, J=11.8, 19.5 Hz, HCH_a), 3.18 (dd, 1H, J=3.9, 19.5 Hz, HCH_e), 3.64 (bs, 1H, 4'-CH), 3.87 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.23 (bq, 1H, J=6.6 Hz, 5'-CH), 4.39 (m, 1H, 3'-CH), 4.75 (dd, 1H, J=3.9, 11.8 Hz, O-CH), 5.59 (bd, 1H, J=3.5 Hz, 1'-CH), 6.02 (s, 1H, O-CH-O), 6.71 (bd, 1H, J=9.1 Hz, NH), 7.72 (m, 2H, ArH), 7.96 (m, 1H, ArH), 8.15 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.48 (m, 1H, ArH), 13.75 (s, 1H, ArOH).

The more polar component was assigned to BCH-691. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.40 (d, 3H, J=6.6 Hz, CH₃), 1.88

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

(m, 2H, 2'-CH₂), 2.75 (dd, 1H, J=11.7, 19.7 Hz, HCH_a), 3.17 (dd, 1H, J=4.1, 19.7 Hz, HCH_e), 3.64 (bs, 1H, 4'-CH), 3.85 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.31 (m, 1H, 3'-CH), 4.58 (bq, 1H, J=6.7 Hz, 5'-CH), 4.71 (dd, 1H, J=4.1, 11.6 Hz, O-CH), 5.49 (bs, 1H, 1'-CH), 6.19 (s, 1H, O-CH-O), 6.72 (bd, 1H, J=7.9 Hz, NH), 7.70 (m, 2H, ArH), 7.97 (bd, 1H, J=7.4 Hz, ArH), 8.17 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.47 (bd, 1H, J=7.4 Hz, ArH), 13.8 (s, 1H, ArOH). Small amounts of BCH-673 (5-10%) could also be obtained. The spectral data was similar as the one obtained with BCH-691 except for the presence of the ethyl ester group.

Step 10: (1'S,1S,3R) and 1'S,1R,3S) Methyl(11-hydroxy-6-methoxy- 1-[2',3',6'-trideoxy-3-trifluoroacetamido-4'-hydroxy- L-lyxohexopyranose]-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthra- ceno[2,3-c]pyran-3-yl)formate, BCH-674 and BCH-675 respectively.

Deprotection was done as described in step 9 above but at -15°C. BCH-674 is assigned to the compound giving the following data: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.33 (d, 3H, J=6.6 Hz, CH₃), 1.89 (m, 2H, 2'-CH₂), 2.89 (dd, 1H, J=12.2, 18.6 Hz, HCH_a), 3.31 (dd, 1H, J=4.2, 18.6 Hz, HCH_e), 3.62 (bs, 1H, 4'-CH), 3.85 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.92 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.35 (m, 1H, 3'-CH), 4.53 (bq, 1H, J=6.6 Hz, 5'-CH), 5.49 (bs, 1H, 1'-CH), 6.25 (s, 1H, O-CH-O), 6.76 (bd, 1H, NH), 7.82 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.24 (m, 2H, ArH), 12.54 (s, 1H, ArOH).

BCH-675 was assigned to the compound which gave the following data: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.28 (d, 3H, J=6.6 Hz, CH₃), 1.87 (m, 1H, 2'-HCH_a), 2.04 (m, 1H, 2'-HCH_e), 2.86 (dd, 1H, J=12.1, 18.4 Hz, HCH_a), 3.32 (dd, 1H, J=3.9, 18.3 Hz, HCH_e), 3.63 (bs, 1H, 4'-CH), 3.86 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.88 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.20 (bq, 1H, J=6.6 Hz, 5'-CH), 4.33 (m, 1H, 3'-CH), 4.83 (dd, 1H, J=3.9, 12.1 Hz, O-CH), 5.51 (bs, 1H, 1'-CH), 6.13 (s, 1H, O-CH-O), 6.75 (bd, 1H,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

J=8 Hz, NH), 7.27 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.27 (m, 2H, ArH), 13.6 (s, 1H, ArOH).

Step:11 (1'S,1R,3S) and (1'S,1S,3R)-(6-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-1-(3'-trifluoroacetamido-1-daunosaminy1)-3,4,5,12-tetrahydro-anthraceno[2,3-C]pyran-3-yl)formate

Under argon, a (28°C) solution containing 196 mg (0.25 mmol) of glycoside from step 4 above in 50 ml of dry methanol was treated with a total of 5 equivalent (0.25 ml) of a 4.37 M, NaOCH₃, methanolic solution which were added according to the progress of the reaction. The reaction mixture was then quenched with 10 ml of saturated aqueous NH₄Cl and extracted with dichloromethane (2x50 ml). The combined organic layers were washed with water (2x75 ml) and dried (Na₂SO₄). Purification by HPLC gave 7.8 mg (5% yield) of the 1'S,1R,3S diastereomer, BCH-681, (MP: 200°C dec.). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.35 (t, 3H, J=7.1 Hz, CH₂CH₃), 1.42 (d, 3H, J=6.6 Hz, H₃C-6'), 1.89 (2H, HaC-2' and HeC-2'), 2.76 (dd, 1H, J=19.6, 11.4 Hz, HCHaCHC=O), 3.19 (dd, 1H, J=19.6, 4.1 Hz, HCHaCHC=O), 3.64 (broad s, 1H, HC-4'), 4.31 (q, 2H, J=7.2 Hz, OCH₂CH₃), 4.32 (m, 1H, HC-3'), 4.61 (bq, 1H, J=6.5 Hz, HC-5'), 4.69 (dd, 1H, J=11.8 and 4.2 Hz, O-CH), 5.48 (broad s, 1H, HC-1'), 6.17 (s, 1H, O-CH-O), 6.73 (broad d, 1H, NH), 7.74 (m, 2H, ArH), 7.96 (m, 1H, ArH), 8.13 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.51 (m, 1H, ArH), 13.83 (s, 1H, Ar-OH).

The 1'S, 1S, 3R diastereomer, BCH-684, was also obtained with 2% yield (2.9 mg). (MP: 175°C melt and dec.). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.32 (d, 3H, J=6.6 Hz, H₃C-6'), 1.38 (t, 3H, J=7.2 Hz, OCH₂CH₃), 1.85 (m, 1H, HaC-2'), 2.02 (m, 1H, HeC-2'), 2.62 (dd, 1H, J=19.5, 11.8 Hz, HCHaCHC=O), 3.21 (dd, 1H, J=19.5, 4.0 Hz, HCHaCHC=O), 3.65 (broad s, 1H, HC-4'), 4.25 (bq, 1H, HC-5'), 4.35 (m, 3H,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

OCH₂CH₃, and HC-4'), 4.75 (dd, 1H, J=12.0, 3.8 Hz, OCHC=O), 5.61 (broad s, 1H, HC-1'), 6.02 (s, H, H-O), 6.72 (broad d, 1H, NH), 7.75 (m, 2H, ArH), 7.98 (m, 1H, ArH), 8.12 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.52 (m, 1H, ArH), 13.86 (s, 1H, Ar-OH).

BCH-706 could be isolated by HPLC in 2% yield. Its NMR spectrum is similar to the one obtained from BCH-684 except for the presence of a proton signal for the methoxy ester group at 3.87 ppm instead of signals for the ethyl ester.

BCH-683 was also obtained in 17% yield and was assigned to the compound giving the following data. (MP: 190-215°C dec.)

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.41 (d, 3H, J=6.6 Hz, CH₃), 1.89 (m, 2H, 2'-CH₂), 2.78 (dd, 1H, J=11.8, 19.2 Hz, HCH_a), 3.20 (dd, 1H, J=4.0, 19.6 Hz, HCH_e), 3.66 (bs, 1H, 4'-CH), 3.87 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.34 (m, 1H, 3'-CH), 4.63 (bq, 1H, J=6.6, 5'-CH), 4.73 (dd, 1H, J=4.0, 11.8 Hz, O-CH), 5.49 (bs, 1H, 1'-CH), 6.18 (s, 1H, O-CH-O), 6.77 (bd, 1H, J=7.1 Hz, NH), 7.74 (m, 2H, ArH), 7.98 (dd, 1H, J=2.4, 7.1 Hz, ArH), 8.14 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.52 (dd, 1H, J=2.4, 7.1 Hz, ArH), 13.8 (s, 1H, ArOH).

Step 12: (1'S,1R,3S) and (1'S,1S,3R) Ethyl(6-hydroxy-11-methoxy-5,12-dioxo-1-(3'-trifluoroacetamido-1-daunosaminy)-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno[2,3-c]pyran-3-yl)formate

The reaction from step 11 above, carried out at -15°C, yielded (20% yield) a mixture of 1'S,1R,3S and 1'S,1S, 3R ethyl (6-hydroxy-11-methoxy-5,12-dioxo-1-(3'-trifluoroaceta-mido-1-daunosaminy)-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl) formate. (MP: 176-180°C). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) of the (1'S, 1R, 3S) diastereomer δ: 1.34 (d, 3H, J=6.6 Hz, H₃C-6'), 1.38 (t, 3H, J=7.1 Hz, OCH₂CH₃), 1.90 (m, 1H, H₂C-2'), 2.04 (m, 1H,

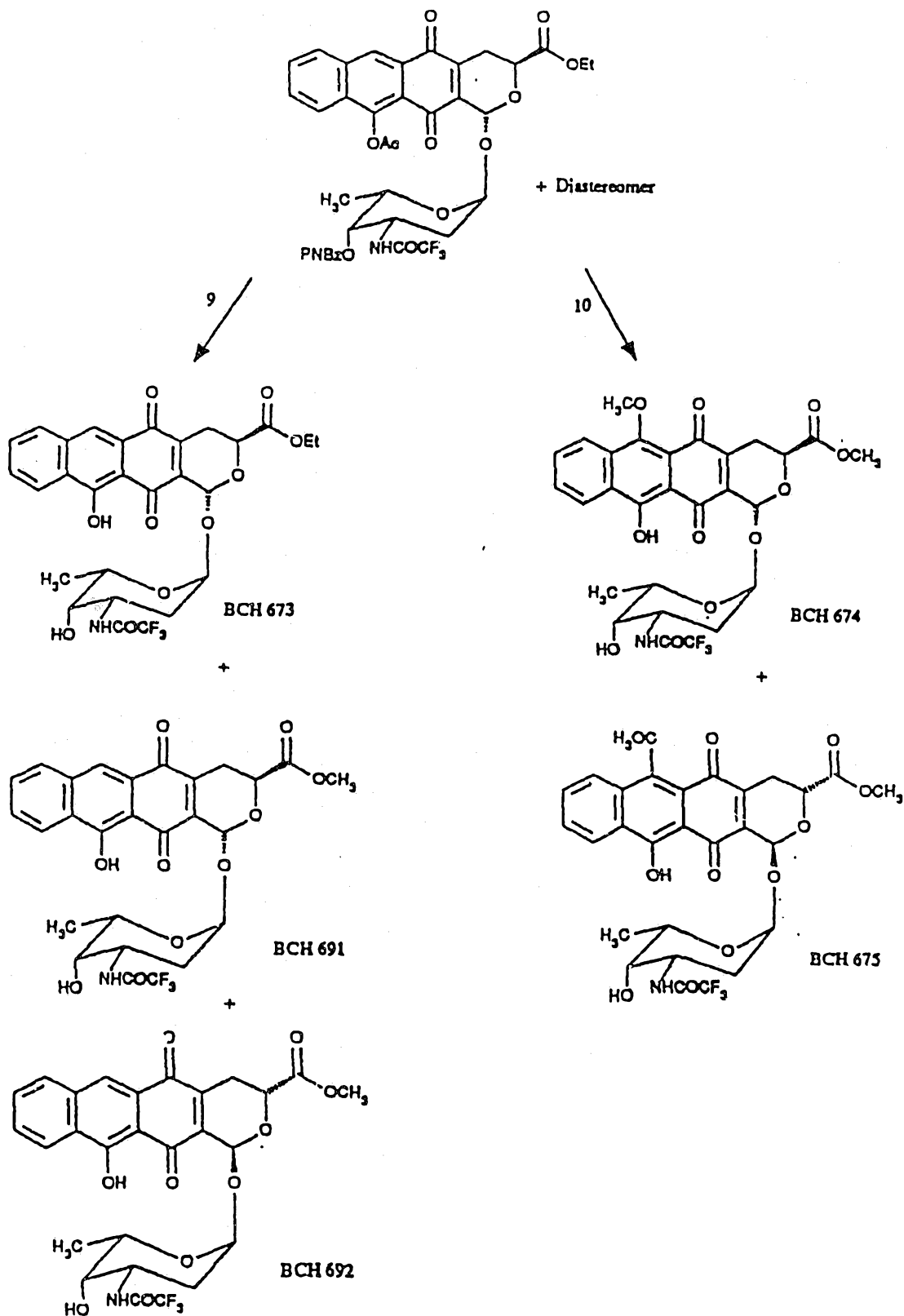
SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Example 3: Preparation of various pyrano modified heteroanthracyclinones and heteroanthracyclines



88B

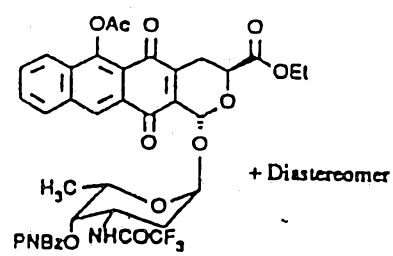
Example 3: (Continued)



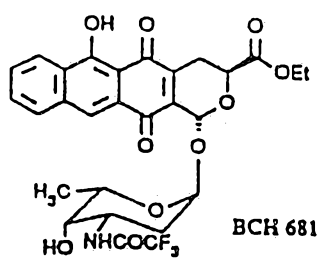
SUBSTITUTE SHEET

88C

Example 3: (Continued)

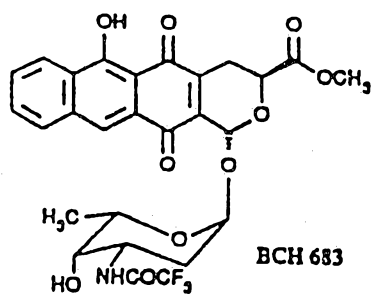


11



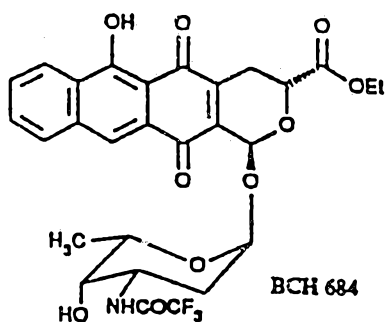
BCH 681

+

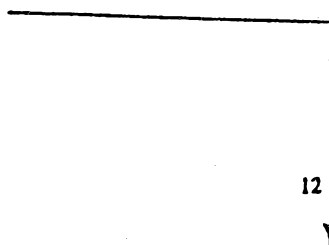


BCH 683

+



BCH 684

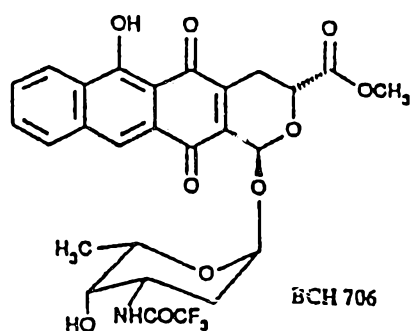


12

BCH 689

+ Diastereomer

+



BCH 706

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

HeC-2'), 2.94 (dd, 1H, J=18.7, 12.2 Hz, HCHaCHC=O), 3.33 (dd, 1H, J=18.4, 3.3 Hz, HCHeCHC=O), 3.65 (broad s, 1H, HC-4'), 3.95 (s, 3H, ArOCH₃), 4.35 (q, 2H, J=7.1 Hz, OCH₂CH₃), 4.42 (m, 1H, HC-3'), 4.68 (bq, 1H, HC-5'), 4.78 (dd, 1H, J=11.9, 4.2 Hz, O-CH), 5.53 (broad s, 1H, HC-1'), 6.34 (s, 1H, O-CH-O), 6.76 (broad d, 1H, NH), 7.83 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.31 (m, 2H, ArH), 13.70 (s, 1H, ArOH). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) of the 1'S, 1S, 3R diastereomer δ: 1.31 (d, 3H, J=6.6 Hz, H₃C-6'), 1.38 (t, 3H, J=7.1 Hz, OCH₂CH₃), 1.90 (m, 1H, HaC-2'), 2.04 (m, 1H, HeC-2'), 2.91 (dd, 1H, J=18.2, 12.0 Hz, HCHaCHC=O), 3.34 (dd, 1H, J=18.3, 3.7 Hz, HCHeCHC=O), 3.65 (broad s, 1H, HC-4'), 3.94 (s, 3H, ArOCH₃), 4.28 (bq, 1H, HC-5'), 4.35 (q, 2H, J=7.1 Hz, OCH₂CH₃), 4.42 (m, 1H, HC-3'), 4.81 (dd, 1H, J=12.4, 4.0 Hz, O-CH), 5.59 (broad s, 1H, HC-1'), 6.14 (s, 1H, O-CH-O), 6.74 (broad d, 1H, NH), 7.83 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.31 (m, 2H, ArH), 13.59 (s, 1H, ArOH).

EXAMPLE 4

Step 1: p-nitrobenzyl (5,8-dioxo-5,8-dihydroisochroman-3-yl) formate

p-Nitrobenzyl 5,8-dimethoxy-isochroman-3-yl formate was oxidized as described in example 2, step 3. The titled compound was obtained in 92% yield. (MP:133°C decomposes) ¹H NMR (200 MHz CDCl₃) δ: 2.70 (ddt, 1H, J=18.7, 9.0, 3.0 Hz, HCHaCHC=O), 2.95 (d multiplet, 1H, J=19.0 Hz, HCHeCHC=O), 4.38 (dd, 1H, J=8.9, 4.3 Hz, OCHC=O), 4.56 (dt, 1H, J=17.1, 3.0 Hz, HCHa-O), 4.88 (ddd, 1H, J=17.3, 2.8, 1.7 Hz, HCHe-O), 5.36 (broad s, 2H, CH₂ ArH), 6.79 (dd, 2H, ArH), 7.57 (d, 2H, ArH), 8.29 (d, 2H, ArH).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Step 2: p-nitrobenzyl [5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl]formate

A solution containing 669 mg (1.9 mmol) of pyranoquinone from step 1, 485 mg (2.9 mmol) of 3,6-dihydrobenzo [b]-1,2-oxathiin-2-oxide (Charlton U.L. and Durst T., Tet. Lett., 25, 5287, 1984) in 50 ml of xylenes was refluxed overnight. The solvent was then removed in vacuo. The residue was flash chromatographed with ethyl acetate in toluene and gave 536 mg (62%) of the titled pyranoanthraquinone. (MP: 214-215°C decomposes) ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.84 (ddt, 1H, J=18.9, 9.0, 2.7 Hz, HCH_aCHC=O), 3.12 (broad d, 1H, J=19.0 Hz, HCH_eCHC=O), 4.40 (dd, 1H, J=9.1, 4.4 Hz, OCHC=O), 4.67 (dt, 1H, J=19.0, 3.0 Hz, HCH_a-O), 5.04 (broad d, 1H, J=18.9Hz, HCH_e-O), 5.33 (broad s, 2H, ArCH₂), 7.53 (d, 2H, ArH), 7.67 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.04 (m, 2H, ArH) 8.21 (d, 2H, ArH), 8.58 (s, 1H, ArH, 8.62 (s, 1H, ArH).

Step 3: (1S, 3S) and (1R, 3R) p-nitrobenzyl [1-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3, 4, 5, 12- tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran- 3-yl] formate

A mixture containing 164 mg (0.37 mmol) of the pyranoanthra-cyclinone from step 2, 65 mg (0.37 mmol) of N-bromosuccinimide and 10 mg of AIBN in 25 ml of CCl₄ was refluxed for 2 hours. The solvent was then removed and the residue was stirred with 35 ml of a 7:3 solution of THF in water for ten hours. The mixture was then extracted three times with 25 ml aliquots of CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layer was washed once with 10 ml of water, 10 ml of brine, and then dried over NaSO₄. After evaporation of solvents, flash chromatography of the residue gave 118 mg (69%) of the desired pyranoanthraquinone aglycone. (MP: 275°C decomposes) ¹H NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ: 2.68 (dd, 1H,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

$J=19.1$, 11.5 Hz, $\text{HCH}_a\text{CHC=O}$), 3.00 (dd, 1H , $J=19.4$, 4.4 Hz, $\text{HCH}_e\text{CHC=O}$), 4.89 (dd, 1H , $J=11.4$, 4.1 Hz, OCHC=O), 5.39 (broad s, 2H , ArCH_2), 5.98 (d, 1H , $J=6.3$ Hz, CHOH), 7.40 (d, 1H , $J=6.1$, exchangeable OH), 7.7 (d, 2H , ArH), 7.8 (m, 2H , ArH), 8.27 (d, 2H , ArH), 8.29 (m, 2H , ArH), 8.66 (s, 1H , ArH), 8.67 (s, 1H , ArH).

Step 4: (1'S, 1R, 3S) and (1'S, 1S, 3R)-p-nitrobenzyl [1-(2',3',6'-trideoxyacetamido-4'-O-p-nitrobenzoyl-L-lyxohexopyranose)-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthra-ceno [2,3-c]pyran-3-yl]formate

These glycosides were obtained by the same procedure as described in step 10 of example 1 and by using the aglycone from step 3 of this example. (MP: $192-195^\circ\text{C}$ for 1'S,1S,3R and $173-174^\circ\text{C}$ for 1'S,1R,3S). ^1H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl_3) of the (1'S,1S,3R) diastereomer, δ : 1.12 (d, 3H , $J=6.3$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C-6'}$), 2.09 (m, 2H , $\text{H}_2\text{C-2'}$), 2.83 (dd, 1H , $J=19.4$, 11.7 Hz, $\text{HCH}_a\text{CHC=O}$), 3.26 (dd, 1H , $J=19.1$, 3.7 Hz, $\text{HCH}_e\text{CHC=O}$), 4.4 (broad q, 1H , $J=6.1$ Hz, HC-5'), 4.65 (m, 1H , HC-3'), 4.89 (dd, 1H , $J=11.8$, 3.6 Hz, OCHC=O), 5.42 (broad s, 3H , HC-4' and aralCH_2), 5.82 (broad s, 1H , $W_h < 6\text{Hz}$, HC-1'), 6.13 (s, 1H , $W_h < 0.7$ Hz, OCH-O), 6.40 (d, 1H , $J=7.3$ Hz, NH), 7.28 (d, 2H , p-nitrobenzyl-H), 7.73 (m, 2H , ArH), 8.09 (m, 2H , ArH), 8.29 (d, 2H , p-nitrobenzyl-H), 8.31 (dd, 4H , benzoyl H), 8.64 (s, 1H , ArH), 8.69 (s, 1H , ArH). ^1H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl_3) of the (1'S,1R,3S) diastereomer, δ : 1.42 (d, 3H , $J=6.4$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C-6'}$), 2.09 (m, 2H , $\text{H}_2\text{C-2'}$), 2.85 (dd, 1H , $J=19.4$, 11.3 Hz, $\text{HCH}_a\text{CHC=O}$), 3.25 (dd, 1H , $J=19.4$, 4.3 Hz, $\text{HCH}_e\text{CHC=O}$), 4.63 (m, 1H , HC-3'), 4.84 (overlaped, m, 2H , HC-5' and OCHC=O), 5.41 (broad s, 2H , aralCH_2), 5.47 (s, 1H , $W_h=5$ Hz, HC-4'), 5.69 (s, 1H , $W_h < 0.7\text{Hz}$, O-CH-O), 6.57 (d, 1H , $J=7.2$ Hz, NH), 7.73 (d, 2H , p-nitrobenzyl-H), 7.75 (m, 2H , ArH), 8.11 (m, 2H , ArH), 8.33 (d, 2H , p-nitrobenzyl-H), 8.37 (dd, 4H , p-nitrobenzoyl-H), 8.69 (s, 1H , ArH).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Step 5: (1'S,1S,3S) methyl (1-[2',3',6'-trideoxyacetamido-4'-hydroxy-L-lyxohexopyranose]-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno[2,3-c]pyran-3-yl)formate - BCH-672

Deprotection of the less polar glycoside, from step 4 above, by using the method described in example 1, step 11, gave the titled compound in 20% yield. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.29 (d, 3H, J=3.3 Hz, CH₃), 1.85 (dt, 1H, J=3.8, 13.3 Hz, 2'-HCH_a), 2.00 (dd, 1H, J=5.4, 13.4 Hz, 2'-HCH_e), 2.76 (ddd, 1H, J=1.0, 11.8, 19.5 Hz, HCH_a), 3.18 (dd, 1H, J=3.8, 19.5 Hz, HCH_e), 3.63 (bs, 1H, 4'-CH), 3.86 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.23 (bq, 1H, J=6.6 Hz, 5'-CH), 4.35 (m, 1H, 3'-CH), 4.75 (dd, 1H, J=3.9, 11.8 Hz, O-CH), 5.61 (bd, 1H, J=3.4 Hz, 1'-CH), 6.04 (s, 1H, O-CHO), 6.71 (bd, 1H, J=9.0 Hz, NH), 7.70 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.06 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.60 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.67 (s, 1H, ArH).

A second less polar component, tentatively assigned as (1'S 1S, 3R) methyl (1-[2',3',6'-trideoxyacetamido-4'-hydroxy-L-lyxo-hexopyranose]-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-C] pyran-3-yl)formate, BCH-670, was obtained in 60% yield.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.25 (d, 3H, J=6.6 Hz, CH₃), 1.86 (dt, 1H, J=3.84, 13.2, 2'-HCH_a), 2.09 (dd, 1H, J=5.2, 13.4 Hz, 2'-HCH_e), 2.51 (dd, 1H, J=11.9, 15.2 Hz, HCH_a), 2.88 (dd, 1H, J=2.9, 15.2 Hz, HCH_e), 3.61 (bd, 1H, J=4.2 Hz, 4'-CH), 3.82 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.21 (bq, 1H, J=6.8 Hz, 5'-CH), 4.44 (m, 1H, 3'-CH), 4.57 (dd, 1H, J=2.74, 11.87 Hz, O-CH), 5.53 (bd, 1H, J=3.6 Hz, 1'-CH), 6.19 (s, 1H, O-CH-O), 7.67 (bd, 1H, J=8.6 Hz, NH), 7.71 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.06 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.57 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.58 (s, 1H, ArH).

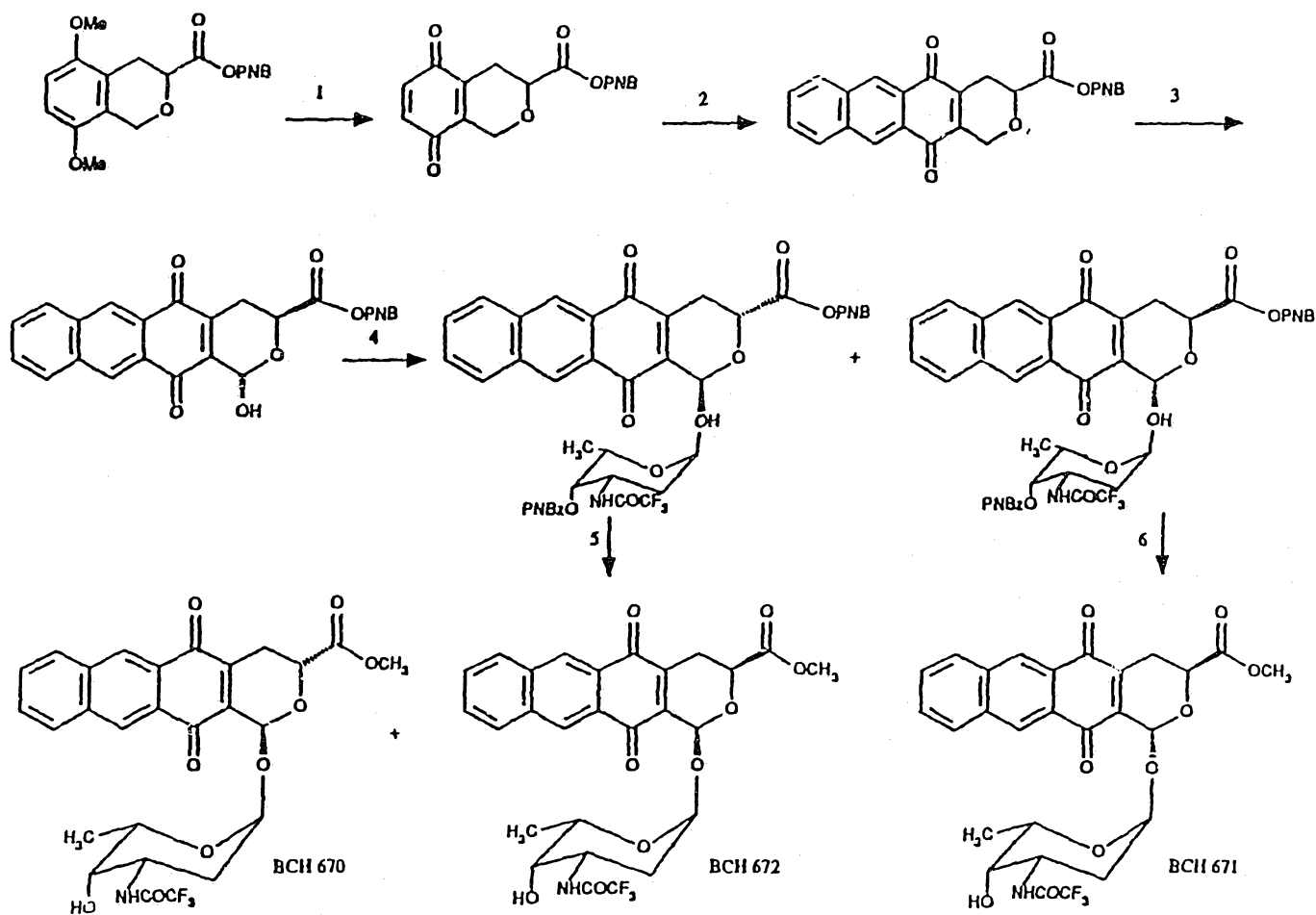
SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Step 6: (1'S,1R,3S) Methyl (1-[2',3',6'-trideoxyacetamido-4'-hydroxy-L-lyxohexopyranose]-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno(2,3-c)pyran-3-yl)formate, BCH-671.

Deprotection of the more polar glycoside, from step 4 above by using the method described in example 1, step 11, gave BCH-671 in 70% yield. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.41 (d, 3H, J=6.6 Hz, CH₃), 1.93 (m, 2H, 2'-CH₂), 2.51 (dd, 1H, J=12.0, 15.1 Hz, HCH_a), 2.85 (dd, 1H, J=3.0, 15.1 Hz, HCH_e), 3.65 (bs, 1H, 4'-CH), 3.80 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.46 (overlapped m, 3H, 3',5'-CH and O-CH), 5.42 (bd, 1H, J=3.2 Hz, 1'-CH), 6.32 (s, 1H, O-CH-O), 6.69 (bd, 1H, J=8.3 Hz, NH), 7.70 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.05 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.57 (s, 1H, ArH) 8.58 (s, 1H, ArH).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Example 4 : Preparation of (1'S, 1S, 3R) and (1'S, 1R, 3S) methyl [1-(2', 3', 6'-trideoxy-trifluoroacetamido-4'-hydroxy-L-lyxohexo-pyranose)-5, -12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate



93A

EXAMPLE 5

Step 1: 5,8-dimethoxy-1-methylbenzo[C]1,2-oxathiin-2-oxide

Following a slight modification of Durst and Charlton procedure (Tel. Lett., 25 (46), 5290, 1984), 800 ml of a 2.5 M solution of methyl lithium in hexanes was added, at room temperature and under argon, to a solution containing 14.38 g (59 mmol) of hydroxysulfone from "example 1 - step 3" in 2.5 l of anhydrous THF. After stirring for 16 hours, 400 ml of methanol was added to the mixture. Solvents were removed under vacuo and the residue was treated with 500 ml of 12 M HCl at 50°C for 3 min. The solution was then diluted in 1 l of water and extracted three times with 300 ml of dichloromethane. The combined organic layer was washed twice with water, once with brine and dried over MgSO₄. After removal of solvents, flash chromatography of the residue gave the titled sultine as a yellow solid in 47% yield. (MP: 152°- 153°C). ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.58 (d, 3H, J=6.2 Hz, CH₃), 3.49 (d, 1H, J=14.8 Hz, CH), 3.79 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.80 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.29 (d, 1H, J=14.8 Hz, CH), 5.63 (q, 1H, J=6.2 Hz, CH₂CH), 6.82 (s, 2H, ArH). CMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 15.3, CH₃; 52.2, CH₂; 55.7, OCH₃; 59.9, CH; 110.1, 110.6, aryl CH; 123.6, 123.8, 149.8, 149.9, aryl C. MS (CI, NH₃, 137°C). m/e: 246 (100, M+NH₄).

Step 2: Cis and trans p-nitrobenzyl (5,8-dimethoxy-1-methyliso- chroman-3-yl) formate

These 1-methylated isochromans were obtained by following the same procedure as described for the isochroman of "example 1, step 5". Thus, the reaction between 4g (16.5 mmol) of the 1-methylated sultine from step 1 above and 18.76g (83 mmol) of p-nitrobenzyl-glyoxalate hydrate resulted in a black residue which after

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

flash chromatography (10% ethyl acetate - 25% toluene - 65% cyclohexane) gave the two titled diastereomeric isochromans in a 3:1 ratio. The trans isomer (2.8g, 44% yield) had: (MP:110°-111°C). ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ:1.53 (d, 3H, J=6.8 Hz, CH₃), 2.85 (dd, 1H, J=9.8, 16.8 Hz, H_{CHa}), 3.07 (dd, 1H, J= 4.4, 16.7 Hz, H_{CHb}), 3.78 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.79 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.69 (dd, 1H, J=4.7, 9.9 Hz, OCH), 5.29 (q, 1H, J=6.7 Hz, OCHCH₃), 5.33 (bs, 2H, OCH₂), 6.68 (s, 2H, H-C=C-H), 7.49 (d, 2H, J=8.9 Hz, ArH), 8.22 (d, 2H, J=8.9 Hz, ArH). CMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl₃) δ:19.6, CH₃; 25.5, CH₃; 55.3, 55.4, OCH₃; 65.0, OCH₂; 67.2, 68.6, OCH; 107.8, 123.6, 128.2, aryl CH; 121.0, 128.0, 142.8, 147.6, 149.2, 150.6, aryl C; 171.4, ester C=O.

IR (FT, CDCl₃) ν_{max} : 1756, ester C=O, 1216, C-O. MS (CI, NH₃, 191°C) m/e: 405 (52, M+NH₄), 270 (100, M+NH₄-C₂H₅NO₂). The cis isomer (247) (0.9g, 14% yield, oil) had: ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ:1.62 (d, 3H, J=6.4 Hz, CH₃), 2.73 (ddd, 1H, J=2.1, 11.4, 16.0 Hz, H_{CHa}), 3.17 (dddd, 1H, J=1.2, 2.4, 16.0 Hz, H_{CHb}), 3.79 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.80 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.23 (dd, 1H, J=2.4, 11.4, OCH), 5.09 (bq; 1H, J=6.5 Hz, CHCH₃), 5.36 (bs, 2H, OCH₂), 6.71 (bs, 2H, ArH), 7.80 (d, 2H, J=8.9 Hz, ArH), 8.25 (d, 2H, J=8.9 Hz, ArH). CMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl₃) δ:21.5, CH₃; 26.7, CH₃; 55.2, 55.6, OCH₃; 65.0, OCH₂; 71.5, 72.1, OCH; 108.4, 123.7, 128.3, aryl CH; 107.9, 122.9, 142.8 148.1, 149.9, 150.4, aryl C; 170.8, ester C=O. IR (FT, CDCl₃) ν_{max} : 1755, ester C=O, 1219, C=O. HRMS calculated for C₂₀H₁₁NO, 387.1318 found 387.1299.

Step 3: Cis-p-nitrobenzyl(5,8-dioxo-1-methyl-3,4,5,8-tetrahydrobenzo [2,3-c]pyran-3-yl) formate

To 400 mg (1.0 mmol) of the cis isochroman from step 2 above in 10 ml of acetonitrile was added, dropwise over 5 min and with stirring, a solution containing 1.96 g (3.6 mmol) of ceric ammonium nitrate in 10 ml of water. After

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Oxydative demethylation of 160 mg (0.4 mmol) of trans-p-nitrobenzyl (5,8-dimethoxy-1-methylisochroman-3-yl) formate with 780 mg (1.4 mmol) of ceric ammonium nitrate, as described in step 3 above, give 137 mg of the titled isochromandione as a yellow oil. ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.5 (d, 3H, J=6.8 Hz, CH₃), 2.67 (ddd, 1H, J=2.2, 8.9, 19.0 Hz, HCH_a), 2.89 (ddd, 1H, J=1.3, 4.6, 19.0 Hz, HCH_e), 4.59 (dd, 1H, J=4.7, 8.9 Hz, OCH), 5.04 (bq, 1H, J=6.8 Hz, OCHCH₃), 5.33 (bs, 2H, OCH₂), 6.75 (dd, 2H, J=10.1 Hz, H-C=C-H), 7.54 (d, 2H, J=8.9 Hz, ArH), 8.24 (d, 2H, J= 8.9 Hz, ArH). CMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 19.4, CH₃; 24.4, CH₂; 65.5, OCH₂; 66.7, 67.1, OCH; 123.8, 128.6, 136.0, 136.5, aryl CH; 137.3, 142.2, 143.5, 146.7, aryl C; 185.0, 185.3,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET.

quinone C=O.

Step 5: (1R,3R) and (1S,3S) Cis-p-nitrobenzyl(5,12-dioxo-1-methyl-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno(2,3-c)pyran-3-yl)formate

This compound was obtained by following the same procedure as described in "example 4, step 2". Thus, reaction of 250 mg (1.5 mmol) of 3,6-dihydrobenzo-(b)-1,2-oxathin-2-oxide with 268 mg (0.7 mmol) of the cis isochromandione from step 3 above gave 157 mg (49% yield) of the titled tetracycle. (MP: 118°-120°C). ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.69 (d, 3H, J=6.5 Hz, CH₃), 2.74 (ddd, 1H, J=3.7, 10.8, 18.5 Hz, HcHa), 3.24 (dt, 1H, J=2.8, 18.5 Hz, HCHa), 4.26 (dd, 1H, J=2.9, 10.9 Hz, OCH), 5.04 (m, 1H, CHCH₃), 5.38 (bs, 2H, OCH₂), 7.59 (d, 2H, J=8.9 Hz, ArH), 7.7 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.05 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.26 (d, 2H, J=8.9 Hz, ArH), 8.60 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.61 (s, 1H, ArH), CMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 20.6, CH₃; 26.2, CH₂; 65.5, OCH₂; 71.0, 71.4, OCH; 123.9, 128.6, 129.9, 129.7, 130.2, aryl CH; 127.8, 127.9, 128.2, 134.7, 141.1, 142.2, 146.7, 147.2, aryl C; 169.7, ester C=O; 182.2, 182.5, quinone C=O.

Step 6: (1S,3R) and (1R,3S) Trans-p-nitrobenzyl(5,12-dioxo-1-methyl-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno[2,3-c]pyran-3-yl)formate

Following the procedure as described in "example 4, step 2", the reaction between 175 mg (1.1 mmol) of 3,6-dihydrobenzo-(b)-1,2-oxathin-2-oxide with 187 mg (0.5 mmol) of the quinone from step 4 above gave 119 mg (52% yield) of the titled compound. (MP: 131°-132°C). ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.62 (d, 3H, J=6.8 Hz, CH₃), 2.89 (ddd, 1H, J=2.0, 8.9, 19.0 Hz, HCHa), 3.11 (ddd, 1H, J=1.0, 4.6, 19.1 Hz, HCHa), 4.69 (dd, 1H, J=4.7, 8.8 Hz, OCH), 5.30 (bq,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

1H, J=6.8 Hz, CHCH₃), 5.35 (bs, 2H, OCH₂), 7.55 (d, 2H, J=8.7 Hz, ArH), 7.7 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.05 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.20 (d, 2H, J=8.7 Hz, ArH), 8.58 (bs, 2H, ArH). CMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 19.6, CH₃; 25.3, CH₃; 65.5, OCH₂; 67.0, OCH; 123.9, 128.7, 128.8, 129.6, 130.2, aryl CH; 127.9, 128.0, 128.2, 134.8, 141.1, 142.3, 146.7, 147.6, aryl C; 170.3, ester C=O; 182.8, 182.9, quinone C=O.

Step 7: (1R,3R) and (1S,3S) Cis-p-nitrobenzyl(5,12-dioxo-7,10-dimethoxy-1-methyl-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno[2,3-c]pyran-3-yl)formate

Following the procedure as described in "example 4, step 2", the reaction between 95 mg (0.4 mmol) of the sultine from example 1, step 4, with 71 mg (0.2 mmol) of the quinone from step 3 above gave 42 mg (41% yield) of the titled tetracycle. (MP: 154°-156°C). ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.68 (d, 3H, J=7.6 Hz, CH₃), 2.75 (ddd, 1H, J=3.6, 10.7, 18.6 Hz, CHH_a), 3.27 (bdt, 1H, J=2.8, 18.6 Hz, HCH_e), 4.00 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.01 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.28 (dd, 1H, J=2.8, 10.7 Hz, OCH), 5.06 (m, 1H, OCHCH₃), 5.38 (bs, 2H, OCH₂), 6.90 (s, 2H, ArH), 7.59 (d, 2H, J=8.9 Hz, ArH), 8.26 (d, 2H, J=8.9 Hz, ArH), 8.95 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.98 (s, 1H, ArH). IR (FT, CDCl₃) ν_{max}: 1757, ester C=O; 1664, quinone C=O. MS (DCI, 240, NH₃) m/e: 517 (100, M⁺), 382 (68, M⁺-C₇H₅NO₂).

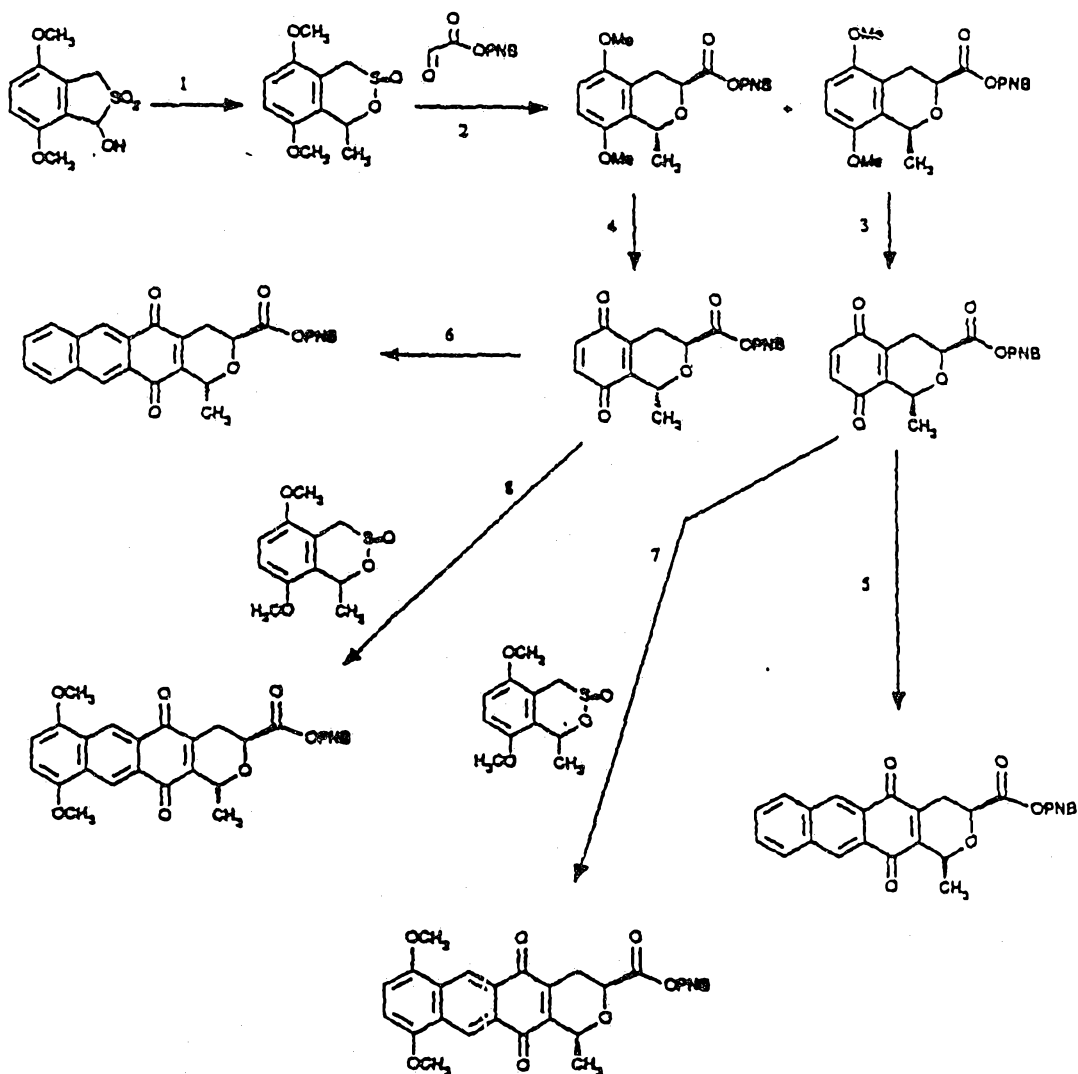
Step 8: (1R,3R) and (1R,3S) Trans-p-nitrobenzyl(5,12-dioxo-7,10-dimethoxy-1-methyl-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno[2,3-c] pyran-3-yl)formate

Following the same procedure as described in "example 4, step 2", the reaction between 70 mg (0.3 mmol) of the sultine from "example 1, step 4", and 53 mg (0.15 mmol) of quinone from step 4 above gave 30 mg (44% yield) of the titled tetracycle. (MP: 180°-182°C). ¹H NMR (200 MHz,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

98A

Example 5: Preparation of 1-methylated tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl derivatives



SUBSTITUTE SHEET.

CDCl₃) δ : 1.57 (d, 3H, J=6.8 Hz, CH₃), 2.84 (ddd, 1H, J=2.1, 9.1, 19.0 Hz, HCH_a), 3.06 (ddd, 1H, J=1.2, 4.6, 18.9 Hz, HCH_e), 3.95 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.96 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.63 (dd, 1H, J=4.69, 8.9 Hz, OCH), 5.29 (m, 1H, OCHCH₃), 5.30 (bs, 2H, OCH₂), 6.86 (s, 2H, ArH), 7.50 (d, 2H, J=8.8 Hz, ArH), 8.16 (d, 1H, J=8.8 Hz, ArH), 8.91 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.92 (s, 1H, ArH). CMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 19.7, CH₃; 25.4, CH₂; 55.9, 2XOCH₃; 65.5, OCH₂; 67.1, 67.8, OCH; 107.6, 123.4, 123.9, 128.7, aryl CH; 127.4, 127.5, 128.6, 140.9, 142.3, 146.8, 150.9, aryl C; 170.4, ester C=O; 182.8, 182.9, quinone C=O. IR (FT, CDCl₃) ν_{max} : 1757, ester C=O; 1664, quinone C=O.

EXAMPLE 6

Step 1: 5,8-dimethoxyisochroman-3-yl carboxylic acid

A solution containing 133 mg (0.5 mmol) of the ethylbenzyl-isochroman formate from "example 1, step 5", in 10 ml of THF was added 10 ml of a 1M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. After stirring at room temperature for 0.5 hour, the mixture was evaporated down to 5 ml and then diluted with 25 ml of water. The aqueous layer was extracted three times with 20 ml aliquots of CH₂Cl₂, then acidified with concentrated aqueous HCl and reextracted four times with 50 ml of ethyl acetate. Only the combined ethyl acetate layers were kept, and after washing twice with water, evaporation of solvent gave 125 mg (99% yield) of the titled isochromanyl acid. (MP: 217-218°C). ¹H NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ : 2.88 (broad ddt, 1H, J=9.9, 17 Hz, HCH_aCH), 3.15 (ddd, 1H, J=1.4, 4.6, 17 Hz, HCH_eCH), 3.91 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.93 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.46 (dd, 1H, J=4.5, 9.9, OCHC=O), 4.75 (broad dt, 1H, J=16.4 Hz, ArH, CH_aO), 5.05 (broad dd, 1H, J=16.5 Hz, ArHCH_eO), 6.92 (dd, 2H, J=11.2 Hz, ArH). CMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 26.7, CH₃; 49.9, OCH₂; 55.9, 56.1, ArOCH₃; 65.3, OCH; 108.7, 109.1, aryl CH; 123.1, 124.5, 150.6, 152.3, aryl CH; 210.2, CO₂H.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Step 2: Methyl (5,8-dimethoxyisochroman-3-yl) ketone

To a solution containing 150 mg (6.3 mmol) of isochromanyl acid (261) in 15 ml of anhydrous THF was added dropwise, over 5 minutes at -78°C and under argon, 0.94 ml of a 1.4M methyl lithium in ether solution. The solution was stirred for 10 minutes at -78°C then warmed to room temperature and stirred for two more hours. Methanol (1 ml) was then added, followed with 25 ml of water, and the mixture was extracted three times with 50 ml of dichloromethane. The combined organic layer was washed with 25 ml water, 25 ml of saturated aqueous NaCl, and dried over MgSO_4 . After evaporation of solvent, flash chromatography of the residue (10% ethylacetate in toluene) gave 110 mg (74%) of the titled isochroman ketone. (MP: 84° - 85°C). ^1H NMR (200 MHz, CHCl_3) δ : 2.32 (s, 3H, COCH_3), 2.59 (dd, 1H, $J=11.3$, 17.00 Hz, HCH_a), 3.04 (ddd, 1H, $J=1.5$, 3.8, 17.1, HCH_a), 3.78 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 3.79 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 4.08 (dd, 1H, $J=3.8$, 11.4 Hz, O-CH), 4.66 (bd, 1H, $J=15.9$ Hz, HCH_a -O), 5.04 (bd, 1H, $J=15.9$ Hz, HCH_a -O), 6.66 (dd, 2H, $J=9.0$ Hz, ArH). CMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 24.7, CH_3 ; 25.9, CH_3 ; 55.4, 55.6, ArOCH_3 ; 64.7, OCH_3 ; 79.1, OCH_3 ; 107.2, 107.7, aryl CH; 122.2, 123.9, 149.2, 151.0, aryl C; 208.4, C=O. IR (CDCl_3) ν_{max} : 1717, C=O.

Step 3: Methyl (5,8-dioxo-5,8-dihydroisochroman-3-yl) ketone

To a stirred solution containing 700 mg (3 mmol) of the isochroman from step 2 above in 20 ml of acetonitrile was added dropwise over 5 minutes, at room temperature, a solution containing 2.0g (3.6 mmol) of ceric ammonium nitrate in 20 ml of water. Stirring was continued for five minutes and then 100 ml of dichloromethane was added to the mixture. Successive washings of the organic layer were done with 50 ml of water and 50 ml of brine. After drying

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

over MgSO_4 , evaporation of solvent gave 560 mg (92% yield) of the yellow isochromandione, as a dark yellow oil. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 2.34 (s, 3H, COCH_3), 2.48 (dddd, 1H, $J=2.8, 4.0, 10.1, 19.2$ Hz, HCH_a), 2.87 (dm, 1H, $J=19.2$ Hz, HCH_e), 4.06 (dd, 1H, $J=4.0, 10.1$ Hz, OCH), 4.52 (dt, 1H, $J=3.3, 18.6$ Hz, $\text{HCH}_a\text{-O}$), 4.83 (ddd, 1H, $J=1.0, 2.7, 18.6$ Hz, $\text{HCH}_e\text{-O}$), 6.80 (dd, 2H, $J=10.2$ Hz, HC=CH). CMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 23.1, CH_3 ; 25.8, CH_3 ; 62.7, OCH_3 ; 77.7, OCH ; 136.0, 136.4, CH ; 183.3, 139.6, quaternary C; 185.17, 185.24, quinone C=O , 206.4, COCH_3 . IR (CDCl_3) ν_{max} : 1722, COCH_3 ; 1659, quinone C=O .

Step 4: Methyl(11-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno[2,3-c]pyran-3-yl)ketone and Methyl (5-hydroxy-5, 12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno[2,3-c]pyran-3-yl)ketone, BCH-687

These compounds were obtained by following the same procedure as described in step 1 of example 3 and using the methyl 5,8-dimethoxyisochroman-3-yl ketone in this example. Flash chromatography of the residue gave a mixture of both regioisomers (64%) which were not necessarily separated for the next step. The two regioisomers could however, be separated by preparative HPLC. The less polar regioisomer had ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : (s, 3H, CH_3), 2.62 (m, 1H, $\text{HCH}_2\text{CHC=O}$), 3.08 (m, 1H, $\text{HCH}_a\text{CHC=O}$), 4.10 (dd, 1H, $J=10.0, 3.7$ Hz, $\text{HCH}_a\text{-O}$), 5.02 (broad d, 1H, $\text{HCH}_e\text{-O}$), 7.73 (m, 2H, ArH), 7.97 (m, 1H, ArH), 8.12 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.50 (m, 1H, ArH), 13.86 (s, 1H, ArOH). The more polar regioisomer had ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 2.35 (s, 3H, CH_3), 2.59 (m, 1H, HCH_eCHCO), 3.05 (broad dt, $J=19.0, 2.8$ Hz, HCH_aCHCO), 4.08 (dd, 1H, $J=10.0, 3.9$ Hz, CH), 4.44 (dt, 1H, $J=22.5, 6.7, 3.3$ Hz, $\text{HCH}_a\text{-O}$), 5.03 (broad d, 1H, $J=18.7$ Hz, $\text{HCH}_e\text{-O}$), 7.71 (m, 2H, ArH), 7.95 (m, 1H, ArH), 8.13 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.46 (m, 1H, ArH), 13.70 (s, 1H, ArOH).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

The autoxidized product, methyl (5,12-dihydroxy-6,11-dioxo-3,4,6,11-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl) ketone BCH-688, was also obtained in 8% yield. (MP. 210°C decomposes). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃, CDCl₃) δ: 2.40 (s, 3H, COCH₃), 2.81 (m, 1H, HCH_a), 3.22 (ddd, 1H, J=2.0, 4.0, 18.1 Hz, HCH_e), 4.15 (dd, 1H, J=3.9, 10.6 Hz, OCH), 4.79 (dt, 1H, J=2.2, 17.4 Hz, OHCH_a), 5.20 (dd, 1H, J=1.1, 17.4 Hz, HCH_e), 7.84 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.36 (m, 2H, ArH), 13.18 (s, 1H, ArOH), 13.31 (s, 1H, ArOH).

Step 5: Methyl(6,11-diacetoxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroan-thraceno[2,3-c]pyran-3-yl)ketone

The titled compound was obtained in 45% yield by following the same procedure as described in example 3 by sequentially carrying out step 7 and 8. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.35 (s, 3H, COCH₃), 2.51 (s, 3H, OCOCH₃), 2.54 (s, 3H, OCOCH₃), 2.72 (m, 1H, HCH_a), 3.05 (m, 1H, HCH_e), 4.08 (m, 1H, OCHC=O), 4.73 (bd, 1H, OHCH_a), 5.08 (bd, 1H, OHCH_e), 7.65 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.15 (m, 2H, ArH).

The mixture of monoacetoxylated compounds BCH-721 methyl (6-hydroxy-11-acetoxy and 6-acetoxy-11-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl) ketone, could be recovered in 10%.

Step 6: Methyl (11-acetoxy-1,6-dihydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno[2,3-c]pyran-3-yl)ketone.

The titled compound was obtained in 24% yield by following the same procedure as described in example 3, step 9. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.38 (s, 3H, COCH₃), 2.52 (s, 3H, OCOCH₃), 3.04 (m, 2H, CH₂), 4.55 (-

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

OCHC=O), 6.36 (bs, 1H, OCH₂OH), 7.82 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.23 (m, 2H, ArH).

Step 7: (1'S,1R,3S) and (1'S,1S,3R) Methyl (1-[2',3',6'-trideoxy-3'-trifluoroacetamido-L-4'-O-p-nitrobenzoyl-L-lyxohexo-pyranose)-6-hydroxy-11-acetoxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno(2,3-c)pyran-3-yl)ketone

Following the regular glycosylation procedure (step 10, example 1) the desired titled pyranoanthracycline glycoside 2 were obtained in 37% yield. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.21 (overlapped d, 3H, 6'-CH₃), 2.11 (m, 2H, 2'-CH₂), 2.38 (s, 3H, -COCH₃), 2.53 (s, 3H, -OCOCH₃), 2.68 (m, 1H, HCH_a), 3.21 (m, 1H, HCH_a), 4.39 (m, 1H, 5'-CH), 4.63 (m, 2H, 3' and 4' CH), 5.16 (dd, 1H, J=4.1, 12.6 Hz, O-CH), 5.48 and 5.78 (bs, 1H, 1'-CH), 6.21 (s, 1H, O-CH-O), 7.31 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.25 (overlapped m, 6H, ArH), 13.69 (s, 1H, ArOH).

Step 8: (1'S')Methyl[1-(N-trifluoroacetyl-daunosamine)-6-hydroxy-11-acetoxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno(2,3-C)pyran-3-yl]ketone.

A cooled (-5°C) solution containing 48.4 mg (0.06 mmol) of the glycoside from step (before) in 5 ml of dichloromethane was treated with 5 ml of a 0.2 M NaOH methanolic solution for 15 minutes. The reaction mixture was then quenched by acidification with 0.1N HCl to pH 6, extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2x15 ml) and the combined organic phases were washed with water (2x30 ml) and dried (Na₂SO₄). Purification by HPLC (spherex CN5U; hexane; ethylacetate; 80%-20%) gave 5.3 mg (14% yield) of the desired compound. (MP. 235-236°C). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.30 (d, 3H, J=6.7 Hz, CH₃), 1.87 (m, 1H, 2'-HCH_a), 2.12 (m, 1H, 2'-HCH_a), 2.37 (s, 3H, -

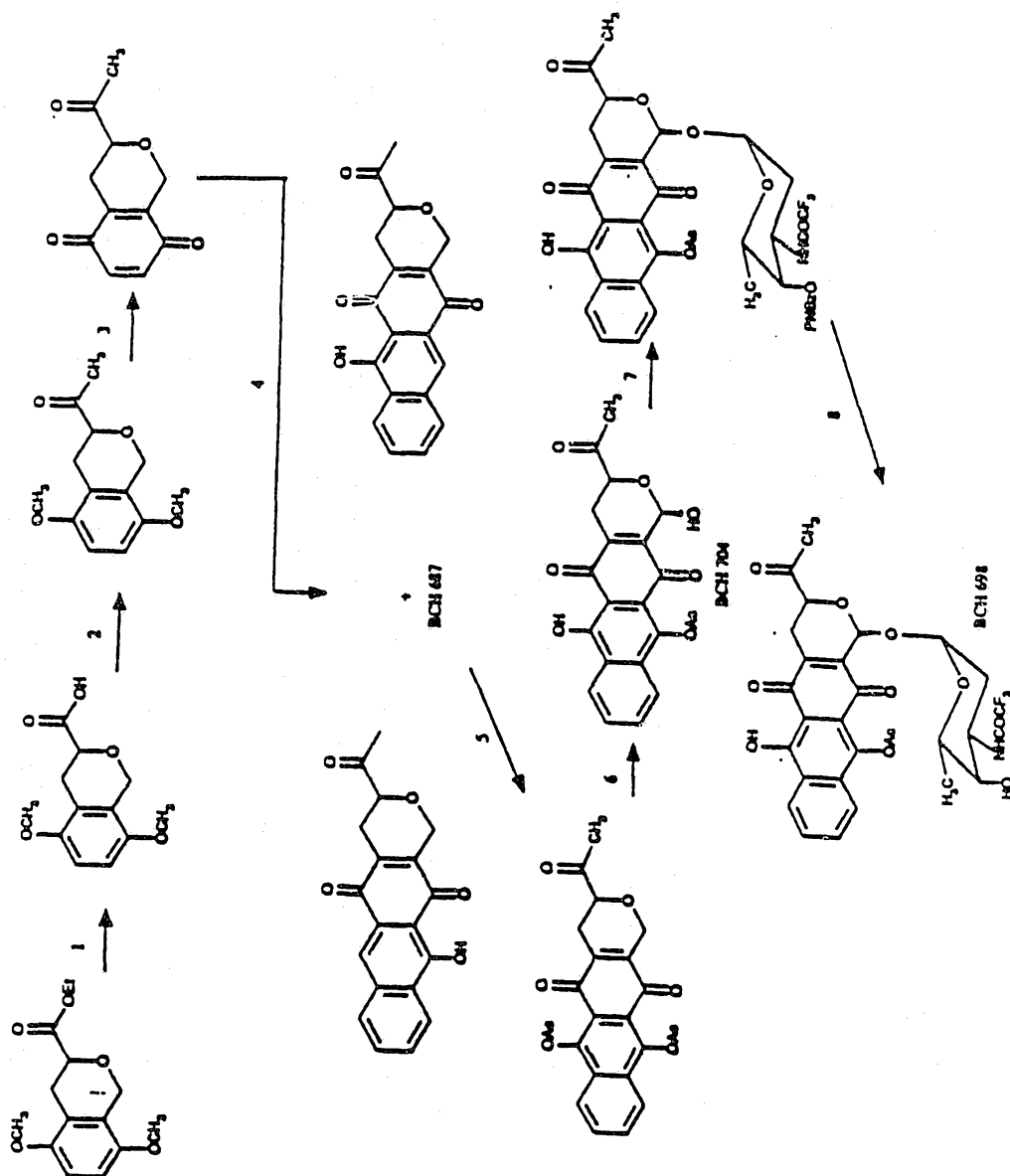
SUBSTITUTE SHEET

COCH₃), 2.53 (s, 3H, OCOCH₃), 2.62 (m, 1H, HCH₂), 3.14 (m, 1H, HCH₂), 3.63 (bs, 1H, 4'-CH), 4.17 (bq, 1H, J=6.7 Hz, 5'-CH), 4.39 (m, 1H, 3'-CH), 4.60 (dd, 1H, J=3.6, 11.4, O-CH), 5.57 (bs, 1H, 1'-CH), 6.13 (s, 1H, O-CH-O), 6.67 (bd, 1H, J=8.4 Hz, NH), 7.79 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.21 (m, 1H, ArH), 8.29 (m, 1H, ArH), 13.49 (s, 1H, ArOH).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

104A

Example 6: Preparation of tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl derivatives with a methyl ketone substituent



SUBSTITUTE SHEET.

EXAMPLE 7

Step 1: 3-formyl-5,8-dimethoxyisochroman

Ethyl-(5,8-dimethoxyisochroman-3-yl) formate (697 mg, 2.62 mmol) was dissolved in toluene (20 ml) and cooled to -78°C. DIBAL (2.97 ml, 1.5M, 4.45 mmol) was cooled to -78°C and added slowly to the reaction mixture over a period of 15-20 minutes. A TLC taken right away after the addition revealed that the reaction was over. Cold MeOH (4 ml) was added slowly (H₂ evolution!) and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x50 ml). The organic phases were combined, washed with brine and dried over MgSO₄. Flash chromatography of the crude residue gave the title products (483 mg, 83%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.63 (dd, 1H, J=16.8, 11.3 Hz, HCH₂CHC=O), 2.99 (dd, 1H, J=17.0, 3.8 Hz, HCH₂CHC=O), 3.76 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.77 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.09 (dd, 1H, J=10.7, 4.4 Hz, H₂=O), 4.87 (dd, 2H, J=103.8, 15.9 Hz, HCH₂,e-O), 6.66 (m, 2H, ArH).

Step 2: 3-(1-hydroxy-2-methoxymethoxy)ethyl-5,8-dimethoxyiso- chroman

A solution of nBu₄SnCH₃OMOM (1,066g, 2.92 mmol) in 12 ml of THF was cooled to -78°C under argon. The solution was stirred while n-BuLi (1.1 ml, 2.5M, 2.75 mmol) was added. After 30 minutes, 3-formyl-5,8-dimethoxyisochroman (483 mg, 2.18 mmol) was added. After 45 minutes, the cold reaction mixture was partitioned between water and ether. The organic phase was dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the crude residue (hexane/ethyl acetate; 1:1) gave the title compound in 66% yield (431 mg). The following spectral data were obtained from the mixture of two diastereoisomers. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃, ppm) δ: From 2.49 to 3.10 (m, 3H, HCH₂,e-CH-C-O and OH), 3.35 (s, 3H, CH₃OCH₃), from 3.55 to 3.92 (m, 6H, CH₂-

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

OMOM, $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{O}$ and $\text{CH}-\text{OH}$), 3.69 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 3.71 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 4.55 (m, 1H, $\text{HCH}_2\text{-O}$), 4.64 (s, 2H, $\text{OCH}_2\text{-OCH}_2$), 4.90 (m, 1H, $\text{HCH}_2\text{-O}$), 6.57 (m, 2H, ArH). IR: (neat), 3464 (OH), 2940, 2830, 1480, cm^{-1} .

Step 3: 5,8-dimethoxy-3-(methoxymethoxy)acetoisochroman

To a stirred solution of oxalyl chloride (3.37 ml, 38.67 mmol) in 80 ml of CH_2Cl_2 was added dropwise a solution of DMSO (2.99 ml, 38.67 mmol) in 10 ml of CH_2Cl_2 at -78°C under argon over a period of 5-10 minutes. The stirring was continued for 15 minutes before adding a solution of 3-(1-hydroxy-2-methoxy-methoxy)ethyl-5,8-dimethoxyisochroman (3.842g, 12.89 mmol) in 20 ml of CH_2Cl_2 over a period of 5 minutes. After the mixture was stirred for 45 minutes at -78°C , triethylamine (19.6 ml) was introduced. The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature over 1 hour, quenched with 100 ml of water. The aqueous layer was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3x100 ml) and the combined organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and concentrated to a yellow residue that was purified by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate; 7:3) to give the titled compounds (3.295g, 86%). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 2.63 (dd, 1H, $J=13.9$, 5.7 Hz, $\text{HCH}_2\text{CHC=O}$), 3.07 (dm, 1H, HCH_2CHCO), 3.39 (s, 3H, CH_2OCH_3), 3.75 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 3.76 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 4.19 (dd, 1H, $J=11.4$, 3.8 Hz, CH-O), 4.60 (s, 2H, CH_2OCH_2), 4.79 (dd, 2H, $J=111.0$, 15.9 Hz), 6.63 (m, 2H, ArH). ^{13}C NMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 25.37, 56.01, 56.18, 65.31, 70.21, 97.06, 107.84, 108.37, 122.59, 124.33, 149.81, 151.62, 206.78. IR (neat) 2960, 2910, 1735 CO, 1620, 1580, 1540, 1480 cm^{-1} .

Step 4: 3-(methoxymethoxy)aceto-5,8-dioxoisochroman

5,8-dimethoxy-3-(methoxymethoxy)-acetoisochroman

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

-107-

(3.155g, 10.59 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (35 ml) and cooled to 0°C. A solution of ceric ammonium nitrate (CAN) (17.53g in 35 ml of H₂O) was added dropwise with stirring. The ice bath was then removed and stirred for an extra 15 minutes. Water (30 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic phases were washed with water, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give a reddish oil which was found to be pure title compound without flash chromatography. (2.38g, 85% yield). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃, ppm) δ: 2.52 (m, 1H, HCH_a-CHC=O), 2.90 (m, 1H, HCH_eCHC=O), 3.39 (s, 3H, OCH₂OCH₃), 4.19 (dd, 1H, J=10.3, 3.8 Hz, HC-O), 4.44 (td, 1H, J=18.7, 3.7 Hz, HCH_a-O), 4.54 (s, 2H, OCH₂-OCH₃), 4.70 (s, 3H, COCH₃-OMOM), 4.77 (dd, 1H, J=18.6, 2.5 Hz, HCH_e-O), 6.75 (m, 2H, ArH).

Step 5: 3-(2-methoxymethoxy)aceto-6-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione and 3-(2-methoxymethoxy)aceto-11-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)-naphthacene-5,12-dione

To a solution of LDA (9.42 mmol) in 30 ml of THF was added dropwise a solution of homophthalic anhydride (1.53g, 9.43 mmol) in 30 ml of THF at -78°C under argon. After 5 minutes, a solution of 3-(2-methoxymethoxy)aceto-5,8-dioxoisochroman (2.3589, 8.14 mmol) in 35 ml of THF was introduced. The stirring was continued at -78°C for 20 minutes and then at room temperature for 30 minutes. After the mixture was kept in the fridge overnight, it was quenched with sat. NH₄Cl solution (40 ml) and then carefully partitioned between 1N HCl (15 ml) and CH₂Cl₂ (150 ml). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and then concentrated to a crude residue which was purified by flash chromatography to give a mixture of the two regioisomers (46%). The following spectral data were obtained from the mixture of two regioisomers. ¹H NMR

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

(300 MHz, CDCl₃), δ : 2.58 (m, 2H, HCH₂CHC=O), 3.04 (dd, 2H, J=19.2, 3.26 Hz, HCH₂-CHCO), 3.40 (s, 6H, OCH₃), 4.22 (m, 2H, CH-O), 4.57 (s, 4H, OCH₂OCH₃), 4.57 (m, 2H, HCH₂-O), 4.58 (s, 4H, COCH₂-OMOM), 4.87 (m, 2H, HCH₂-O), 7.67 (m, 4H, ArH), 7.69 (m, 2H, ArH), 7.86 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.38 (m, 2H, ArH). IR: (neat) 2925, 2843, 1740 (CO), 1654, 1639, 1608, 1568 cm⁻¹.

Step 6: 6 and 11-acetoxy-3-(2-methoxymethoxy)aceto-
1,2,3,4-
tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthalene-5,12-dione

The regioisomeric mixture from step 5 above (1,962g, 5.13 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (130 ml). Acetic anhydride (26.7 ml), pyridine (26.7 ml) and DMAP (0.518g) were successively added and stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was then poured onto ice water, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic layers were combined, washed with HCl (4%), water, dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated to give a crude residue which was flash chromatographed using hexane/EtOAc (1:1) to give a mixture of the desired titled compounds in greater than 80% yield. The following spectral data were obtained from the two regioisomeric mixtures. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃), δ : 2.54 (m, 2H, HCH₂CHC=O), 3.10 (m, 2H, HCH₂CHC=O), 3.40 (s, 3H, CH₃OCH₃), 3.41 (s, 3H, CH₃OCH₃), 4.23 (dd, 2H, J=10.48, 3.84 Hz, OCHC=O), 4.58 (s, 2H, CO-CH₂OMOM), 4.58 (s, 2H, COCH₂OMOM), 4.58 (m, 2H, HCH₂-O), 4.72 (s, 4H, COCH₂OCH₃), 4.95 (m, 2H, HCH₂-O), 7.72 (m, 4H, ArH), 8.19 (m, 4H, ArH), 8.54 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.58 (s, 1H, ArH).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Step 7: 3-(2-hydroxy-1-propyleneketal)aceto-6-acetoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione and
3-(2-hydroxy-1-propyleneketal)-aceto-11-acetoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione

The mixture of tetracycles from step 6 above (70 mg, 0.16 mmol) was dissolved in toluene (30 ml) followed by the addition of 1,3-propanediol (1 ml) and PPTS (2 mg). The reaction mixture was refluxed overnight using a Dean Stark trap to remove the water formed during the process. The reaction mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂, the organic phases were combined, washed with H₂O, dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue obtained was flash chromatographed using EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂ (1:1) to give the desired title products (66 mg) in 94% yield. The following spectral data were recorded on the two regioisomeric mixtures. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.55 (m, 2H, O-CH₂CH-H-CH₂-O), 1.85 (m, 2H, O-CH₂-CH-H-CH₂O), 2.05 (m, 2H, OH), 2.25 (m, 2H, HCH_aCHC<), 2.58 (s, 3H, OCOCH₃), 2.61 (s, 3H, OCOCH₃), 2.80 (m, 2H, HCH_eCHC<), from 3.55 to 4.15 (m, 14H, O-CH₂-CH₂-O, CH₂OH and HC-O), 4.52 (m, 2H, HCH_a-O), 4.94 (m, 2H, HCH_e-O), 7.69 (m, 4H, ArH), 8.07 (m, 4H, ArH), 8.52 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.57 (s, 1H, ArH). IR: (neat) 3454.6, 2929.2, 2878.6, 1766.4 (CO), 1658.0, 1612.4 cm⁻¹.

Step 8: 3-(2-acetoxy-1-propyleneketal)aceto-6-acetoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione and
3-(2-acetoxy-1-propyleneketal)aceto-11-acetoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione

A mixture of tetracyclic compounds of step 7 above (367 mg, 0.84 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (20 ml) followed by the successive addition of acetic anhydride

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

(1.0 ml), pyridine (1.0 ml) and DMAP (60.9 mg). Within half hour, the reaction was complete. It was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phases combined, washed with H_2O , dried over MgSO_4 , and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue obtained was flash chromatographed using hexane/EtOAc (7:3) to give the desired products as a mixture (278 mg, 0.6 mmol, 69%). The following spectral data were recorded on the two regioisomeric mixtures. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3 , ppm) δ : 1.85 (m, 4H, $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{O}$), 2.11 (s, 6H, $\text{CH}_2\text{OCOCH}_3$), 2.60 (s, 3H, OCOCH_3), 2.63 (s, 3H, OCOCH_3), 2.86 (m, 4H, $\text{HCH}_a\text{-eCHC<}$) 3.98 (m, 10H, $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-O}$ and OCHC<), 4.29 (d, 2H, $J=11.87$, $\text{CH}_2\text{-OCOCH}_3$), 4.5 (m, 2H, $\text{HCH}_a\text{-O}$), 4.94 (dd, 2H, HCH_eO), 5.05 (d, 2H, $\text{CH}_2\text{OCOCH}_3$), 7.70 (m, 4H, ArH), 8.10 (m, 4H, ArH), 8.56 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.61 (s, 1H, ArH), IR: (neat) 2922.3, 1774.8, 1745.6 (C=O), 1669.9, 1617.5 (C=O quinone), 1431.1 cm^{-1} .

Step 9: 3-(2-acetoxy-1-propyleneketal)aceto-6-acetoxy-1-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione and
3-(2-acetoxy-1-propyleneketal)-aceto-11-acetoxy-1-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione

A mixture of tetracyclic compounds of step 8 above (34 mg, 0.09 mmol) was dissolved in CCl_4 (13 ml) followed by addition of NBS (32 mg, 0.18 mmol) and benzoyl peroxide (2 mg). The reaction mixture was refluxed and irradiated by sun-lamp under argon for about one hour. It was then concentrated in vacuo and treated with stirred in $\text{THF/H}_2\text{O}$ (6 ml, 1:1) before it was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phases were combined, washed with H_2O , dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue obtained was flash chromatographed using

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

111

EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂ (1:1) to give the desired products as a mixture (26.5 mg, 0.05 mmol, 59%). The following spectral data were recorded on the two regioisomeric mixtures. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃, ppm) δ: 1.85 (m, 4H, OCH₂-CH₂-CH₂-O), 2.12 (s, 6H, CH₂OCOCH₃), 2.60 (s, 3H, OCOCH₃), 2.62 (s, 3H, OCOCH₃), 2.86 (m, 4H, HCH₂CHC<), 4.08 (m, 8H, OCH₂-CH₂-CH₂-O), 4.38 (d, 2H, CH₂-OCOCH₃), 4.46 (dd, 2H, OCHC<, 4.89 (broad d, 2H, J=12.03, CH₂-OCOCH₃), 6.14 (broad d, 2H, J=12.64, CHOH 7.71 (m, 4H, ArH), 8.05 (m, 4H, ArH), 8.56 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.59 (s, 1H, ArH). IR: (neat) 3402.0 (OH), 2925.3, 1772.2; 1733.0, 1666.8, 1617.3, 1443.7 cm⁻¹.

Step 10: 3-(2-hydroxy)aceto-6-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione and
3-(2-hydroxy)aceto-11-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione

A reaction mixture containing both tetracyclic regioisomers from step 5 above (500 mg, 30%, 0.39 mmol) was dissolved in 20 ml of CH₃OH followed by addition of 10 ml of 2.5 HCl solution. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 0.5h before it was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (150 ml). The organic layer was washed with H₂O, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and then concentrated to a residue that was purified by flash to give an inseparable mixture of the titled compounds. (20 mg, 15%). The following spectra were recorded on the two regioisomeric mixtures. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.80 (m, 1H, HCH₂CHC=O), 3.1 (m, 1H, HCH₂CHC=O), 3.67 (s, 2H, CH₂OH), 3.84 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.33 (m, 1H, CH-O), 4.68 (m, 1H, HCH₂O), 5.03 (m, 1H, HCH₂-O), 7.71 (m, 2H, ArH), 7.94 (m, 1H, ArH), 8.11 (m, 1H, ArH), 8.48 (m, 1H, ArH), 13.70 (s, 1H, exchangeable OH), 13.83 (s, 1H, exchangeable OH).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Step 11: 6,11-diacetoxy-3-(2-methoxymethoxy)aceto-
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-
dione

A mixture of tetracyclic compounds from step 5 above (273 mg, 0.71 mmol) was treated with pb(OAc)₄ (370 mg, 3.1 mmol) in dark in the presence of 10 ml CH₂Cl₂ and 30 ml AcOH at room temperature for 2 days. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between H₂O and CHCl₃. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to a residue which was then treated with Ac₂O (4 ml), pyridine (4 ml) and DMAP (68 mg) for 2 hours. 20 ml of H₂O and 50 ml of CH₂Cl₂ were added. The organic layer was separated, washed with NaCl solution and dried over MgSO₄. Flash chromatography of the residue gave the titled compound (47 mg, 17%). The following spectral data were recorded on the two regiosomeric mixtures. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.50 (s, 3H, OCOCH₃), 2.51 (s, 3H, OCOCH₃), 2.25 (m, 1H, HCH₂CH=C=O), 3.10 (m, 1H, HCH₂CHC=O), 3.40 (s, 3H, CH₃OCH₃), 4.27 (m, 1H, CHO), 4.61 (s, 2H, CH₂OCH₃), 4.72 (s, 2H, COCH₂OMOM), 4.70 (m, 1H, HCH₂-O), 5.05 (m, 1H, HCH₂-O), 7.73 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.16 (m, 2H, ArH). IR: (neat) 2934, 1775, 1742 (CO), 1683, 1598, cm⁻¹.

Step 12: 3-(2-hydroxy)aceto-6-acetoxy-1-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-
tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione and
3-(2-hydroxy)aceto-11-acetoxy-1-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-
tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione

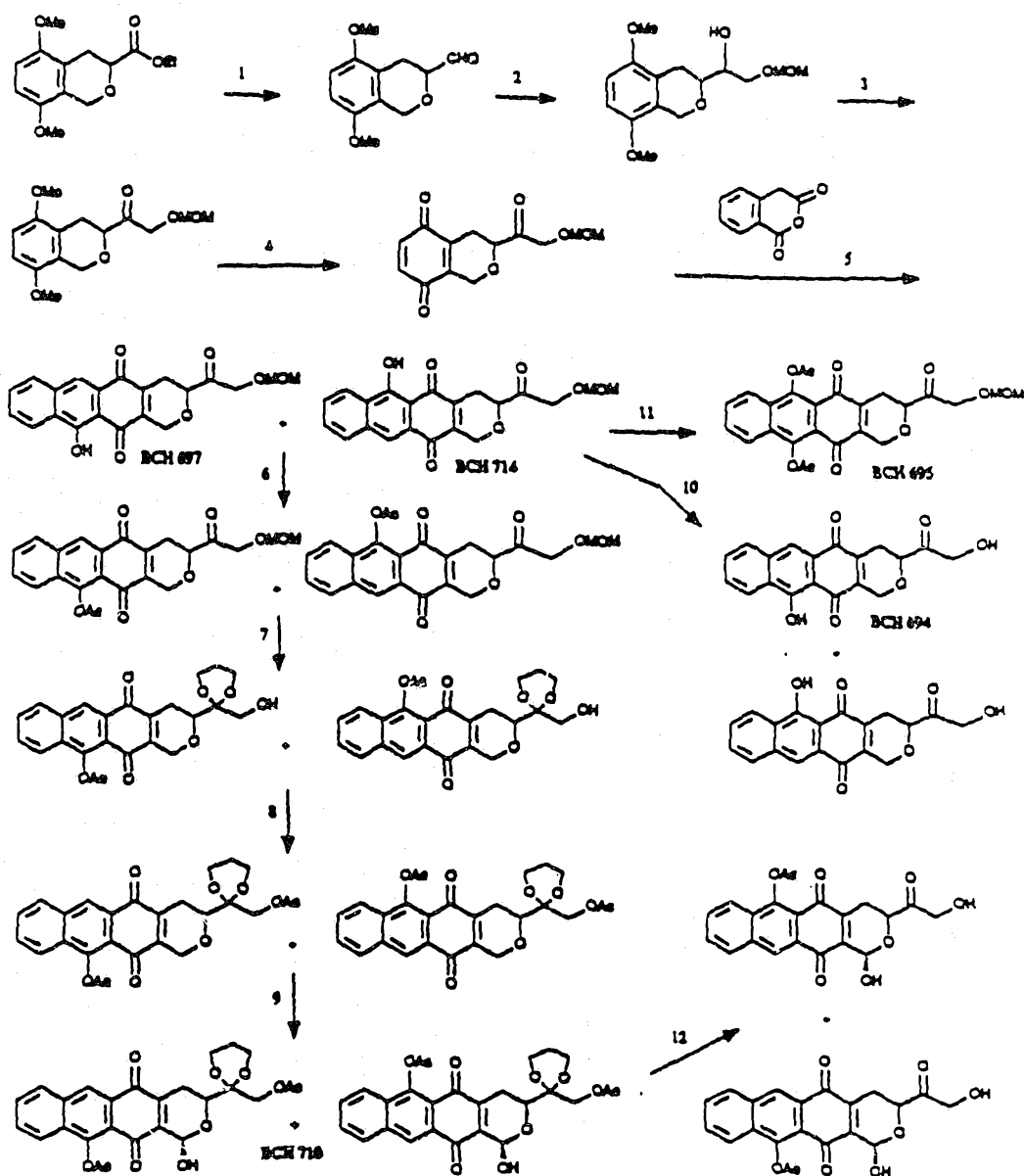
A mixture of tetracyclic compounds from step 11 above (30 mg, 0.06 mmol) was dissolved in acetone and H₂O (12 ml, 1:1, 58.42) followed by the dropwise addition of HCl conc. (~4 ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

several hours until the starting material was consumed. NaHCO₃ solution (sat.) was then added until a pH of 8 was obtained. The mixture was then extracted with CH₂Cl₂, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue obtained was flash chromatographed using ethyl acetate:CH₂Cl₂ (1:1) to give the title compounds as a mixture (9.3 mg, 0.02 mmol, 39%). The following spectral data were obtained from the regioisomeric mixtures. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.62 (s, 6H, OCOCH₃), 3.15 (m, 2H, HCH₂CHC=O), 3.62 (m, 2H, HCH₂CHC=O), 4.62 (m, 4H, CH₂OH), 4.88 (m, 2H, CH=O), 6.16 (d, 2H, J=13.95 Hz, CHOH), 7.74 (m, 4H, ArH), 8.11 (m, 4H, ArH), 8.62 (m, 2H, ArH). IR: (neat) 3367.6 (broad, OH), 2932.2, 2855.7, 1771.7, 1738.8 (C=O), 1664.9, 1617.9 (CO, quinone) cm⁻¹.

·113A·

Example 7: Preparation of tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl derivatives with a hydroxymethyl ketone substituent



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

EXAMPLE 8

Step 1: 3-carbomethoxy-5,8-dimethoxyisothiochroman

1,4-dimethoxy-2,3-dibromomethylbenzene (10.0g, 30.88 mmol) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 and MeOH (750 ml, 6:4) followed by addition of ethyl 2-mercaptoacetate (4.02 ml, 37.06 mmol) with stirring under argon. The mixture was then cooled to 0°C followed by dropwise addition of sodium methoxide (4.37M, 8.5 ml, 37.06 mmol) over a period of 2h using an automatic syringe pump. After 5 minutes the solvent was evaporated and the crude was redissolved in THF (400 ml) and cooled to 0°C again. NaOEt (2.10g, 30.88 mmol) was then added. The ice bath was removed and the reaction was stirred for 2 more hours. The reaction mixture was then quenched with NH_4Cl (sat.) and extracted with ether. The organic phases were combined, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated. The crude residue was then treated with NaOMe in MeOH and THF at 0°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was extracted with ether (100 mlx2). The combined organic phases were washed with H_2O , dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated to a residue that was purified by flash chromatography to give title compound in 45% yield. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3 , ppm) δ : 2.97 (dd, 1H, $J=16.51$, 8.79 Hz, $\text{HCH}_2\text{CHC=O}$), 3.36 (dd, 1H, $J=16.7$, 5.1 Hz, $\text{HCH}_2\text{CHC=O}$), 3.73 (m, 2H, $\text{HCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}$), 3.75 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 3.78 (s, 6H, $2\times\text{OCH}_3$), 3.85 (m, 1H, HC-S), 6.69 (m, 2H, ArH).

Step 2: 3-carbomethoxy-5,8-dioxoisothiochroman

To a stirred solution of isothiochroman from step 1 above (253 mg, 0.94 mmol) in 3 ml of CH_3CN was added

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

.115

dropwise a solution of ceric ammonium nitrate (1.550g, 283 mmol) in 3 ml of H₂O. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 10 minutes and then at room temperature for 10 minutes, followed by extraction with CH₂Cl₂ (10 mlx3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and water, dried over MgSO₄, and then concentrated to a yellow residue (213 mg, 0.89 mmol) in 95% yield, which was found to be pure by ¹H NMR. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.90 (m, 2H, HCH₂,CHC=O), 3.56 (m, 2H, HCH₂,S), 3.73 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.74 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.75 (m, 1H, HC-S), 6.75 (m, 2H, ArH). ¹³C NMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 22.2, 26.0, 37.4, 52.8, 136.2, 137.0, 140.0, 140.5, 172.0 (CO ester), 185.8, 187.0 (CO quinones). IR: (neat) 2956, 1736, 1658, 1607, 1442, 1409 cm⁻¹.

Step 3: 3-carbomethoxy-6-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-sulfur)naphthacene-5,12-dione and
3-carbomethoxy-11-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro(2-sulfur)naphthacene-5,12-dione

To a stirred solution of LDA (0.98 mmol in 4 ml of THF) was added dropwise a solution of homophthalic anhydride (160.2 mg, 0.99 mmol) in 4 ml of dry THF at -78°C under argon. After stirring for 10 minutes a solution of quinone from step 3 above (213.0 mg, 0.89 mmol) in 4 ml of THF was introduced. The stirring was continued at -78°C for 20 minutes and then at room temperature for 1h. The mixture was quenched with sat. NH₄Cl solution (10 ml) and then partitioned between 0.5 N HCl (10 ml) and CH₂Cl₂ (50 ml). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography with hexane and ethyl acetate (7:3) to give a mixture of titled compounds (125 mg, 40%). The following spectral data were obtained from the two regioisomeric mixtures. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃), δ: 3.09

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

116

(dm, 1H, $\text{HCH}_a\text{CHC=O}$), 3.21 (dm, 1H, $\text{HCH}_e\text{CHC=O}$), 3.73 (m, 1H, CHS), 3.76 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 3.77 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 3.82 (m, 2H, $\text{HCH}_a,e\text{-O}$), 7.69 (m, 2H, ArH), 7.71 (m, 1H, ArH), 8.09 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.44 (m, 1H, ArH), 13.80 (s, 1H, exchangeable OH), 13.89 (s, 1H, exchangeable OH).

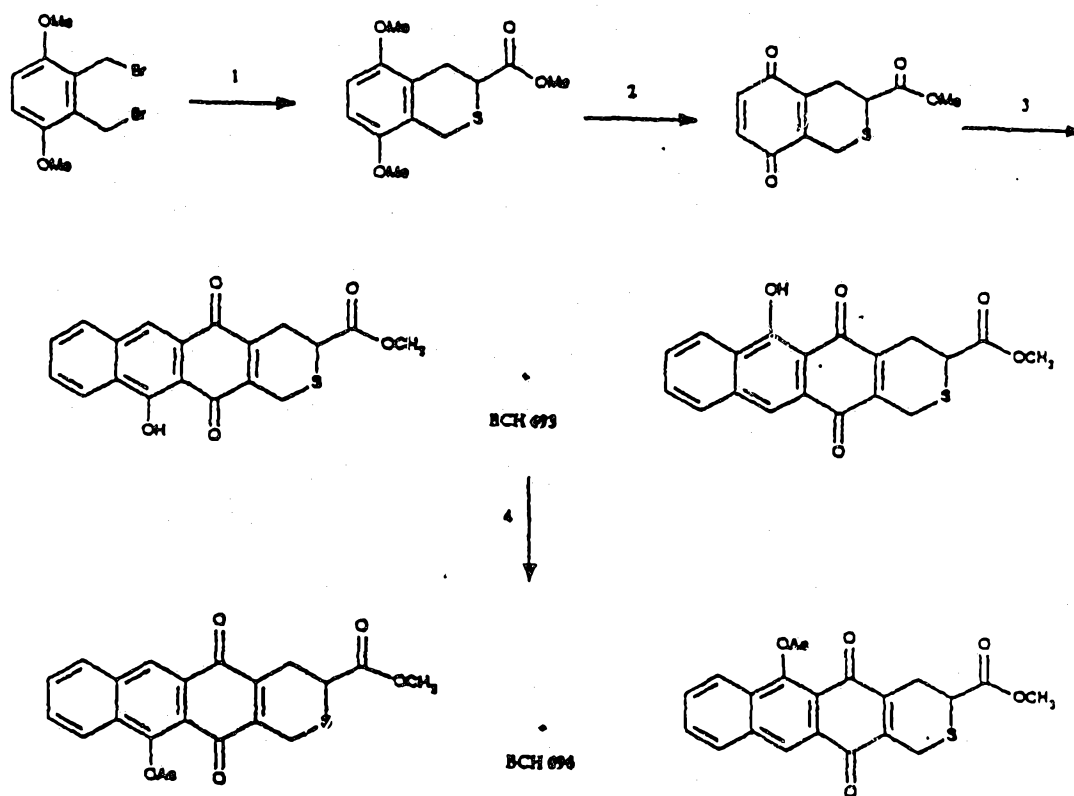
Step 4: 6-acetoxy-3-carbomethoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-sulfur) naphthacene-5,12-dione and
11-acetoxy-3-carbomethoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-sulfur) naphthacene-5,12-dione

A mixture of tetracycles from step 3 above (95 mg, 0.268 mmol) was treated with Ac_2O (2 ml), pyridine (2 ml) and catalytic amount of DMAP (34 mg) in 10 ml of CH_2Cl_2 at room temperature. After stirring for 0.5h, the mixture was poured into 25 ml of ice water and then diluted with 25 ml of CH_2Cl_2 . The organic layer was washed twice with 0.5 N HCl solution (2x20 ml) and then dried over Na_2SO_4 . Filtration followed by concentration in vacuo provided a yellow residue that was purified by flash chromatography to give the titled products (56 mg, 53%). The following spectral data were obtained from the two isomeric mixtures. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3 , ppm) δ : 2.60 (s, 3H, OCOCH_3), 3.10 (m, 2H', $\text{HCH}_a,e\text{CHCO}$), 3.7 (m, 1H, CH-S), 3.74 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 3.75 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 3.81 (m, 2H, $\text{HCH}_a,e\text{-S}$), 7.73 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.06 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.59 (s, 1H, ArH). IR: (neat) 2960, 2922, 1770, 1738 (CO), 1662, 1634, 1623 (CO, quinone) cm^{-1} .

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

116A

Example 8: Preparation of tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] thiopyran-3-yl derivatives



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

EXAMPLE 9

Step 1: t-Butyl acetoacetate 2-benzoate

To a stirred solution of t-butyl acetoacetate (10 ml, 60 mmol) in benzene (120 ml) and THF (60 ml) was added NaH (1.5g, 61 mmol) in portions after 15 minutes, benzoyl peroxide (2.91g, 12 mmol) dissolved in benzene (30 ml) was added. After 1 hour at room temperature, the reaction mixture was washed with 50 ml of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride, 2x50 ml of saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, and 50 ml of saturated aqueous sodium chloride. The organic layer was then dried over MgSO₄ and the solvent was removed in vacuo. The excess of t-butyl acetoacetate was removed by distillation under reduced pressure. The residue (2.4g, 72%) is obtained as a slightly yellow oil characterized as t-butyl acetoacetate 2-benzoate. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.52 (s, 9H, -C(CH₃)₃), 2.42 (s, 3H, -CH₃), 5.63 (s, 1H, -CH-O), 7.47 (dt, J=0.7 and 7.4 Hz, 2H, ArH), 7.61 (dt, J=0.7 and 7.4 Hz, 1H, ArH), 8.13 (dd, J=1.4 and 7.1 Hz, 2H, ArH).

Step 2: 3,6-dimethoxy-2-bromomethylene-1-(3-t-Butyl-carboxylate, 3-benzoate, 2-butanone 4-yl) benzene

To a stirred solution containing 500 mg, (1.55 mmol) of 3,6-dimethoxy, 1,2-dibromomethylene benzene and 684 mg (2.46 mmol) of t-Butyl acetoacetate-2-benzoate in 11 ml of acetonitrile and 6.5 ml of THF was added 1g of cesium carbonate. After 45 minutes, the reaction mixture was filtered over silica gel. The solvent was removed in vacuo, 948 mg of crude 3,6-dimethoxy,2-bromomethylene 1-

(3-t-Butyl carboxylate, 3-benzoate, 2-butanone 4-yl) benzene was obtained. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 1.45 (s, 9H, $-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$), 2.41 (s, 3H, $-\text{COCH}_3$), 3.53 (s, 3H, $-\text{OCH}_3$), 3.82 (s, 3H, $-\text{OCH}_3$), 3.83 (2xd, $J=14.8$ Hz, 2H, ArHCH_2-), 4.79 (s, 2H, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{Br}$), 6.72 (2xd, $J=9.0$ Hz, 2H, ArH), 7.38 (m, 2H, $\text{ArHCO}-$), 7.54 (m, 1H, $\text{ArHCO}-$), 7.81 (m, 2H, $\text{ArHCO}-$).

Step 3: 3,6-dimethoxy, 2-bromomethylene, 1-(3-benzoate, 2-butanone, 4-yl)-benzene

To a stirred solution containing 948 mg of crude β -Ketoester in 12 ml of acetone was slowly added 6 ml of HBr 48%. The reaction mixture was heated to 50°C for 105 minutes, then poured in 50 ml of water and 50 ml of ether, 100 ml of a saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate was slowly added. The aqueous layer was extracted with 50 ml of ether. The organic layers were washed with 50 ml of a saturated aqueous sodium chloride, then dried over MgSO_4 . Evaporation of the solvent gave 828 mg of a slightly yellow oil characterized as 3,6-dimethoxy 2-bromomethylene, 1-(3-benzoate, 2-butanone, 4-yl) benzene. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 2.29 (s, 3H, $-\text{COCH}_3$), 3.24 (dd, $J=9.0$ and 14.3 Hz, 1H, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}-\text{O}-$), 3.45 (dd, $J=4.6$ and 14.3 Hz, 1H, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}-\text{O}-$), 3.81 (s, 3H, $-\text{OCH}_3$), 3.83 (s, 3H, $-\text{OCH}_3$), 4.80 (2xd, $J=9.7$ Hz, 2H, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{Br}$), 5.51 (dd, $J=4.6$ and 9.0 Hz, 1H, $-\text{CH}-\text{O}-$), 6.77 (2xd, $J=9.0$ Hz, 2H, ArH), 7.43 (m, 2H, $\text{ArHCO}-$), 7.55 (m, 1H, $\text{ArHCO}-$), 7.95 (m, 2H, $\text{ArHCO}-$).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Step 4: 3,6-dimethoxy 2-(3-benzoate, 2-butanone, 4-yl)
benzaldehyde

To a stirred solution containing 828 mg of the crude benzylic bromide in 10 ml of dimethylsulfoxide was added 390 mg (4.65 mmol) of sodium bicarbonate. The reaction mixture was heated to 90°C for 25 minutes, then poured in 150 ml of water and extracted with 3x50 ml of ethyl ether. The organic layers were washed with 50 ml of a saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over MgSO₄, and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was flash chromatographed with hexanes-ethyl acetate 3-1 as the eluting solvent mixture. The titled compound was obtained in 60% yield (319 mg) for 3 steps. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.34 (s, 3H, -COCH₃), 3.65 (m, 2H, ArH-CH₂-), 3.81 (s, 3H, -OCH₃), 3.84 (s, 3H, -OCH₃), 5.42 (dd, J=5.1 and 9.1 Hz, 1H, -CH-O-), 6.85 (d, J=9.2Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.04 (d, J=9.2Hz, 1H, ArH), 7.41 (m, 2H, ArHCO₂-), 7.54 (m, 1H, ArHCO₂-), 8.00 (m, 2H, ArHCO-), 10.62 (s, 1H, -CHO).

Step 5: 3,6-dimethoxy 2-(3-hydroxy,2-butanone, 4-yl)
benzaldehyde dimethyl acetal

To a stirred solution containing 319 mg (0.93 mmol) of keto-aldehyde in 10 ml of methanol and 2 ml of methyl orthoformate was added 30 mg of p-toluenesulfonic acid. After 3.5 hours, 600 mg of potassium hydroxide and 3 ml of water were added and the reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 4 hours. The solution was then cooled and the methanol evaporated, 25 ml of water and 25 ml of ethyl ether were added. The aqueous layer was extracted with 2x25 ml of ethyl ether. The organic layers were washed with 25 ml of a saturated aqueous sodium chloride and dried over MgSO₄. Evaporation of the solvent gave 280 mg as an

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

oil of crude 3,6-dimethoxy 2-(3-hydroxy, 2-butanone, 4-yl) benzaldehyde dimethyl acetal. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 1.33 (s, 1H, $-\text{CH}_3$), 3.03 (dd, $J=2.9$ and 13.9 Hz, 1H, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}-\text{O}-$), 3.26 (s, 3H, $-\text{OCH}_3$), 3.27 (m, 1H, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}-\text{O}-$), 3.30 (s, 3H, $-\text{OCH}_3$), 3.31 (s, 3H, $-\text{OCH}_3$), 3.53 (s, 3H, $-\text{OCH}_3$), 3.75 (s, 3H, $-\text{OCH}_3$), 3.76 (s, 3H, $-\text{OCH}_3$), 4.07 (m, 1H, $-\text{CH}-\text{O}-$), 4.17 (d, $J=6.6$ Hz, 1H, $-\text{OH}$), 5.86 (s, 1H, $\text{ArHCH}-\text{O}$), 6.75 (2xd, $J=9.0$ Hz, ArH).

Step 6: Methyl 1,5,8-trimethoxyisochroman-3-yl-ketone dimethyl acetal

To a stirred solution containing 280 mg of the crude product from step 5 in 4 ml of methanol was added 30 mg of pyridinium p-toluenesulfonate. After 30 minutes, 100 μl of triethylamine was added and methanol was evaporated. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride and filtered over silica gel. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified (not necessary, the crude is clean by NMR) by flash chromatography with hexanes-ethyl acetate 2:1 as the eluting solvent mixture. The isochroman analog was obtained in greater than 80% yield (225 mg) for 2 steps. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 1.40 (s, 3H, $-\text{CH}_3$), 2.47 (dd, $J=11.8$ and 17.6 Hz, 1H, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}-$), 2.79 (dd, $J=3.8$ and 17.6 Hz, 1H, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}-$), 3.29 (s, 3H, $-\text{OCH}_3$), 3.32 (s, 3H, $-\text{OCH}_3$), 3.62 (s, 3H, $-\text{OCH}_3$), 3.78 (s, 3H, $-\text{OCH}_3$), 3.81 (s, 3H, $-\text{OCH}_3$), 4.35 (dd, $J=3.8$ and 11.8 Hz, 1H, $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}-\text{O}$), 5.63 (s, 1H, $\text{ArH}-\text{CH}-\text{O}$), 6.73 (2xd, $J=8.9$ Hz, 2H, ArH).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Step 7: Methyl (methoxy-1,5,8-dioxo-5,8-dihydroisochroman-3-yl) ketone

To a stirred solution of I (7 mg, 0.023 mmol) in acetonitrile (0.5 ml) at 0°C was slowly added Ceric ammonium nitrate (CAN) (44 mg, 0.069 mmol) in water (0.5 ml). After 30 minutes, water (10 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic phases were washed with brine and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give a yellow oil (II) which did not need any purification. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.34 (s, 3H, -CO-CH₃), 2.39 (dd, J=11.3 and 19.8 Hz, 1H, -CH_a-CH), 2.85 (dd, J=4.1 and 19.8 Hz, 1H, -CH_e-CH), 3.61 (s, 3H, -OMe), 4.48 (dd, J=4.1 and 11.3 Hz, 1H, CH₂-CH-O), 5.52 (s, 1H, ArH-CH-O), 6.78 (2xd, J=10.2 Hz, 2H, ArH).

Step 8 Methyl(1-methoxy-6 and 11-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno (2,3-c). pyran-3-yl)ketone

To a stirred mixture of NaH (8.7 mg, 0.36 mmol) in THF (2 ml) at 0°C was added homophthalic anhydride (57 mg, 0.35 mmol). After 10 minutes, I (79 mg, 0.35 mmol) in THF (2 ml) was added and the reaction mixture was warmed up to room temperature. After 1 hour HCl 1N (10 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography using toluene-acetone 95:5 gave 13 mg (10% yield) of II. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.36 (s, 3H, -CO-CH₃), 2.55 (dd, J=11.8 and 19.7 Hz, 1H, -CH_a-CH-O), 3.07 (dd, J=4.1 and 19.7 Hz, 1H, -CH_e-CH-O), 3.68 (s, 3H, -OCH₃), 4.56 (dd, J=4.1 and 11.8 Hz, 1H, -CH-CO), 5.71 (s,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

1H, -O-CH-O), 7.7 (m, 2H, ArH), 7.95 (dd, J=1.6 and 7.1 Hz, 1H, ArH), 8.09 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.46 (dd, J=1.6 and 8.7 Hz, 1H, ArH).

Step 9: Methyl 5,8-dimethoxy-1-hydroxyisochroman-3-yl ketone

To a stirred solution of crude product from step 5 (1.89g; 5.49 mmol) in a mixture of acetone (80 ml) and water (25 ml) was added p-toluene sulfonic acid monohydrate (70 mg; .37 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 3 hours, triethylamine (2 ml; 1.43 mmol) was added and stirred for 5 minutes. The mixture was evaporated until volume went down to 10 ml. A mixture of acetone (80 ml) and water (15 ml) was added followed by addition of p-toluene sulfonic acid monohydrate (70 mg; .37 mmol). After 3.5 hours, triethylamine (3 ml; 2.15 mmol) was added, evaporated to a small volume, extracted with ether (3x100 ml). The extract was washed with brine (50 ml), dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated yielding quite pure 1-hydroxyisochroman (1.3g; 94%), (MP. 136-138°C). NMR (CDCl₃; 300 MHz) δ : 2.32 (3H, s, CH₃O), 2.51 (1H, dd, J=12.4, 17.5 Hz, H-4), 2.97 (1H, d, J=3.5 Hz; -OH), 3.06 (1H, dd, J=4.1, 17.5 Hz, H-4), 3.77, 3.82 (3H, s each, ArOCH₃), 4.70 (1H, dd, J=4.1, 12.4 Hz, H-3), 6.22 (1H, d, J=3.4 Hz, 1H), 6.71, 6.76, (1H, d each, J=9.0 Hz, ArH).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Step 10: Methyl(hydroxy-1,5,8-dioxo-5,8-dihydroisochroman-3-yl) ketone

To a stirred solution of I (123 mg, 0.488 mmol) in acetonitrile (10 ml) at 0°C was slowly added Ceric ammonium nitrate (CAN) (802 mg, 1.46 mmol) in water (6 ml). After 30 minutes, water (40 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic phases were washed with brine and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give a yellow oil (II) which did not need any purification (106 mg, 98%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.31 (s, 3H, -CO-CH₃), 2.39 (dd, J=11.5 and 19.6 Hz, 1H, -CH_a-CH), 2.88 (dd, J=4.2 and 19.6 Hz, 1H, -CH_a-CH), 3.90 (broad s, 1H, -OH), 4.65 (dd, J=4.2 and 11.5 Hz, 1H, CH₂-CH-O), 6.04 (s, 1H, ArH-CH-O), 6.80 (2d, J=10.2 Hz, 2H, ArH).

Step 11: Methyl(1-hydroxy-6 and 11-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4-5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno(2,3-c)pyran-3-yl)ketone

To a stirred solution of homophthalic anhydride (87 mg, 0.536 mmol) in THF (6 ml) at 0°C was added a solution of sodium bis(trimethylsilyl) amide (0.536 mmol, 536 µl) 1M in THF. After 5 minutes the reaction mixture was cooled down to -78°C and a solution of I (obtained from hydroxyquinone (119 mg, 0.536 mmol), methoxypropene (300 µl) and catalytic amount of pyridinium p-toluenesulfonate) in CH₂Cl₂ (2 ml). After 1 hour at -78°C the reaction mixture was warmed up to room temperature for 2.5 hours then HCl 1N (5 ml) was added and after 5 minutes the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic phases were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in

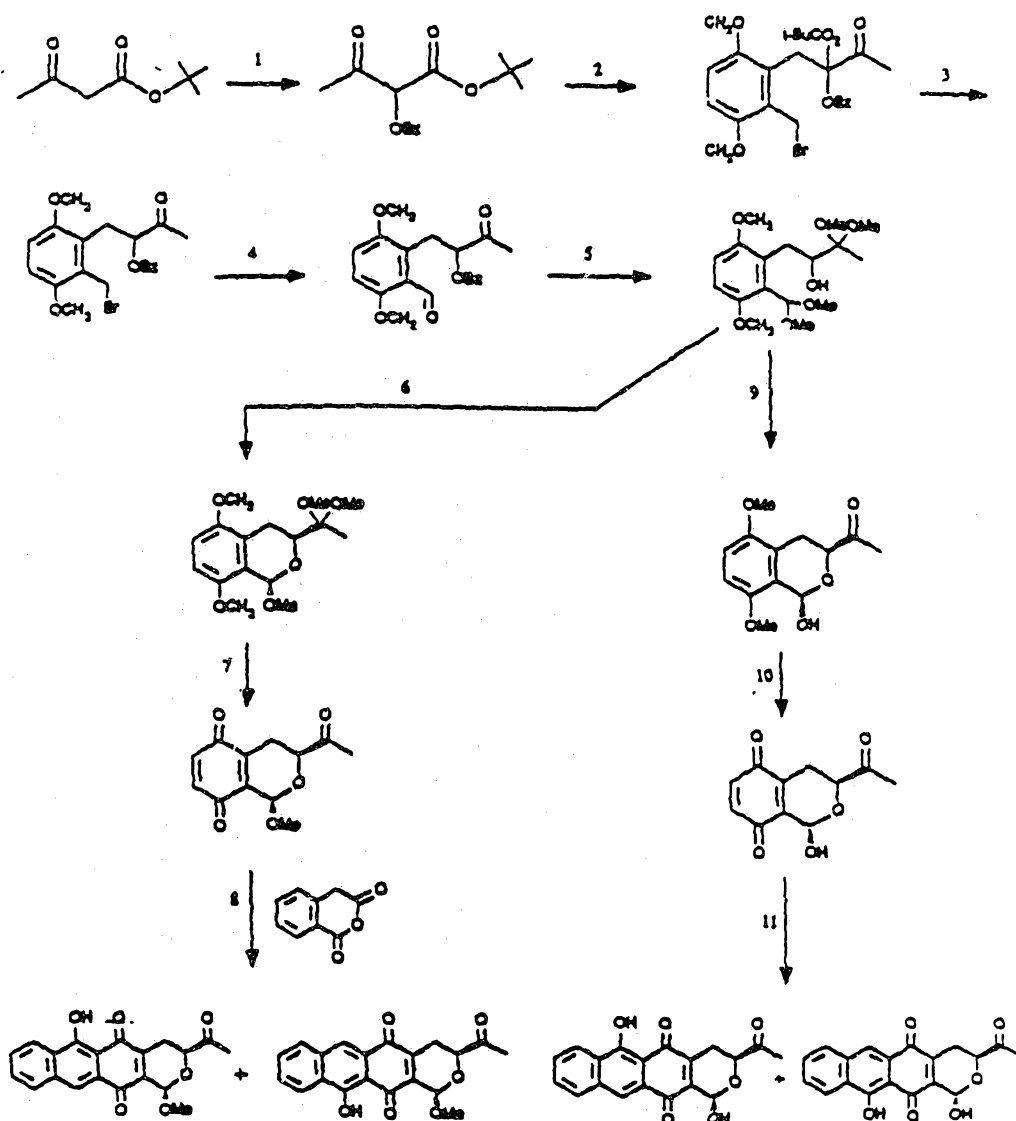
SUBSTITUTE SHEET

vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography using toluene-acetone 90:10 gave 12 mg (7% yield) of II. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ : 2.26 (s, 3H, -CO-CH₃), 2.49 (dd, J=11.5 and 19.4 Hz, 1H, -CH₂-CH-O), 2.85 (dd, J=4.2 and 19.4 Hz, 1H, -CH₂-CH-O), 4.64 (dd, J=4.2 and 11.5 Hz, 1H, -CH-CO), 5.95 (d, J=6.2 Hz, 1H, -O-CH-O), 6.26 (d, J=6.2 Hz, 1H, -OH), 7.81 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.13 (s, 1H, ArH), 8.22 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 1H, ArH), 8.36 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H, ArH), 13.71 (s, 1H, ArOH).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

124A

Example 9: Short synthesis of anthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl aglycones with a methyl ketone side chain



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

EXAMPLE 10

Step 1: N,N-diethyl(2,5-dimethoxy)benzamide

To a stirred solution of 2,5-dimethoxybenzoic acid (6.61g, 36.3 mmol) in 50 ml of CH_2Cl_2 , was added a solution of $(\text{COCl})_2$ in CH_2Cl_2 (2.0M, 20 ml, 40.0 mmol) at 0°C under argon. After addition of catalytic amount of pyridine (0.2 ml) an evolution of gas was observed. The reaction was warmed up to room temperature and stirred for 3 hours. The volatile were removed and the residue was dissolved in 300 ml of diethyl ether. Diethylamine (5.26 ml, 50.8 mmol) was introduced dropwise at 0°C under argon. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for another 3 hours, and then quenched with saturated K_2CO_3 solution. The organic layer was washed with 2N NaOH and water, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and then evaporated. Flash chromatography of the residue with CH_2Cl_2 and $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{Et}$ (1:1) provided pure title compound (8.34g, 35.1 mmol) in 97% yield as white solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 1.05 (3H, t, $J=7.1$ Hz), 1.24 (3H, t, $J=7.1$ Hz), 3.16 (2H, q, $J=7.1$ Hz), 3.56 (2H, m), 3.77 (3H, s), 3.78 (3H, s), 6.77 (1H, m), 6.84 (2H, m).

Step 2: N,N-diethyl(2,5-dimethoxy-6-methyl)benzamide

To a stirred solution of TMEDA (2.23 ml, 14.8 mmol) in 25 ml of THF was added $n\text{-BuLi}$ (1.3M, 11.35 ml, 14.8 mmol) at -78°C under argon. After 20 minutes, a solution of N,N-diethyl(2,5-dimethoxy)benzamide (1.4g, 5.9 mmol) in 5 ml of THF was introduced dropwise at -78°C . The stirring was continued at -78°C for 1 hour before MeI (1.40 ml, 22.5 mmol) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at -78°C for 1 hour, followed by addition of 20 ml saturated NH_4Cl solution.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

The reaction mixture was extracted with Et₂O. The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. Flash chromatography of the residue with CH₂Cl₂ and ethyl acetate (1:1) gave pure title compound (1.42g, 5.66 mmol) in 96% yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 1.02 (3H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 1.26 (3H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 2.11 (3H, s), 3.12 (2H, q, J=7.2 Hz), 3.45 (2H, m), 3.75 (3H, s), 3.79 (3H, s), 6.68 (1H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.76 (1H, d, J=8.9 Hz).

Step 3: 3,4-dihydro-5,8-dimethoxy-3-vinylisocoumarin

To a stirred solution of the benzamide from step 2 above (3.51g, 14.0 mmol) in 140 ml of THF at -78°C under argon was added n-butyllithium (2.5M, 9.0 ml, 22.5 mmol) dropwise, generating a red solution. After stirred for 30 minutes, acrolein (2.25 ml, 33.6 mmol) was added. The stirring was continued at -78°C for 1 hour before it was quenched with 100 ml of saturated NH₄Cl solution. The mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂, and the combined organic layers were washed with H₂O, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to a residue. Without further purification, the residue was dissolved in 180 ml of benzene and then heated to reflux in the presence of camphorsulfonic acid (2.93g, 12.6 mmol) for 5 days. After cooled to room temperature, 200 ml of NaHCO₃ (5%) and 200 ml of CH₂Cl₂ were added. The organic layer was washed with H₂O, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and then concentrated. Flash chromatography of the residue with CH₂Cl₂, hexane, and ethyl acetate (2:4:1) provided the title isocoumarin (1.28g, 5.47 mmol) in 39% overall yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 2.76 (1H, dd, J=16.9, 10.9 Hz), 3.22 (1H, dd, J=16.9, 3.3 Hz), 3.83 (3H, s), 3.91 (3H, s), 4.85 (1H, m), 5.29 (1H, dd, J=10.6, 1.1 Hz), 5.44 (1H, dd, J=17.3, 1.1 Hz), 6.0 (1H, m), 6.88 (1H, d, J=9.1 Hz), 7.06 (1H, d, J=9.1 Hz).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Step 4: 3,4-dihydro-1,5,8-trimethoxy-3-vinylisocoumarin

To a stirred solution of the isocoumarin from step 3 above (9.4 mg, 0.4 mmol) in 8 ml of toluene was added dropwise a solution of DIBAL-H (1M, 0.50 ml, 0.50 mmol) at -78°C under argon. The resulting mixture was stirred at -78°C for 1.5 hour before Na₂SO₄ 10 H₂O (100 mg, 0.31 mmol). After the reaction was warmed to room temperature, it was filtered to remove the solids, and washed with acetone. The filtrate was evaporated to give an oily residue which contained the corresponding lactol. Without further purification, the residue was treated with 5 ml of CH₃OH, 1 ml of CH(OMe)₂, and PTSA (30 mg, 0.16 mmol) at room temperature for 10 minutes. The solvents were removed by rotavapor and the residue was purified by flash chromatography with hexane and ethyl acetate (7:3) to give pure title isocoumarin (65 mg, 0.26 mmol) in 65% overall yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 2.47 (1H, dd, J=17.2, 12.0 Hz), 2.85 (1H, dd, J=17.2, 3.6 Hz), 3.56 (3H, s), 3.78 (3H, s), 3.82 (3H, s), 4.63 (1H, m), 5.24 (1H, dt, J=10.6, 1.4 Hz), 5.43 (1H, dt, J=17.3, 1.4 Hz), 5.63 (1H, s), 6.05 (1H, m), 6.70 (1H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 6.76 (1H, d, J=8.9 Hz).

Step 5: 1-methoxy-3-vinylisochroman-5,8-dione

To a stirred solution of the isocoumarin from step 4 above (30 mg, 0.12 mmol) in 2 ml of CH₃CN was added dropwise a solution of (NH₄)₂Ce(NO₃)₆ in 1 ml of H₂O at 0°C. After 5 minutes, the reaction was warmed to room temperature and stirred for another 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was diluted with 10 ml of CH₂Cl₂ and 10 ml

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

of H₂O. The organic layer was washed with H₂O, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and then concentrated to a residue that was purified by flash chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate; 7:3) to provide pure product (15 mg, 0.07 mmol) in 57% yield along with a by-product (10 mg, 0.05 mmol, 40%). The by-product could be converted to desired product in 92% yield by treating it with CH(OMe)₃ in MeOH with PTSA at room temperature. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 2.29 (1H, dd, J=19.4, 11.4 Hz), 2.65 (1H, dd, J=19.4, 3.6 Hz), 3.55 (3H, s), 4.52 (1H, m), 5.27 (1H, dd, J=10.5, 1.4 Hz), 5.41 (1H, dd, J=17.3, 1.4 Hz), 5.43 (1H, s), 5.98 (1H, m), 6.74 (1H, d, J=10.2 Hz), 6.78 (1H, d, J=10.2 Hz).

Step 6: 6-hydroxy-1-methoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-3-vinyl-(2-oxygen) naphthacene-5,12-dione

To a stirred solution of i-Pr₂NH (0.254 ml, 1.8 mmol) in 6 ml of THF was added a solution of n-BuLi (2.5M, 0.725 ml, 1.8 mmol) at 0°C under argon. After stirring for 20 minutes, the newly made LDA solution was cooled to -78°C and stirred for additional 5 minutes. A solution of homophthalic anhydride (294 mg, 1.8 ml) in 4 ml of THF was added dropwise, causing the color change from yellow, green and then to yellowish. Upon stirring for 5 minutes after completion of the addition, a solution of the quinone from step 5 above (332 mg, 1.5 mmol) in 4 ml of THF was quickly injected. The resulting mixture was stirred at -78°C for 20 minutes at room temperature for 2 hours and then placed in the fridge overnight. The mixture was quenched with 10 ml saturated NH₄Cl solution and partitioned between 1N HCl and CH₂Cl₂. The organic layer was washed with H₂O, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and then concentrated to a residue

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

that was purified by flash chromatography with hexane, CH_2Cl_2 , ethyl acetate (2:2:1) to give title compound (276 mg, 0.82 mmol) in 55% yield as a single regioisomer. MP: 150°C (decomposes). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 2.46 (1H, dd, $J=19.2$, 11.4 Hz), 2.89 (1H, dd, $J=19.4$, 3.7 Hz), 3.61 (3H, s), 4.60 (1H, m), 5.30 (1H, dd, $J=10.6$, 1.3 Hz), 5.45 (1H, dd, $J=17.3$, 1.4 Hz), 5.63 (1H, s), 6.04 (1H, m), 7.70 (2H, m), 7.95 (1H, d, $J=7.4$ Hz), 8.11 (1H, s), 8.48 (1H, d, $J=7.3$ Hz), 13.83 (1H, s); ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 27.80, 56.85, 66.90, 94.11, 117.31, 122.41, 125.43, 128.64, 129.68, 130.42, 131.11, 131.87, 136.63, 137.49, 142.12, 144.99, 163.21, 181.95, 188.66.

Step 7: 6-acetoxy-1-methoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-3-vinyl-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione

To a stirred solution of the tetracyclic quinone from step 6 above (230 mg, 0.68 mmol) in 35 ml of CH_2Cl_2 , were added 7 ml of pyridine, 7 ml of Ac_2O , and 123 mg of DMAP (1.00 mmol) at room temperature. The mixture was then stirred for 2 hours before it was poured into a mixture of ice water (20 ml) and CH_2Cl_2 (20 ml). The organic layer was washed with H_2O , 0.1N HCl, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and then concentrated to a crude residue that was purified by flash chromatography to give the title compound (178 mg, 0.47 mmol) in 69% yield as yellow solid. MP $228-229^\circ\text{C}$, IR (neat) 1208, 1611, 1643, 1667, 1763, 2912 cm^{-1} , ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 2.41 (1H, dd, $J=19.0$, 11.0 Hz), 2.61 (s, 3H), 2.82 (1H, dd, $J=19.0$, 3.5 Hz), 3.61 (3H, s), 4.58 (1H, m), 5.29 (1H, dd, $J=11.0$, 1.5 Hz), 5.44 (1H, dd, $J=17.0$, 1.5 Hz), 5.64 (1H, s), 6.01 (1H, m), 7.72 (2H, m), 8.06 (1H,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

m), 8.14 (1H, m), 8.59 (1H, s), ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 21.14, 27.78, 56.22, 93.43, 116.62, 123.77, 127.00, 128.61, 130.01, 130.16, 130.24, 130.31, 135.52, 136.93, 139.80, 145.38, 168.90, 181.70, 182.50.

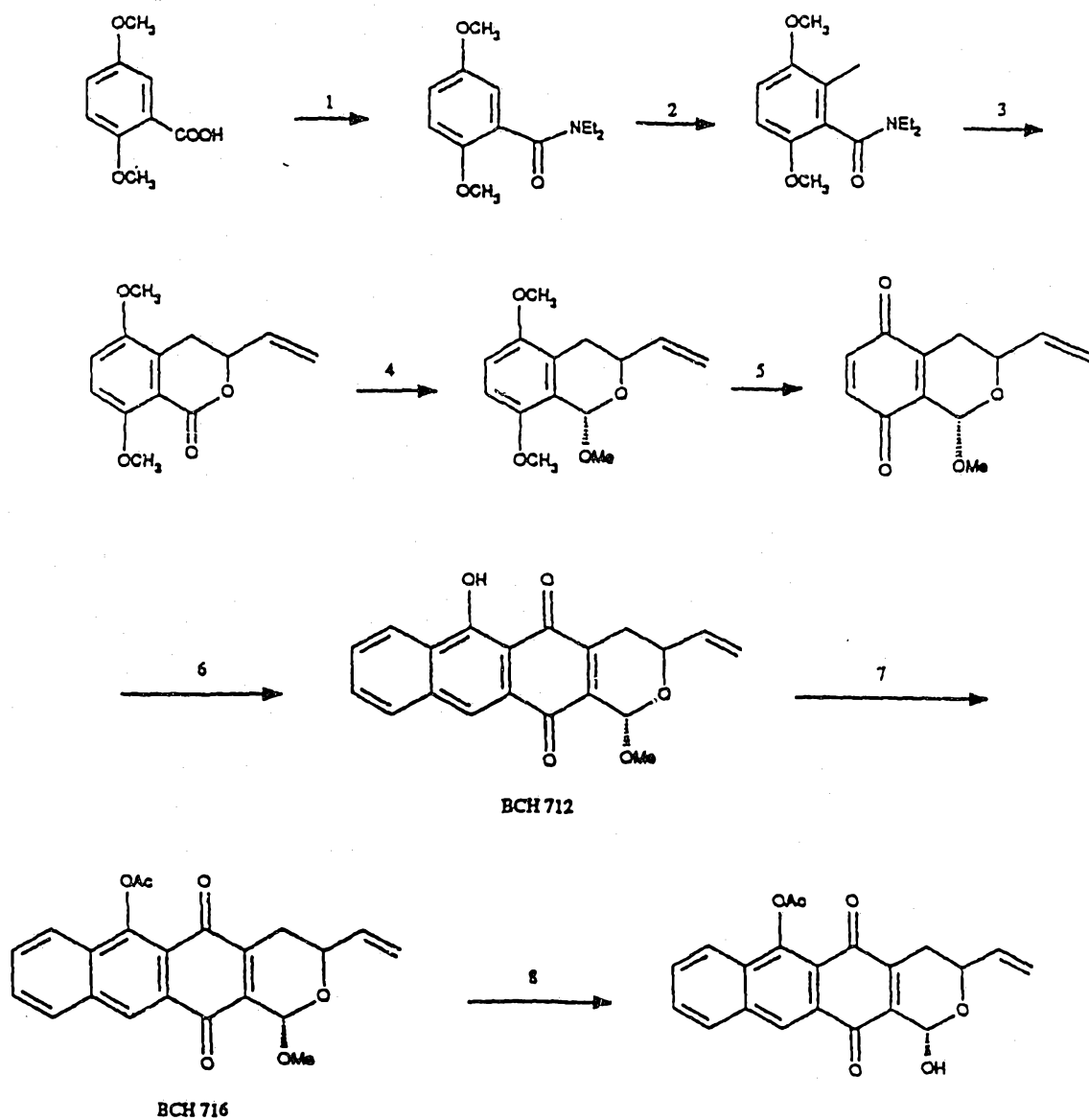
Step 8: 6-acetoxy-1-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-3-vinyl-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione

To a stirred solution of the tetracycle from step 7 above (16 mg, 42 μmol) in 3 ml of CH_2Cl_2 , was added a solution of B-bromo-9-BBN in CH_2Cl_2 (1M, 0.105 ml, 105 μmol) at 0°C under argon. After stirred at 0°C for 1h, 3 ml of ice water was added. The reaction mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 , washed with water, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and then concentrated to a crude residue that was purified by flash chromatography (hexane, CH_2Cl_2 , ethyl acetate, 2:2:1) to give title compound (4 mg, 11 μmol) in 26% yield. IR (neat) 1191, 1610, 1640, 1770, 2919, 3440 cm^{-1} , ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 2.43 (1H, dd, $J=19.0, 11.0$ Hz), 2.60 (3H, s), 2.86 (1H, dd, $J=19.0, 3.5$ Hz), 4.61 (1H, m), 5.28 (1H, dd, $J=11.0, 1.5$ Hz), 5.42 (1H, dd, $J=17.0, 1.5$ Hz), 5.62 (1H, br, s), 5.81 (1H, s), 6.00 (1H, m), 7.73 (2H, m), 8.67 (1H, m), 8.14 (1H, m), 8.63 (1H, s).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

130A

Example 10: Preparation of tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl derivative with a vinyl side chain



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

EXAMPLE 11

Step 1: Methyl 2-methoxyisopropoxy-acetate

To a stirred solution of methyl glycolate (5 ml, 64.8 mmol) and 2-methoxypropene (12.5 ml, 130.5 mmol) in dry dichloromethane (15 ml) at 0°C was added catalytic amount of pyridinium p-toluene-sulfonate (100 mg). The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 2 hours. Saturated sodium bicarbonate solution was added and methylene chloride layer was separated, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. Solvent was evaporated and the product was distilled over anhydrous potassium carbonate under reduced pressure (20 mmHg) at 62°-64°C (yield = 9.9g, 94%), ¹H NMR (300 MHz, D₂-acetone) δ: 1.28 (6H, s), 3.15 (3H, s), 3.67 (3H, s), 4.01 (2H, s).

Step 2: Methyl 3-(2'-bromomethyl-3'-6'-dimethoxy)phenyl-2-methoxyisopropoxy propionate

To a solution of cyclohexylisopropylamine (1.6 ml, 9.8 mmol) in dry THF (30 ml) at 0°C was added 2.5M BuLi in hexanes (3.95 ml, 9.8 mmol). After stirring at 0°C for 10 minutes, the mixture was cooled to -78°C. The protected methyl glycolate from step 1 (1.59g, 9.7 mmol) in THF (6 ml) was added. After stirring for 15 minutes at -78°C, 1,2-dibromomethyl-3,6-dimethoxybenzene (1.5g, 5.1 mmol) in dry THF (16 ml) was added followed by addition of HMPA (2 ml) in 10 minutes. The mixture was stirred at -78°C for 1 hour. Temperature was then raised to -40°C slowly during the next 50 minutes. Saturated NH₄Cl solution (20 ml) was added, THF was removed at 25°C and the residue was extracted with ether. Ether extract was washed with sat.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

NaHCO₃, dried over MgSO₄, evaporated and the residue was chromatographed over silica gel washed with 5% triethylamine (eluent: hexanes/EtOAc = 4:1), yielding 1.37g (66%) of the title compound. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, d₆-acetone) δ: 1.05 (3H, s, CH₃), 1.15 (3H, s, CH₃), 2.78 (3H, s, OMe), 3.01 (1H, dd, J=8.9, 13.5 Hz, H-3), 3.66 (3H, s, CO₂Me), 3.83 (6H, s, ArOCH₃), 4.43 (1H, dd, J=5.0, 8.8 Hz, H-2), 4.31 (2H, s, ArCH₂Br), 3.21 (1H, dd, J=5.1, 13.5 Hz, H-3), 6.88, 6.95 (1H, d, each, J=9 Hz, ArH).

Step 3: Methyl 3-(2'-bromomethyl-3'-6'-dimethoxy)phenyl-2-hydroxy propionate

To a solution of methyl 3-(2'-bromomethyl-3'-6'-dimethoxy)-phenyl-2-methoxy-isopropoxy propionate (29g, 71 mmol) in diethyl ether (40 ml) was added 1N HCl (20 ml). After stirring at ambient temperature for three hours, ether layer was separated, washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to give the title product as an oil in quantitative yield. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 3.10 (1H, dd, J=8.7, 13.9 Hz, H-3), 3.29 (1H, dd, J=13.8, 4.3 Hz, H-3), 3.77 (3H, s, CO₂Me), 3.79, 3.83 (3H, s, each, ArOMe), 4.47 (1H, dd, J=8.7, 4.5 Hz, H-2), 4.72 (2H, s, ArCH₂), 6.74, 6.80 (1H, d, each, J=9.0 Hz, ArH).

Step 4: 5,8-dimethoxy-isochroman-3-yl-formic acid

To a solution of methyl-3(2'-bromomethyl-3'-6'-dimethoxy) phenyl-2-hydroxy propionate (30 mg, .09 mmol) in dry THF (3 ml) was added sodium hydride (60% dispersion in oil, 25 mg, .6 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 50°C for 2.5 hours. Small amount of ice was carefully added, extracted with dichloromethane. Aqueous portion was acidified with dil. HCl, extracted with EtOAc, washed with brine, dried and evaporated (yield ~85%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

CDCl₃) δ : 2.74 (1H, dd, J=11.2, 17.1, H-2, H-4), 3.19 (1H, ddd, J=1.3, 3.8, 17.1 Hz, H-4), 3.74, 3.77 (3H, s, each, OMe), 4.26 (1H, dd, J=3.9, 11.2, H-3), 4.7 (1H, d, J=15.9, H-1), 5.06 (1H, d, J=15.9, H-1), 6.63 and 6.67 (1H, d, each, J=12.2, aromatic protons).

Step 5: Methyl 3-(2'-formyl-3',6'-dimethoxy)phenyl-2-methoxyisopropoxypropionate

Methyl 3-(2'-bromomethyl-3',6'-dimethoxy)phenyl-2-methoxyisopropoxy propionate (1.2g, 2.9 mmol) was dissolved in dry DMSO (25 ml) and sodium bicarbonate (622 mg, 7.4 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at 95°C for 45 minutes. It was cooled, quenched with water (125 ml), extracted with ether (3x200 ml). Extracts were washed with brine (25 ml) dried over MgSO₄. Solvent was evaporated, yielding 9g of the title compound (90%). ¹H NMR data (300MHz, d₆-acetone) δ : 1.16 (3H, s, CH₃), 1.18 (3H, s, CH₃), 2.99 (3H, s, OCH₃), 3.53 (3H, s, CO₂Me), 3.82 (3H, s, ArOH), 3.88 (3H, s, ArOMe), 7.04 (1H, d, J=10.0 Hz, ArH), 7.21 (1H, d, J=10.0 Hz, ArH), 10.50 (1H, s, CHO).

Step 6: Methyl 5,8-dimethoxy-1-hydroxyisochroman-3-yl-formate

To a solution of methyl-3-(2'-formyl-3'-6'-dimethoxy)phenyl-2-methoxyisopropoxy-propionate (4.2g, 12.4 mmol) in THF (75 ml) containing water (4 ml) was added pyridinium p-toluenesulfonate (230 mg). After stirring at room temperature for 1.75 hours, triethylamine (3 ml) and

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

saturated NH_4Cl solution (60 ml) were added. THF was removed at 25°C and the mixture was extracted with ether (3x150 ml). Ether extract was washed with brine, dried and evaporated yielding 3.9g of 1-hydroxyisochroman (95%) (quite pure from NMR spectrum). (MP. $127-129^\circ\text{C}$) ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 2.69 (1H, dd, $J=12.3, 17.6$ Hz, H-4), 3.07 (1H, broad peak, OH), 3.13 (1H, dd, $J=17.5, 3.8$ Hz, H-4), 3.78 (3H, s, CO_2Me), 3.82, 3.83 (3H, s, each, ArOMe), 4.91 (1H, dd, $J=12.3, 3.8$ Hz, H-3), 6.24 (1H, br, s, H-1), 6.71 and 6.77 (1H, d, each, $J=8.9$ Hz, ArH).

Step 7: 1-Hydroxy-3-carbmethoxy-5,8-dioxoisochroman

To a stirred solution of the isochroman from step 6 above (232 mg, 0.865 mmol) in 10 ml of CH_3CN was added a solution of cerium ammonium nitrate (1.422g, 2.59 mmol) in 7 ml of H_2O at 0°C . The reaction mixture was slowly warmed to room temperature and stirred for 15 minutes. After it was quenched with H_2O (20 ml), the mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 50 ml). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, concentrated to a residue that was found to be pure title compound and used for next reaction without further purification (201 mg, 0.844 mmol, 98%). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 2.55 (1H, m), 2.95 (1H, dd, $J=19.5, 4.0$ Hz), 3.15 (1H, br s), 3.84 (3H, s), 4.86 (1H, m), 6.04 (1H, s), 6.79 (2H, m).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Step 8: 3-Carbmethoxy-1,11-dihydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-
(2-oxygen) naphthacene-5,12-dione
3-Carbmethoxy-1,6-dihydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-
(2- oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione

To a freshly made LDA solution (1.7 mmol, 5 ml of THF) at -78°C was added dropwise a solution of homophthalic anhydride I (139.7 mg, 1.17 mmol) in 4 ml of THF under argon over 15 minutes. After stirring at -78°C for 5 minutes, a solution of quinone II (1.15 mmol) in 4 ml of THF was injected. Stirring was continued at -78°C for 1 hour and then at room temperature for 2 hours. After kept in fridge for overnight, the whole mixture was poured into 25 ml of 1N HCl solution. The reaction mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (20 ml x 3). The combined organic phases were washed with water, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and then concentrated to a crude residue that was purified by flash chromatographed to give a mixture of III and IV (1:1, 130.0 mg, 32%). The following spectral data were obtained from the two regioisomeric mixtures. I.R. (neat) 146g, 1501, 1612, 1658, 1742, 2952, 3428 cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 2.71 (2H, m), 3.18 (2H, m), 3.18 (2H, m), 3.87 (3H, s), 3.88 (3H, s), 4.92 (2H, m), 6.23 (1H, s), 6.27 (1H, s), 7.71 (4H, m), 7.95 (2H, d, $J=7.7$ Hz), 8.10 (1H, s), 8.12 (1H, s), 8.46 (2H, d, $J=7.6$ Hz), 13.75 (1H, s), 13.77 (1H, s).

Step 9: Methyl (1,5,8-trimethoxyisochroman-3-yl)formate

The compound from step 6 above was treated at room temperature with excess trimethyl orthoformate in methanol for twelve hours. A quantitative yield of the titled compound was obtained. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 2.71 (dd, 1H, $J=12.4, 17.3$ Hz, HCHa), 3.10 (dd, 1H, $J=4.0, 17.3$ Hz, HCHe), 3.59 (s, 3H, CO_2CH_3), 3.79 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 3.81

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

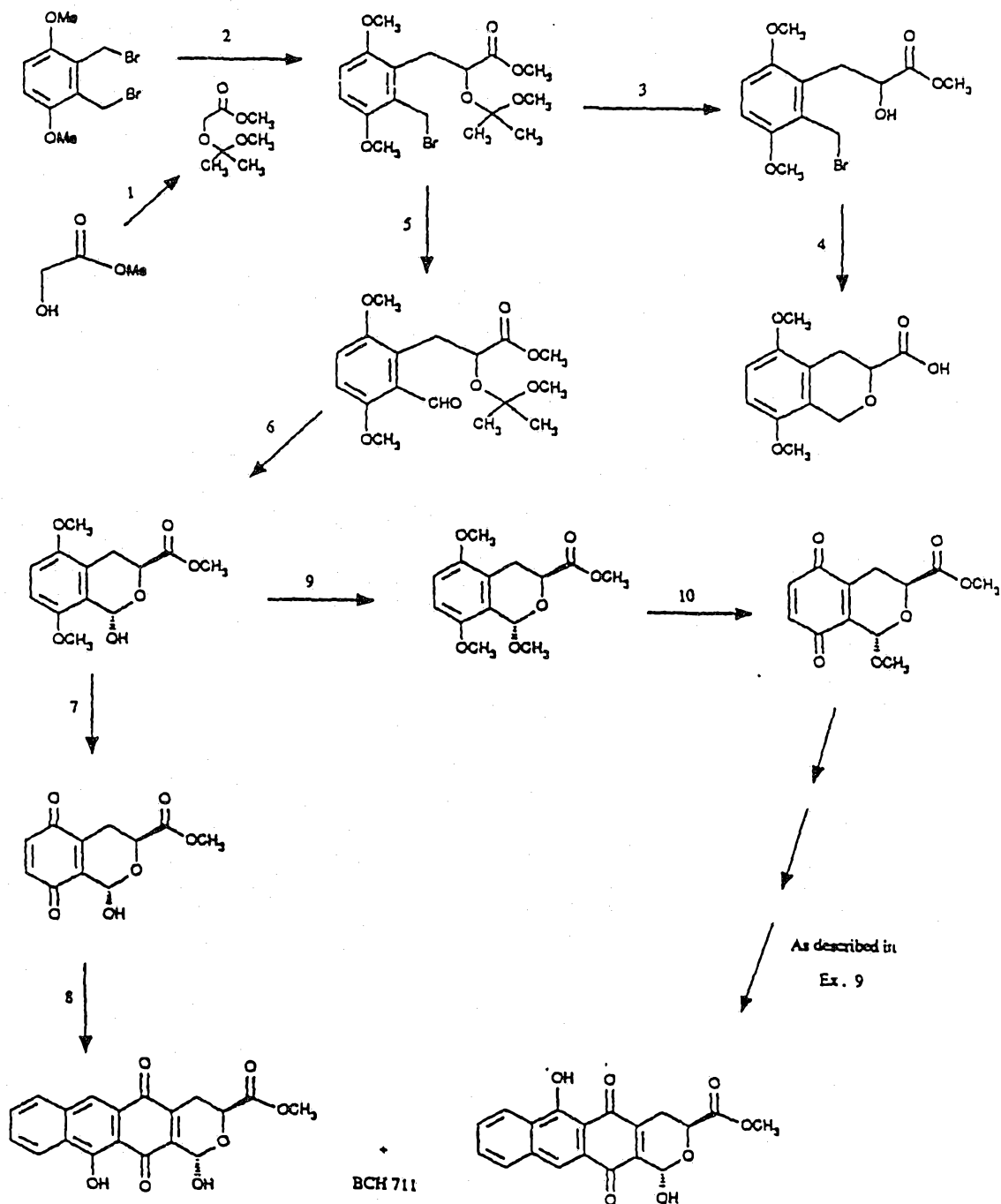
(s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.85 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.80 (dd, 1H, J=4.0, 12.4 Hz, O-CH), 5.71 (s, 1H, O-CH-O), 6.74 (2d, 2H, HC=H).

Step 10: Methyl (1-methoxy-5,8-dioxo-5,8-dihydroisochroman-3-yl)formate

This compound was obtained in 90% yield by using the procedure in step 7, example 9. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.54 (ddd, 1H, J=1.2, 11.7, 19.5 Hz, HCH_a), 2.88 (dd, 1H, J=4.1, 19.5 Hz, HCH_e), 3.53 (s, 3H, CO₂CH₃), 3.57 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.10 (dd, 1H, J=4.1, 11.7 Hz, OCH₀), 5.49 (s, 1H, O-CH-O), 6.75 (2d, 2H, HC=CH).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

136A

Example 11: Short synthesis of anthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl derivatives with an ester side chain

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

EXAMPLE 12

Step 1: 2,5-dimethoxy-6-hydroxymethyl benzaldehyde
dioxane acetal

To a solution of 2,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde dioxane acetal (10.5g, 46.9 mmol) in dry ether (200 ml) at -10°C was added 2.5M BuLi (30 ml, 75 mmol). The mixture was stirred at -7°C for 5.5 hours. Dry paraformaldehyde (2.6g) was quickly added and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 2 hours. It was stirred at room temperature overnight, poured into saturated NH₄Cl solution and diluted with ether. Ether-layer was separated, washed with brine (50 ml), dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated. The crude product was chromatographed over silica gel with CH₂Cl₂ and EtOAc as eluent (7:1) yielding pure product (5.5g, 46%) as an oil. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.30 (2H, m, CH₂ of dioxane acetal), 3.23 (1H, t, J=6.8 Hz, CH₂OH), 3.78, 3.80 (3H, s, each, -OMe), 3.98 (2H, m, CH₂ of dioxane acetal), 4.26 (2H, dd, J=4.6, 11.3 Hz, CH₂ of dioxane acetal), 5.03 (2H, d, J=6.8 Hz, CH₂OH), 6.21 (1H, s, methine proton of dioxane acetal), 6.77, 6.86 (1H, d each, J=10 Hz, ArH).

Step 2: 2,5-dimethoxy-6-mesyloxymethylbenzaldehyde
dioxane acetal

To a solution of 2,5-dimethoxy-6-hydroxymethyl benzaldehyde dioxane acetal (19.8g, 78 mmol) in dry CH₂Cl₂ (225 ml) at 0°C was added triethylamine (22 ml, 156 mmol) and methanesulfonyl chloride (9 ml). The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 2 hours. Saturated NH₄Cl solution (50 ml) was slowly added. CH₂Cl₂ layer was separated, washed

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

with water (25 ml) and brine (25 ml) dried over MgSO_4 , evaporated (25g, 96%). MP: 87-90°C, ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 3.22 (3H, s, $-\text{OSO}_2\text{Me}$), 3.77, 3.80 (3H, s, each, OMe), 3.95 (2H, m, CH_2 of dioxane acetal), 4.24 (2H, dd, $J=4.6, 11.3$ Hz, CH_2 of dioxane acetal), 5.77 (2H, s, CH_2-OMS), 6.18 (1H, s, Methine proton of dioxane acetal), 6.88 (2H, tightly broad, aromatic), 2.35 (2H, m, CH_2 of dioxane acetal).

Step 3: Methyl-2-(2'-formyl-3',6'-dimethoxybenzyloxy)acetate

A mixture of methyl glycolate (3.2 ml, 41 mmol) and sodium methoxide in methanol (4.37M solution, 7.3 ml, 32 mmol) was held at 50°C for 4.5 hours under nitrogen. Methanol was removed, and dry DMSO (5 ml) was added. The mixture was cooled to 10°C. The mesylate (4.9g, 14.9 mmol) from step 2 in DMSO (50 ml) was added slowly, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Ice (~50g) was added and the mixture was extracted with ether (200 ml x 3), washed with water (30 ml), dried and evaporated. The residue was dissolved in ether (100 ml) and 50 ml 1N HCl was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hour. Ether layer was separated, washed with brine (20 ml), dried and evaporated. Crude product was chromatographed over silica gel (hexanes/ethyl acetate: 2:1 as eluent), yielding 1.89 of pure product (45%). (MP: 177-179°C). ^1H NMR data (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 3.73, 3.81, 3.84 (3H, s, each, OMe), 4.16 (2H, s, $\text{CH}_2-\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_3$), 4.97 (2H, s, benzylic CH_2), 6.94, 7.08 (1H, d, each, $J=9.2$ Hz, aromatic protons), 10.58 (1H, s, $-\text{CHO}$).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Step 4: 3,4-dihydro-5,8-dimethoxy-isochroman-3-yl-formic acid

A mixture of sodium (280 mg, 12.2 mmol) and dry toluene (15 ml) was heated to reflux under nitrogen. Methyl 2-(2'-formyl-3', 6'-dimethoxy benzyloxy) acetate (1.26g, 4.7 mmol) in toluene (15 ml) was added dropwise. The mixture was held under reflux for 5 hours, cooled, and then transferred slowly into methanol (10 ml). Methanol was removed. THF (25 ml) and 2N NaOH (25 ml) were added, the mixture was stirred for 1.5h at room temperature. THF was removed, extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (50 ml). Aqueous portion was acidified with dil. HCl, extracted with ethyl acetate (2x150 ml) washed with brine (25 ml) dried and evaporated. Crude product in CH₂Cl₂ (25 ml) was treated with p-toluenesulfonyl chloride (500 mg) pyridine (1 ml) overnight at 5°C. Product obtained after usual work-up was heated with pyridine (5 ml) at 120°C for 3 hours. The mixture was cooled diluted with water, neutralised with 3N HCl, extracted with ethyl acetate (3x50 ml). Solvent was removed and the product was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (50 ml). It was extracted with 10% NaHCO₃ (2x25 ml). The aqueous extract was acidified with dil. HCl, extracted with EtOAc (2x75 ml) washed with brine, dried and evaporated yielding fairly pure solid product (300 mg, 27%). NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 3.77, 3.79 (3H, s, each, OMe), 5.26 (2H, s, benzylic CH₂), 6.71, 6.77 (1H, d, each, J=9.1 Hz, aromatic proton), 7.32 (1H, s, olefinic proton).

Step 5: 5,8-dimethoxy-isochroman-3-yl-formic acid

To a solution of isochroman (5 mg, .02 mmol) in dry methanol (5 ml) magnesium turnings (10 small pieces) were

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

added gradually (one at a time) over 4 hours. The mixture was stirred overnight, acidified with dil. HCl. Methanol was removed and extracted with ether. Ether extract was washed with brine, dried and evaporated. The residue (1 mg) showed identical NMR spectrum as that of 5,8-dimethoxy-isochroman-3-yl-formic acid. (MP: 164-166°C).

Step 6: Ethyl(1-formyl-trimethyleneacetal-3,6-dimethoxy)benzylthioacetate

To a stirred solution of 2-bromomethyl-3,6-dimethoxybenzaldehyde trimethylene acetal (650 mg, 2.05 mmol) were added a solution of 2-mercaptoacetate (0.25 ml, 2.28 mmol) in 2 ml of CH₃OH and a solution of NaOMe (4.37 M in CH₃OH, 0.47 ml, 2.05 mmol) at 0°C under argon. The resulting mixture was slowly warmed to room temperature and stirred for 6 hours. 20 ml of H₂O and 100 ml of Et₂O were added. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether (3x20 ml). The combined organic layers were washed with H₂O, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and then concentrated to a residue which was found to be almost pure title product and used for next reaction without further purification.

Step 7: Methyl(1-formyl-3,6-dimethoxy)benzylthioacetate

The reaction residue from step 6 above was dissolved in 20 ml of ether and 15 ml of 1N HCl solution. After stirred at room temperature for 2 hours, the organic layer was separated, washed with 5% NaHCO₃ solution, dried,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

filtered and then concentrated. Flash chromatography of the residue with hexane and ethyl acetate (7:3) provided title product (474 mg, 1.67 mmol) in 81% overall yield for two steps. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 3.32 (s, 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 4.29 (s, 2H), 6.89 (1H, d, $J=9.0$ Hz), 7.08 (1H, d, $J=9.0$ Hz), 10.60 (1H, s); ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 26.45, 34.47, 52.57, 56.54, 56.70, 111.46, 117.70, 123.71, 130.34, 152.11, 157.96, 171.74, 193.12.

Step 8: 3,4-dihydro-3-carbmethoxy-5,8-dimethoxyisothiochroman

To a stirred solution of the aldehyde from step 7 above (400 mg, 1.4 mmol) in 30 ml of benzene was added NaOMe powder (152 mg, 2.8 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated to reflux for 3 hours. The solid was removed by filtration, washed with benzene. The filtrate was evaporated to a residue that was purified by flash chromatography to give the title compound (166.1 mg, 0.63 mmol) in 45% yield along with recovered starting material (83 mg, 20%). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.94 (s, 2H), 6.73 (1H, d, $J=9.0$ Hz), 6.91 (1H, d, $J=9.0$ Hz), 8.14 (1H, s); ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 23.81, 52.74, 56.30, 56.47, 109.96, 114.13, 119.38, 123.36, 128.30, 128.97, 149.68, 151.45, 166.17.

Step 9: 3-carbmethoxy-5,8-dimethoxyisothiochroman

To a stirred solution of the isothiochroman from step 8 above (129 mg, 0.48 mmol) in 20 ml of MeOH was added about 50 mg of magnesium chips. The reaction mixture started bubbling after 20 minutes induction period at room

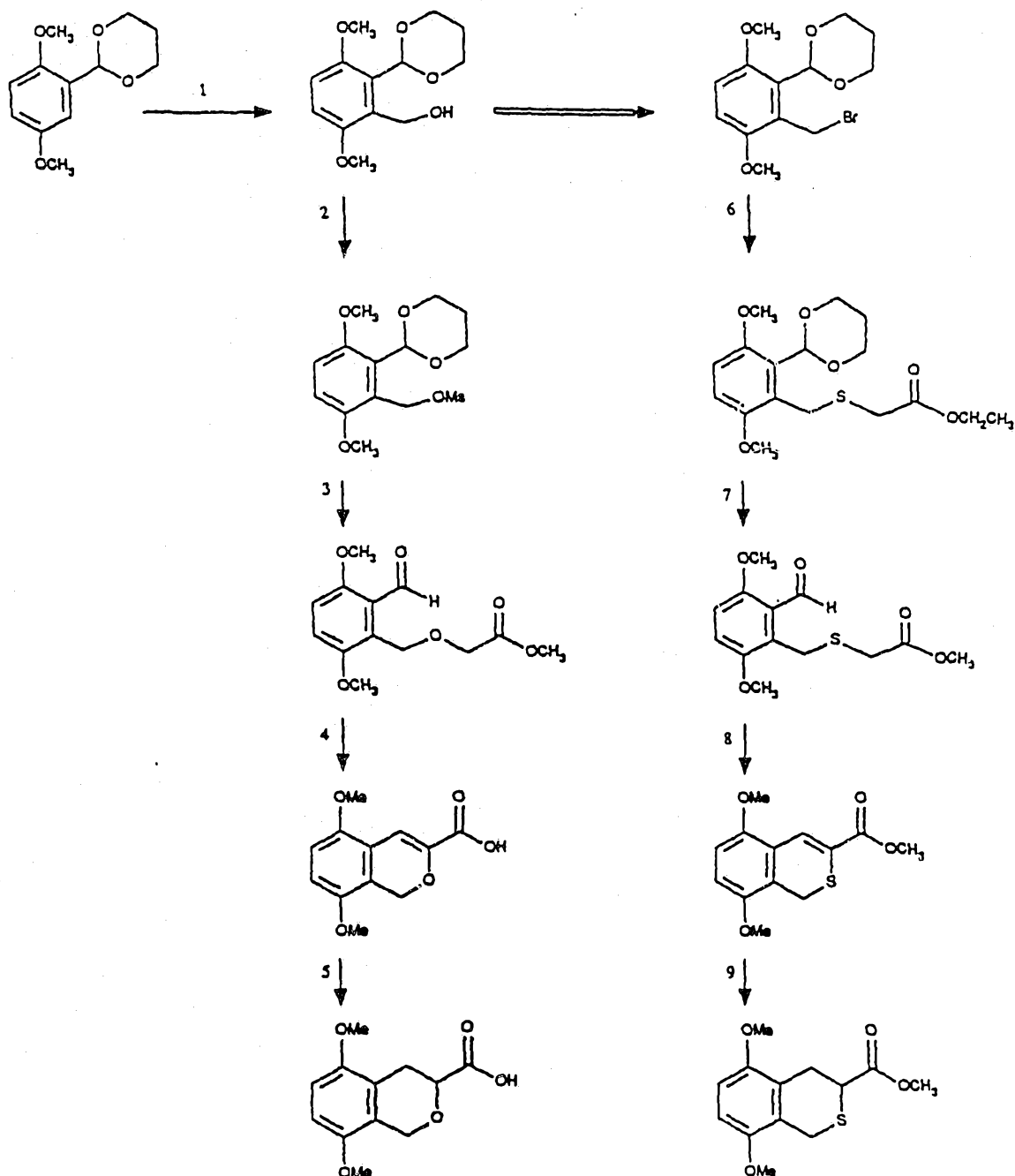
SUBSTITUTE SHEET

temperature in water bath. Magnesium chips were added until all the starting material consumed. 10 ml of Nat. NH_4Cl solution, 10 ml of H_2O , and 50 ml of ether were added. The organic layer was separated, washed with H_2O , dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated to a crude residue that was purified by flash chromatography to give the title compound (105 mg, 0.39 mmol) in 82% yield. The spectral data of title compound were found to be identical with the compound obtained in step 1, Example 8.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

142A

Example 12: Alternative approaches to isochroman and isothiochroman derivatives



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

EXAMPLE 13:

Step 1: 2,5-dimethoxy-6-hydroxyethylbenzaldehydedioxane
acetal

To a cooled (-40°C) solution containing 1.68g (7.4 mmol) of 2,5-dimethoxybenzaldehydedioxane acetal in 50 ml of anhydrous diethylether was added, with stirring and under argon, 4.8 ml of a 2.5M n-butyl lithium in hexanes solution. The mixture was stirred for five hours at -5°C, 537 mg (6.0 mmol) of CuCN was then added, and stirring was continued for one more hour. To the mixture was then added 1.0g of ethylene oxide and stirred overnight at 4°C. The mixture was then washed with 20 ml of water, 20 ml of saturated aqueous sodium chloride and dried over MgSO₄. Flash chromatography of the residue obtained after removal of solvent gave 547mg (27% yield) of 2,5-dimethoxy-6-hydroxyethylbenzaldehyde dioxane acetal as a white solid. MP: 135-136°C. ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.48 (bd, 1H, J=13.6 Hz, HCH_e), 2.32 (m, 1H, HCH_a), 3.48 (dt, 2H, J=4.76, 12.0 Hz, ArCH₂), 3.79 (s, 6H, 2XOCH₃), 3.86-4.08 (overlapped m, 4H, 2XOHCH_e and CH₂OH), 4.29 (m, 2H, 2XOHCH_a), 6.28 (s, 1H, O-CH-O), 6.79 (dd, 2H, J=9.0 Hz, ArH). CMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 25.9, 29.5, CH₃; 55.7, 56.3, OCH₃; 62.3, CH₂OH; 67.9, 2XOCH₂; 97.6, O-CH-O; 109.5, 111.8, aryl CH; 126.3, 129.2, 150.8, 152.8, aryl C. IR (FT, CDCl₃) ^νMax: 3350, 3550, bs, OH; 1257, 1089, C-O. HRMS calculated for C₁₄H₂₀O₅: [M⁺] 268.1311 found 268.1316.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Step 2: 5,8-Dimethoxy-1-hydroxyisochroman

A solution containing 150 mg (0.56mmol) of 2,5-dimethoxy-6-hydroxyethylbenzaldehydedioxane acetal in 5 ml of THF was stirred for one hour at room temperature with 5 ml of 0.2M aqueous HCl. The mixture was then diluted with 25 ml of dichloromethane, washed successively with 25 ml aliquots of aqueous sodium bicarbonate, water, brine and then dried over MgSO₄. Flash chromatography of the residue obtained after removal of solvent gave 97 mg (82% yield) of the titled 1-hydroxyisochroman. (MP: 217°-219°C). ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.73 (m, 2H, CH₂), 3.09 (bs, 1H, exchangeable, OH), 3.84 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.88 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.03 (m, 1H, OHCH), 4.27 (m, 1H, OHCH), 6.12 (bs, 1H, OCH), 6.77 (dd, 2H, J=7.2 Hz, ArH). CMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 22.2, CH₃; 55.5, 55.7, OCH₃; 56.8, OCH₂; 87.4, OCH; 107.9, 109.4, aryl CH; 124.2, 124.8, 150.4, 150.6, aryl C. IR (FT, CDCl₃) ν_{max}: 3650, bs, OH; 1260, C-O. HRMS calculated for C₁₁H₁₄O₄: [M⁺] 210.0892 found 210.0871.

Step 3: 1-Hydroxy-5,8-dioxo-5,8-dihydroisochroman

To a stirred solution containing 75 mg (0.36 mmol) of 5,8-dimethoxy-1-hydroxyisochroman from step 2 above in 2 ml of THF was added dropwise over four minutes, a solution containing 546 mg (1.0 mmol) of ceric ammonium nitrate in 2 ml of water. The mixture was stirred for five minutes and then diluted with 10 ml of dichloromethane. The separated organic phase was washed with 5 ml of water, 5 ml of brine and dried over MgSO₄. Following evaporation of solvent, the yellow oil (62 mg, 96% yield) was found to be pure isochromandione. ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 2.54 (m, 2H, CH₂), 3.51 (d, 1H, J=4.4 Hz, exchangeable, OH), 4.09 (m,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

2H, OCH₂), 5.88 (d, 1H, J=4.4 Hz, O-CH-O), 6.79 (dd, 2H, J=10.1 Hz, H-C=C-H). CMR (75.44 Mhz, CDCl₃) δ: 21.5, CH₂; 56.4, OCH₂; 85.3, OCH; 136.3, 136.4, aryl CH; 138.4, 141.3, CH; 185.3, 186.4, quinone C=O.

Step 4: 2 , 5 - D i m e t h o x y - 6 - (2 -
 hydroxypropyl)benzaldehydedioxane acetal

Application of the procedure described in step 1 of this example gave 238mg (32% yield) of the desired benzaldehydedioxane acetal from 739mg (3.3 mmol) of 2,5-dimethoxybenzaldehydedioxane acetal and excess propylene oxide, after flash chromatography from 5% ethyl acetate in toluene. (MP: 160°-161°C). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.33 (d, 3H, J=6.1 Hz, CH₃), 1.49 (bd, 1H, J=13.7 Hz, HCH_e), 2.30 (m, 1H, HCH_a), 3.10 (dd, 1H, J=2.4, 14.1 Hz, HCH), 3.47 (dd, 1H, J=9.5, 13.9 Hz, HCH), 3.78 (s, 6H, OCH₃), 4.02 (overlapped m, 3H, HO-CH and 2XHCH_e-O), 4.30 (m, 2H, 2XCH₂-O), 6.27 (s, 1H, O-CH-O), 6.78 (dd, 2H, J=9.0 Hz, ArH). CMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 25.1, CH₃; 25.8, 35.7, CH₂; 55.6, 56.3, OCH₃; 67.5, CHOH; 67.6, 67.7, OCH₂; 97.4, O-CH-O; 109.4, 111.7, aryl CH; 125.9, 129.3, 150.7, 152.7, aryl C. HRMS calculated for C₁₃H₂₂O₅: [M⁺] 282.1467 found 282.1449. IR (FT, CDCl₃) ν_{max}: 3300-3550, bs, OH; 1257, 1094, C-O.

Step 5: 5,8-Dimethoxy-1-hydroxy-3-methylisochroman

Application of the procedure described in step 2 of this example gave 215 mg (86% yield) of the 3-methyl substituted isochroman from 250 mg of 2,5-dimethoxy-6-(2-

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

hydroxypropyl) benzaldehydedioxane acetal after flash chromatography with 20% ethyl acetate in hexanes. (MP: 240°-241°C). ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.41 (d, 3H, J=6.2 Hz, CH₃), 2.34 (dd, 1H, J=11.4, 17.4 Hz, HCH_a), 2.81 (dd, 1H, J=3.25, 17.3Hz, HCH_e), 3.02 (d, 1H, exchangeable, J=3.4 Hz, OH), 3.81 (s, 3H, CCH₃), 3.85 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 4.37 (m, 1H, OCH), 6.12 (d, 1H, J=3.3 Hz, O-CH-O), 6.74 (dd, 2H, J=8.9 Hz, ArH). CMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl₃): 21.3, CH₃; 29.8, CH₂; 55.7, 55.8, OCH₃; 62.6, O-CH; 88.6, O-CH-O; 107.9, 109.5, aryl CH; 124.6, 150.47, 150.53, aryl C. IR (FT, CDCl₃) ν_{max}: 3630, bs, OH; 1260, C-O. HRMS calculated for C₁₂H₁₆O₄: [M⁺] 224.1049 found 224.1036.

Step 6: 1-Hydroxy-5,8-dioxo-3-methyl-5,8-dihydroisochroman

Oxidative demethylation of 336 mg (1.5 mmol) of 5,8-dimethoxy-1-hydroxy-3-methylisochroman with 2.94 g (5 mmol) of ceric ammonium nitrate as described in step 3 of this example gave 262 mg (90% yield) of isochromandione as a yellow oil. ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 1.38 (d, 3H, J=6.3 Hz, CH₃), 2.15 (ddd, 1H, J=1.2, 11.0, 19.5 Hz, HCH_a), 2.62 (dd, 1H, J=3.3, 19.5 Hz, HCH_e), 3.16 (d, 1H, J=4.3 Hz, exchangeable, OH), 4.31 (m, 1H, O-CHCH₃), 5.91 (d, 1H, J=4.3 Hz, O-CH-O), 6.78 (dd, 2H, J=10.2 Hz, ArH).

Step 7: 1,2-oxiranebutane-3-one dioxane ketal

In a three neck, round bottom flask (29.776g, 0.35 mmol) 1,2-oxiranebutane-3-one, which had been previously

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

obtained following House's procedure (Organic synthesis Vol. III, p. 552), was mixed with 1,3-propanediol (118 ml, 1.59 mmol) and benzene (350 ml). To this mixture pyridinium tosylate was added (8.49g, 0.033 mmol). The mixture was refluxed, with water separation by a Dean-Stark trap, until the starting ketone has been completely used. The solution was washed twice with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, once with saturated sodium chloride solution, the organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate, and the bulk of the solvent was evaporated. The remaining mixture was distilled under reduced pressure to give the pure protected epoxy ketone in 22% yield. (BP: 20 mmHg, 75°C). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) ppm: 1.28 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.60 (multiplet, 2H, dioxane ring), 2.61 (dd, 1H, HCH-O-CH), 2.66 (dd, 1H, HCH-O-CH), 3.00 (t, 1H, HCH-O-CH), 3.91 (multiplet, 4H, dioxane ring). ¹³C NMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl₃) ppm: 19.80 (CH₃, R₃C-CH₃), 25.42 (CH₂, -O-CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-O-), 43.27 (CH₂, CH₂-O-CH-), 56.46 (CH₂-O-CH), 60.84 (CH₂, -O-CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-O-), 61.15 (CH₂, -O-CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-O-), 96.65 (quaternary C, CH₃C(O(CH₂)₂)₂O). IR (FT, CDCl₃) cm⁻¹: 1494 (multiple bands, CH₂-O, oxirane ring. HRMS Clcd for C₇H₁₂O₃: [M⁺]= 144.0786 found 144.0746.

Step 8: 1,4-dihydroxy-3-(ethane-1-one-dioxaneketal)-5,8-dimethoxy isochroman

A solution of 2.5M n-butyllithium (4.01 mmol) is added under argon at -15°C, to a stirred solution of 0.5g of 2,5-dimethoxy benzaldehyde dioxane acetal (2.23 mmol) in 20 ml of anhydrous ether and stirred for 5 hours at -7°C. At this point, 1.48 ml of BF₃ etherate (12.04 mmol) are added to 0.868g of 1,2-oxiranebutane-3-one dioxane ketal (6.02 mmol) at -78°C, with stirring. To this new mixture is added the lithio salt just formed. The reaction is left

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

stirring at -78°C overnight. Then the mixture is quenched with 20 ml of H_2Cl sat. Ether is added and the phases are separated. The organic layer is washed twice with 75 ml of water. Once with NaCl sat. and dried over MgSO_4 . Flash chromatography of the residue obtained gave the desired isochroman (13% yield). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) ppm: 1.54 (s, 3H, CH_3), 1.58 (multiplet, 1H, $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-\text{H}\alpha\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-$), 1.88 (multiplet, 1H, $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-\text{H}\beta\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-$), 2.71 (dd, 1H, $\text{H}\alpha\text{CH}-\text{CH}(\text{OH})$), 2.78 (dd, 1H, $\text{H}\beta\text{CH}-\text{CH}-\text{O}$), 3.76 (broad s, 6H, 2X O_2CH_3), 3.95 (multiplet, 4H, $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-$), 5.75 (s, 1H, dioxane ring), 6.70 (dd, 2H, ArH). ^{13}C NMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl_3) ppm: 21.53 ($-\text{C}-\text{CH}_3$), ppm: 21.53 ($-\text{C}-\text{CH}_3$), 25.33 ($\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-$), 55.66, 56.10 ($\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-$), 59.99 ($\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}-\text{O}$), 63.43, 68.21 ($\text{O}-\text{CH}_3$), 76.56 ($\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}-\text{O}$), 94.16 ($\text{CH}-\text{OH}$), 99.11 (C-quaternary, dioxane ring), 108.60, 109.86 (CH, aromatic). IR: (FT, CDCl_3) cm^{-1} : 3670 (OH).

Step 9: 1-hydroxy-3-(ethane-1-one dioxane ketal)-5,8-dioxo-5,8-dihydroisochroman

A solution of 63.59g ceric ammonium nitrate (1.16×10^{-3} mmol) in 1 ml of H_2O is added dropwise to a stirred solution of 12 mg of 1-hydroxy-3-(ethane-1-one dioxane ketal)-5,8-dimethoxy isochroman (3.87×10^{-3} mmol) in 1 ml of acetonitrile, at room temperature. After 8 minutes, the mixture is diluted with 10 ml of CH_2Cl_2 . The layers are separated. The aqueous layer is extracted twice with CH_2Cl_2 and the organic layers are washed twice with water, once with NaCl sat., and dried over MgSO_4 . The residue obtained after evaporation of solvent gave a mixture of compounds including the desired quinone. IR: (FT, CDCl_3) cm^{-1} : 3600-3700 (broad OH), 1664.1 ($\text{C}=\text{O}$, strong band, quinone).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Step 10: 2,5-dimethoxy-6-(1-hydroxy-2,3-isopropylidenepropane) benzaldehyde dioxane acetal

A solution of 2.5M n-butyllithium (4.014 mmol) is added under argon at -15°C, to a stirred solution of 0.5g of 2,5-dimethoxy benzaldehyde dioxane acetal (2.23 mmol) in 20 ml of anhydrous ether and stirred for 5 hours at -7°C. To this mixture is added 0.78g of isopropylidene-D-glyceraldehyde (6.02 mmol) at -78°C. Isopropylidene was previously prepared using David Y. Jackson's procedure (Synthetic Communications, 18(4), 337, 1988). The new mixture is warmed up to room temperature and left reacting overnight. Ether is added and the solution is washed twice with H₂O, once with NaCl sat., and dried over MgSO₄. Flash chromatography of the residue obtained after evaporation of the solvent gave the desired product. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) ppm: 1.35 (multiplet, 1H, -O-CH₂-HaCH-CH₂-O-), 1.42 (broad s, 3H, CH₃), 1.50 (broad s, 3H, CH₃), 2.25 (multiplet, 1H, -O-CH₂-HCHe-CH₂-O-), 3.76, 3.79 (2 s, 6H, O-CH₃), 3.90 (multiplet, 4H, -O-CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-O-), 4.24 (2 dd, 2H, CH₂ group on isopropylidene), 4.85 (q, 1H, CH group on isopropylidene), 5.76 (t, 1H, -CH(OH)), 6.21 (s, 1H, dioxane ring) 6.81 (dd, 2H, aromatic). IR: (FT, neat) cm⁻¹: 3400 (OH, broad band). HRMS Clcd for C₁₈H₂₄O₇: [m*]=354.1678 found 354,1670.

Step 11: 1,4-dihydroxy-3-hydroxymethyl-5,8-dimethoxy-isochroman

Treatment of 2,5-dimethoxy-6-(1-hydroxy-2,3-isopropylidene-propane) benzaldehyde dioxaneacetal with

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

silica gel gave the desired isochroman (23% yield). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) ppm: 3.48 (dd, 1H, $\text{CH}(\text{OH})-\text{CH}-\underline{\text{HC}}-\text{OH}$), 3.81, 3.86 (2 s, 6H, $\text{O}-\text{CH}_3$), 4.03 (t, 1H, $-\text{CH}(\text{OH})-\text{CH}-\underline{\text{HCH}}-\text{OH}$), 4.51 (broad d, 1H, $-\underline{\text{CH}}-(\text{OH})-\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$), 4.89 (dd, 1H, $(\text{OH})\text{CH}-\underline{\text{CH}}-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$), 6.50 (s, 1H, $-\underline{\text{CH}}-\text{O}-\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$), 6.81 (dd, 2H, aromatic). ^{13}C NMR (75.44 MHz, CDCl_3) ppm: 56.11 ($-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$), 56.39 $(\text{OH})\text{CH}(\text{O})-\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, 63.64, 66.07 (2x- $\text{O}-\text{CH}_3$), 76.92 $((\text{OH})\text{CH}-\underline{\text{CH}}-\text{CH}_2\text{OH})$, 95.13 $((\text{OH})\underline{\text{CH}}-\text{O}-\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2\text{OH})$, 111.40, 11.75 (CH, aromatic), 122.02, 125.36 (C, aromatic; attached to pyran ring), 149.80, 152.36 (C, aromatic; bearing a methoxy group). IR: (FT, neat) cm^{-1} : 3520 (OH, not too intensified due to hydrogen bonding.) HRMS Clcd for $\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_{14}\text{O}_5$: ($\text{M}^+-\text{H}_2\text{O}$) = 238.0841 found 238.0871.

Step 12: 1,4-dihydroxy-3-hydroxymethyl-5,8-dioxo-3,4,5,8-tetrahydrobenzo (2,3c) pyran

A solution of ceric ammonium nitrate (1.40×10^{-4} mmol) in 1 ml of H_2O is added dropwise to a stirred solution of 12. mg of 1,3-dihydroxy-3-hydroxymethyl-5,8-dimethoxy isochroman in 2 ml of acetonitrile, at room temperature. The reaction is followed by TLC; the product migrates at same height as the starting material, but is much more U.V. active than the starting material and therefore can be differentiated. After about 10 minutes of stirring, the reaction is over. CH_2Cl_2 (10 ml) is added, and the layers are separated. The aqueous layer is extracted twice with H_2O , once with NaCl sat., and dried over MgSO_4 . The residue obtained after evaporation of the solvents gave the desired isochroman (62% yield) (MP: $138^\circ-140^\circ\text{C}$). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) ppm: 3.44 (dd, 1H, $\text{J}=8.43$, 2.08 Hz,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

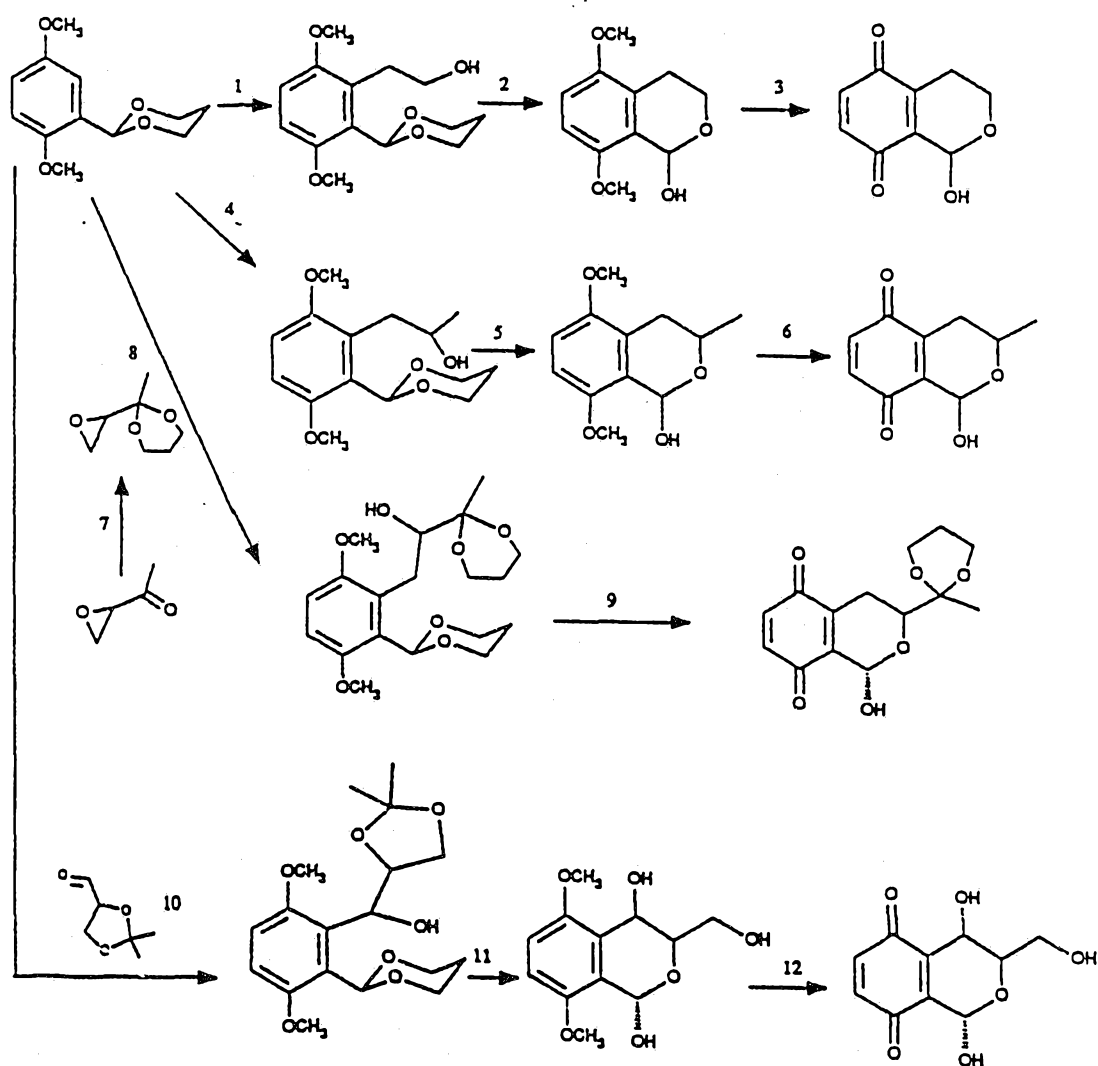
151

CH(OH)-CH-CH(OH)), 4.04 (dd, 1H, J=8.38, 6.70 Hz, CH(OHO-O-CH-HCH(OH))), 4.32 (broad s, 1H, -CH(OH)-CH-CH₂(OH)), 4.87 (ddd, 1H, J=6.55, 2.16, 1.21 Hz, (OH) CH-CH-CH₂(OH)), 6.20 (broad s, 1H, (OH)CH-O-CH-CH₂(OH)), 6.80 (dd, 2H, aromatic). IR: (FT, CDCl₃) cm⁻¹: 3600-3650 (OH, medium band), 1670.7 (C=O, quinone).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

151A

Example 13: Preparation of other key isochromandiones useful in the synthesis of various heteroanthracynones



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

EXAMPLE 14

Step 1: 5,12-dimethoxy-3-carbomethoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-sulfur)-naphthacene-6,11-dione

1,4-Dimethoxy-2,3-dibromomethyl-anthraquinone (3.5g, 7.76 mmol) was dissolved in $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$ (300 ml, 6:4) followed by the addition of ethyl 2-mercaptoacetate (1.02 ml, 9.31 mmol) with stirring under argon. The mixture was then cooled to 0°C followed by dropwise addition of sodium methoxide (4.37M, 2.13 ml, 9.31 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 1h, and then concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue was redissolved in THF and cooled to 0°C , followed by the addition of NaOEt (0.63g, 9.31 mmol). The ice bath was then removed and the reaction was stirred until it had warmed to room temperature. The reaction mixture was then quenched with NH_4Cl , and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic layers were combined, washed with H_2O , dried over MgSO_4 , and concentrated in vacuo to give a residue which was flash chromatographed using hexane, EtOAc , and CH_2Cl_2 (5:1:6) giving the desired products (679 mg) in 22% yield. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 1.28 (t, 3H, $J=7.0$ Hz), 3.17 (dd, 1H, $J=16.62$, 7.83, $\text{HCH}_a\text{-C=O}$), 3.44 (dd, 1H, $J=16.7$, 5.5 Hz, $\text{HCH}_e\text{CHC=O}$), 3.76, 3.77 (m, 2H, OCHC=O or $\text{HCH}_a\text{-S}$), 3.78 (s, 6H, OCH_3), 3.99 (m, 1H, $\text{HCH}_e\text{-S}$), 4.20 (q, 2H, $J=7.0$ Hz), 7.74 (m, 2H, ArH). 8.17 (m, 2H, ArH).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Step 2: 3-carbethoxy-5,12-dihydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-sulfur)-naphthacene-6,11-dione

To a stirred solution of I (20 mg, 0.05 mmol) in 5 ml of CH_2Cl_2 at -78°C was added dropwise BBR_3 (2.04 ml) under argon. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78°C for 1.5 hour before it was quenched with 5 ml of H_2O and 10 ml of CH_2Cl_2 . The organic layer was separated, washed with H_2O , dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated to residue which was found to be pure II (19 mg, 0.05 mmol, 100%). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 1.29 (3H, t, $J=7.0$ Hz), 3.28 (2H, m), 3.90 (3H, m), 4.22 (2H, q, $J=7.1$ Hz), 7.80 (2H, m), 8.31 (2H, m), 13.49 (1H, s), 13.50 (1H, s), ^1H NMR (C_6D_6) δ : 0.90 (3H, t, $J=7.1$ Hz), 3.08 (1H, m), 3.33 (1H, m), 3.42 (1H, m), 3.88 (4H, m), 7.85 (2H, m), 8.14 (2H, m), 13.78 (1H, s), 13.86 (1H, s), ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 14.13, 22.74, 26.11, 39.32, 61.74, 126.93, 133.48, 134.36, 155.10, 156.30, 168.01, 186.64.

Step 3: 1,4-diacetyl-2,3-dimethylantraquinone

To a stirred suspension of 2,3-dimethylquinizarin (5.00 g, 18.637 mmol) in dry CH_2Cl_2 (250 ml) was added acetic anhydride (40 ml) pyridine (40 ml) and dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP, 1.7g) at room temperature under argon. After two hours, the reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and ice (1:1, 800 ml), extracted with CH_2Cl_2 , and the combined organic layers were dried over MgSO_4 . Flash chromatography with toluene and ethylacetate; (95.5%) gave 2.517g of pure compound (38% yield). (MP: $222-224^\circ\text{C}$). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ : 2.27 (s, 6H, CH_3), 2.53 (s, 6H, COCH_3), 7.72 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.15 (m, 2H, ArH).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

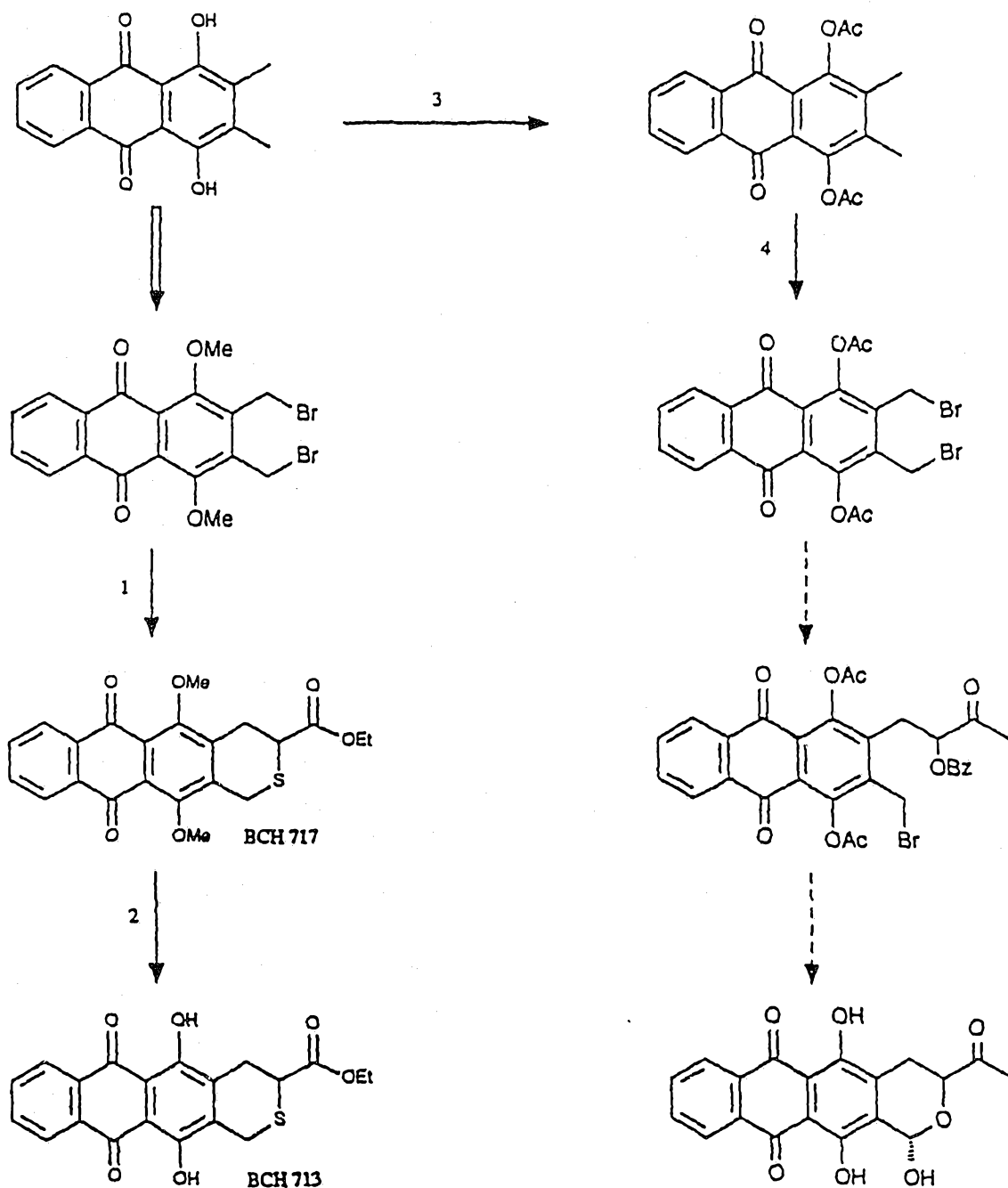
Step 4: 1,4-diacetyl-2,3-bis-(bromomethyl)-anthraquinone

A mixture of diacetylated quinizarin from step 1 above, (2.221g, 8.801 mmol), NBS (3.956g, 22.002 mmol) and benzoyl peroxide (178 mg) in CCl₄ (350 ml) was refluxed and irradiated under argon with a 100W lamp for 5 hours. Additional NBS (0.5 mmol) and benzoyl peroxide (0.2 mmol) were added. Reflux was continued for 3 hours and the solution was then cooled. Evaporation of the solvent in vacuo followed by flash chromatography with toluene and ethylacetate (97.5%: 2.5%) gave 3.095g of the titled compound (88% yield). (MP: 225-227°C). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 2.56 (s, 6H, OCOCH₃), 4.59 (br.s, 4H, CH₂Br), 7.75 (m, 2H, ArH), 8.14 (m, 2H, ArH).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

154A

Example 14: Preparation of pyrano and thiopyrano modified anthracyclines from 2,3-dimethyl quinizarine



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Example 15Antitumor Activity

BCH-242 was subjected to an in vitro cytotoxicity evaluation against 57 tumor cell lines to assess its potential as an anticancer drug. These assays were carried out at the Developmental Therapeutics Program, Division of Cancer Treatment, National Cancer Institute (Bethesda, Maryland, U.S.A.). The method consists of incubating varying concentrations of the drug with an inoculum of cells for two days. At the end of the assay, the number of viable cells is estimated with a dye, sulforhodamine B. The protocol is described in M.R. Boyd, "Status of the NCI Preclinical Antitumor Drug Discovery Screen", Principles and Practices of Oncology, 3, pp. 1-12, 1989. The 57 cell lines included two mouse leukemia lines (P388 parental and adriamycin resistant) and 56 human cell lines.

There are three parameters calculated: GI_{50} , the log molar conc. of drug required to inhibit cell growth by 50%; TGI, the log molar conc. of drug required to completely block cell growth; LC_{50} , the log molar concentration of drug required to reduce the original cell number by 50%. It should be noted that the first two parameters (GI_{50} and TGI) relate to antiproliferation effects while the third one (LC_{50}) indicates true cytotoxicity. A value of -4 or greater is considered to denote resistance (inactivity). The results are presented in the Table below.

A number of interesting observations can be made regarding the activity profile of BCH-242. This analog is able to inhibit cell growth of both mouse leukemia cell lines (P388 parental and adriamycin resistant) to an equal

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

extent (-5.78 vs -5.63). Likewise, BCH-242 shows a similar cytotoxic effect against MCF-7 parental and adriamycin resistant lines (-5.27 vs -5.15). The ability of BCH-242 to show activity against cell lines having known drug resistance suggests that the compound may be acting by an advantageous mechanism and that the compound may be clinically useful.

In addition, the various human and mouse leukemia lines, although sensitive to the antiproliferative effect of BCH-242, display some resistance to the cytotoxic effect of the drug. However, most of the cell lines of solid tumors ultimately show cytotoxicity to the drug. Since the potency of drugs against experimental leukemia usually predicts clinical bone marrow toxicity, it suggests that BCH-242 might be active clinically against certain solid tumors while exhibiting a minimal myelotoxic effect.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

156A

ANTIPROLIFERATIVE AND CYTOTOXIC EFFECTS OF
BCH-242 IN TUMOR CELL LINES

Panel/Cell Line	Log ₁₀ G150	Log ₁₀ TGI	Log ₁₀ LC50
Leukemia			
CCRF-CEM	-5.83	-5.35	> -4.00
HL-60TB	-5.70	-5.30	> -4.00
K562	-5.72	-5.35	> -4.00
MOLT-4	-5.89	-5.49	-5.09
RPMI-8226	-5.77	-5.35	-4.47
Non-small Cell Lung Cancer			
A-549	-5.51	-5.00	-4.42
EKVX	-5.75	-5.47	-5.20
HOP-18	-5.72	-5.31	-4.78
HOP-62	-5.25	-4.75	-4.37
HOP-92	-5.70	-5.43	-5.17
NCI-H226	-5.56	-5.18	-4.59
NCI-H23	-5.74	-5.49	-5.23
NCI-H322	-4.90	-4.53	-4.16
NCI-H460	-5.71	-5.40	-5.09
NCI-H522	-6.04	-5.68	-5.34
Small Cell Lung Cancer			
DMS-114	-5.80	-5.52	-5.24
DMS-273	-5.68	-5.35	-5.01
Colon Cancer			
COLO-205	-5.95	-5.63	-5.31
DLD-1	-5.80	-5.49	-5.17
HCC-2998	-5.63	-5.24	-4.72
HCT-15	-5.78	-5.45	-5.12
HT-29	-5.81	-5.45	-5.09
KM-12	-5.49	-4.97	-4.49
KM-20L2	-5.66	-5.27	-4.75
SW-620	-5.88	-5.54	-5.19
CNS Cancer			
SF-268	-5.31	-4.59	-4.40
SF-295	-5.62	-5.15	-4.59
SF-539	-5.69	-5.36	-5.03
SNB-19	-5.42	-4.88	-4.44
SNB-75	-5.53	-5.06	-4.52
SNB-78	-4.82	> -4.00	> -4.00
U-251	-5.60	-5.14	-4.59
XF-498 L	-5.79	-5.50	-5.22
Melanoma			
LOX-IMVI	-5.73	-5.49	-5.24
MALME-3M	-5.75	-5.49	-5.24
M19-MEL	-5.81	-5.51	-5.21
SK-MEL-2	-5.77	-5.51	-5.24
SK-MEL-28	-5.62	-5.37	-5.11
SK-MEL-5	-5.83	-5.55	-5.26
UACC-257	-5.70	-5.44	-5.18
UACC-62	-5.76	-5.50	-5.25
Ovarian Cancer			
IGROV-1	-5.75	-5.42	-5.10
OVCAR-3	-5.82	-5.52	-5.23
OVCAR-4	-5.74	-5.48	-5.22
OVCAR-5	-5.70	-5.46	-5.23
OVCAR-8	-5.49	-5.49	-5.19
SK-OV-3	-5.27	-4.77	-4.38

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

156B

Panel/Cell Line	Log ₁₀ G150	Log ₁₀ TGI	LOG ₁₀ LC50
Renal Cancer			
A498	-4.86	-4.57	-4.28
CAKI-1	-5.52	-5.12	-4.59
RXF-393L	-5.89	-5.58	-5.27
SN-12C	-5.79	-5.52	-5.26
SN12K1	-5.48	-5.12	-4.60
UO-31	-5.62	-5.25	-4.77
Miscellaneous			
MCF-7	-5.81	-5.54	-5.27
MCF-7/ADR	-5.76	-5.46	-5.15
P388	-5.78		> -4.00
P388/ADR	-5.63	-4.99	-4.16
Mean	-5.65	-5.28	-4.84

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

Example 16In Vitro Clonogenic Assays of Heteroanthracyclines

A series of heteroanthracycline analogs were evaluated by the NCI at Bethesda, Maryland, USA. The same protocol as described in example 15 for BCH-242 was used. Tables 1 and 2 summarise the GI_{50} and LC_{50} average values obtained from a group of cell lines, per type of cancer. The original NCI data for the various derivatives, is provided herein in tables 3 to 11.

With reference to table 1, the heteroanthracycline derivatives show a weaker antiproliferative activity than daunomycin (DNM) or adriamycin (ADR) in the different type of cancers. However, the ability of the heteroanthracycline agents to kill the solid tumor cells is clearly denoted in Table 2. Cytotoxicity ranges from a mean potency of -4.09 in BCH-674 to as high as -5.32 in BCH-242 in solid tumors. Most notably is the fact that average cytotoxicity in leukemia is generally much lower than with DNM or ADR. This is a desirable feature and may indicate a lower bone marrow toxicity than with the clinical agents, DNM and ADR. Since myelotoxicity limits the single dosage that can be administered to a patient, these results suggest that higher and more therapeutically useful single dosages would be permissible with the heteroanthracyclines of this invention in the chemotherapy against solid tumors.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

TABLE 1

Average LOG GI
10 50

Multiple cell lines

BCH no.	Leukemia	MSC lung	SC lung	Colon	CNS	Melanoma	Ovarian	Renal	Mean Potency in solid tumors
DNM	-7.25±0.10	-7.04±0.23	-7.14±0.01	-6.82±0.31	-7.04±0.15	-6.95±0.21	-6.86±0.18	-6.79±0.47	-6.95±0.22
ADR	-7.51±0.52	-7.33±0.76	-7.27±0.12	-6.61±0.35	-7.07±0.26	-6.92±0.26	-6.55±0.19	-6.74±0.41	-6.93±0.29
242	-6.50±0.14	-6.01±0.34	-6.45±0.26	-6.50±0.32	-5.81±0.23	-6.36±0.41	-6.13±0.41	-6.02±0.22	-6.18±0.24
670	-5.78±0.10	-5.51±0.32	-5.48±0.23	-5.69±0.17	-5.44±0.30	-5.75±0.12	-5.42±0.40	-5.36±0.35	-5.52±0.13
671	-5.74±0.05	-5.34±0.38	-5.60±0.06	-5.72±0.05	-5.37±0.19	-5.68±0.09	-5.44±0.35	-5.55±0.14	-5.53±0.14
672	-5.89±0.09	-5.45±0.29	-5.69±0.14	-5.78±0.18	-5.33±0.25	-5.81±0.14	-5.50±0.35	-5.38±0.26	-5.56±0.18
673	-5.97±0.06	-5.76±0.36	-5.74±0.00	-6.10±0.32	-5.65±0.06	-5.83±0.05	-5.81±0.26	-5.80±0.09	-5.81±0.13
674	-5.06±0.14	-5.03±0.38(1R)	-4.88±0.14	-4.87±0.29	-4.86±0.07(1R)*	-4.88±0.12	-4.80±0.09	-5.05±0.27	-4.91±0.09
675	-5.53±0.11	-5.03±0.33	-5.14±0.22	-5.06±0.24	-4.97±0.19(1R)	-5.23±0.23	-5.07±0.28	-5.04±0.30	-5.08±0.08
681	-5.69±0.05	-5.54±0.28	-5.77±0.04	-5.85±0.21	-5.54±0.15	-5.95±0.29	-5.57±0.12	-5.52±0.27	-5.68±0.16
683	-5.74±0.03	-5.52±0.23	-5.73±0.01	-5.89±0.24	-5.47±0.17	-5.95±0.25	-5.68±0.12	-5.50±0.29	-5.68±0.18
689	-4.81±0.04	-4.87±0.13	-4.94±0.02	-4.95±0.05	-4.89±0.10	-4.90±0.05	-4.94±0.05	-4.95±0.04	-4.92±0.03

* Represents the number of cell lines which are considered to be refractory towards the compound's cytotoxicity (Log GI <-4.00).
10 50

TABLE 2

Average LOG₁₀ LC₅₀

Multiple cell lines

BCH no.	Leukemia	NSC lung	GC lung	Colon	CNS	Melanoma	Ovarian	Renal	Mean Potency in solid tumors
DHM	-4.30±0.36	-5.07±0.37	-5.58±0.09	-4.83±0.37	-5.08±0.42	-5.64±0.17	-4.78±0.20	-4.78±0.46	-5.11±0.34
ADR	-4.76±0.10	-5.01±0.26	-5.39±0.18	-4.86±0.27	-5.03±0.35	-5.56±0.29	-4.74±0.05	-4.87±0.38	-5.07±0.28
242	>-4.00	-5.21±0.38	-5.58±0.27	-5.59±0.36	-4.86±0.24	-5.41±0.07	-5.35±0.19	-5.22±0.21	-5.32±0.20
670	>-4.00	-4.62±0.27(1R)*	-4.41(1R)	-4.60±0.29(2R)	-4.58±0.15	-4.69±0.29(1R)	-4.40±0.13	-4.53±0.16	-4.57±0.09
671	>-4.00	-4.52±0.41	-4.26±0.20	-4.80±0.50(1R)	-4.37±.24	-4.67±0.57	-4.47±0.35	-4.63±0.24	-4.53±0.17
672	-4.37±0.15	-4.56±0.08	-4.40±0.20	-4.55±0.18	-4.50±0.16	-4.67±0.18	-4.59±0.13	-4.62±0.08	-4.56±0.08
673	>-4.00	-4.66±0.43	-4.44±0.04	-4.46±0.45	-4.57±0.22	-4.87±0.50	-4.66±0.50	-4.96±0.32	-4.66±0.18
674	>-4.00	-4.16±0.10	-3.92±0.14	-4.01±0.27	-4.20±0.06	-4.05±0.17	-4.08±0.17	-4.24±0.14	-4.09±0.11
675	>-4.00	-4.25±0.23	-4.21±0.04	-4.07±0.22	-4.21±0.11	-4.10±0.23	-4.20±0.16	-4.25±0.10	-4.18±0.07
681	<-4.00	-4.64±0.41	-5.18	-5.14±0.27	-4.65(1)±0.24	-5.30±0.12	-4.78±0.18	-4.66(1)±0.40	-4.91±0.27
683	<-4.00	-4.55±0.42	-5.08	-4.98(1)±0.38	-4.50(1)±0.21	-5.15±0.22	-4.80±0.33	-4.58±0.36	-4.81±0.25
689	<-4.00	-4.38(±0.06)3R	-4.37(±0.05)	-4.41(±0.03)	-4.39(±0.05)2R	-4.38(±0.04)	-4.37(±0.07)	-4.43(±0.01)2R	-4.39(±0.02)

*Represents the number of cell lines which are considered to be refractory towards the compound's cytotoxicity (LOG₁₀ LC₅₀ <-4.00).



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program TABLE 3 Mean Graphs BCH-242		NSC: D- 627446-P/ 1 Report Date: July 16, 1990	Units: Molar	SSPL: Y71X Test Date: November 7, 1989	Exp.ID: 8910NS76
Panel/Cell Line	Log ₁₀ G150	Log ₁₀ TG1	Log ₁₀ LC50		
Leukemia					
CCRF-CEM	-6.55		> -4.00		
HL-60 (TB)	-6.46	> -4.00	> -4.00		
K-562	-6.26	> -4.00	> -4.00		
MOLT-4	-6.69		-4.20		
RPMI-8226	-6.52	-5.03	> -4.00		
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer					
A-549	-6.09	-5.56	-5.08		
EKVX	-5.83	-5.55	-5.27		
HOP-18	-5.94	-5.45	-4.92		
HOP-62	-5.69	-5.27	-4.73		
HOP-92	-6.21	-5.76	-5.36		
NCI-H226	-5.71	-5.44	-5.17		
NCI-H23	-5.99	-5.65	-5.31		
NCI-H322	-5.67	-5.27	-4.76		
NCI-H460	-6.16	-5.70	-5.33		
NCI-H522	-6.87	-6.50	-6.13		
Small Cell Lung Cancer					
DMS 114	-6.71	-6.32	-5.84		
DMS 273	-6.19	-5.70	-5.31		
Colon Cancer					
COLO-205	-6.79	-6.50	-6.22		
DLD-1	-6.77	-6.40	-6.03		
HCC-2998	-5.92	-5.61	-5.30		
HCT-116	-6.88	-6.45	-6.03		
HCT-15	-6.56	-5.96	-5.38		
HT-29	-6.57	-5.94	-5.42		
KM-12	-6.07	-5.68	-5.33		
KM-20L2	-6.51	-6.02	-5.44		
SW-620	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00		
CNS Cancer					
SF-268	-5.72	-5.36	-5.01		
SF-295	-5.70	-5.41	-5.12		
SF-539	-5.90	-5.60	-5.30		

- 160 -

PCT / CA 91 / 00208
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)



TABLE 3 CONT'D

SNB-19	-5.64	-5.21	-4.65
SNB-75	-5.63	-5.25	-4.73
SNB-78	-5.76	-5.32	> -4.00
U-251	-6.33	-5.73	-5.22
Melanoma			
LOX-IMVI	-6.48	-5.90	-5.43
MALME-3M	-6.02	-5.67	-5.33
M19-MEL	-6.60	-6.13	-5.55
SK-MEL-2	-6.40	-5.85	-5.39
SK-MEL-28	-6.33	-5.75	-5.37
SK-MEL-5	-6.22	-5.73	-5.36
UACC-257	-6.51	-6.03	-5.47
UACC-62	-6.29	-5.77	-5.37
Ovarian Cancer			
IGROV1	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
OVCAR-3	-6.60	-6.18	-5.63
OVCAR-4	-5.94	-5.63	-5.31
OVCAR-5	-5.73	-5.49	-5.24
OVCAR-8	-6.65	-6.13	-5.57
SK-OV-3	-5.75	-5.49	-5.23
Renal Cancer			
A498	-5.78	-5.51	-5.25
CAKI-1	-5.91	-5.59	-5.26
RXF-393L	-6.05	-5.67	-5.32
SN-12C	-5.94	-5.62	-5.31
SN-12K1	-6.42	-5.85	-5.42
UO-31	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
Miscellaneous			
MCF-7	-6.49	-5.86	-5.38
MCF-7/ADR	-6.50	-5.98	-5.40
P388	-6.51	> -4.00	> -4.00
P388/ADR	-6.49	> -4.00	> -4.00
MG MID	-6.10	-5.52	-5.09
Delta	0.77	0.98	1.12
Range	2.88	2.50	2.22

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program TABLE 4 Mean Graphs BCH-67Q			NSC: 636525-J/ 1	Units: Molar	SSPL:	Exp.ID: 9010SC22
			Report Date: November 26, 1990		Test Date: October 22, 1990	
Panel/Cell Line	Log ₁₀ G150	Log ₁₀ TG1	Log ₁₀ LC50			
Leukemia						
CCRF-CEM	-5.85	-5.33	> -4.15			
HL-60 (TB)	-5.81	-5.35	> -4.15			
K-562	-5.61	> -4.15	> -4.15			
MOLT-4	-5.75	-5.28	> -4.15			
RPMI-8226	-5.89	-5.31	> -4.15			
SR-WJU						
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer						
A-549/ATCC	-5.17	-4.76	-4.36			
EKVX	-5.64	-5.08	-4.60			
HOP-18	-4.99	-4.70	-4.41			
HOP-62						
HOP-92						
NCI-H226	-5.65	-5.16	-4.61			
NCI-H23	-5.56	> -5.15	> -5.15			
NCI-H322M	-5.67	-5.18	-4.66			
NCI-H460	-5.14	-4.78	-4.42			
NCI-H522	-6.08	-5.67	-5.27			
LXFL-529L	-5.58	-5.08	-4.59			
Small Cell Lung Cancer						
DMS 114	-5.71	-5.19	> -4.15			
DMS 273	-5.25	-4.80	-4.41			
Colon Cancer						
COLO 205	-5.76	-5.04	> -4.15			
DLD-1	-5.72	-5.16	-4.60			
HCC-2998						
HCT-116	-5.92	-5.54	-5.17			
HCT-15	-5.72	-5.12	-4.26			
HT29	-5.68	-5.09	-4.33			
KM12	-5.29	-4.55	> -4.15			
KM20L2	-5.67	-5.11	-4.59			
SW-620	-5.79	-5.41	-4.67			
CMS Cancer						
SF-268	-5.69	-5.15	> -5.15			
SF-295	-5.26	-4.85	-4.50			



TABLE 4 CONT'D

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

SF-539	-5.50	-5.00	-4.57
SNB-19	-5.05	-4.75	-4.44
SNB-75	-5.44	-4.93	-4.53
SNB-78	-5.85	-5.47	-4.84
U-251	-4.99	-4.70	-4.42
XF498	-5.72	-5.33	-4.79
Melanoma			
LOX-IMVI	-5.67	-5.15	-4.26
MALME-3M	-5.85	-5.46	-4.94
M14	-5.82	-5.42	-4.89
M19-MEL	-5.74	-5.38	-4.71
SK-MEL-2	-5.88	-5.29	-4.68
SK-MEL-28	-5.50	-4.94	-4.52
SK-MEL-5	-5.88	-5.53	-5.18
UACC-257	-5.69	-5.17	-4.33
UACC-62	-5.69	-5.24	> -4.15
Ovarian Cancer			
IGROV1	-5.60	-5.09	-4.21
OVCAR-3	-5.62	-5.03	-4.47
OVCAR-4	-5.73	-5.15	-4.63
OVCAR-5	-4.92	-4.66	-4.41
OVCAR-8	-5.81	-5.35	-4.35
SK-OV-3	-4.81	-4.58	-4.35
Renal Cancer			
786-0	-5.76	-5.21	-4.57
ACHN	-5.28	-4.86	-4.50
CAKI-1	-4.99	-4.71	-4.43
RXF-393	-5.75	-5.29	-4.74
RXF-631	-5.36	-4.84	-4.44
SN12C	-5.80	-5.38	-4.82
TK-10	-4.81	-4.55	-4.29
UO-31	-5.13	-4.80	-4.48
MG_MID	-5.56	-5.08	-4.53
Delta	0.52	0.60	0.74
Range	1.27	1.52	1.12

- 163 -

PCT / CA 9 1 / 0 0 2 0 8
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program TABLE 5 Mean Graphs BCH-671			NSC: 636526-K/ 1	Units: Molar	SSPL:	Exp.ID: 9010SC22
			Report Date: November 26, 1990		Test Date: October 22, 1990	
Panel/Cell Line	Log ₁₀ G150	Log ₁₀ TG1	Log ₁₀ LC50			
Leukemia						
CCRF-CEM	-5.79	-5.29			> -4.00	
HL-60(TB)						
K-562	-5.67	-5.17			> -4.00	
MOLT-4	-5.70	-5.31			> -4.00	
RPMI-8226	-5.79	-5.34			> -4.00	
SR-WJU						
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer						
A549/ATCC	-4.94	-4.56			-4.18	
EKVX	-5.65	-5.25			-4.64	
HOP-18	-4.84	-4.56			-4.28	
HOP-62						
HOP-92						
NCI-H226	-4.86	-4.54			-4.22	
NCI-H23	-5.39	-4.74			-4.09	
NCI-H460	-5.48	-4.92			-4.40	
NCI-H522	-5.78	-5.43			-5.09	
LXFL-529L	-5.79	-5.51			-5.24	
Small Cell Lung Cancer						
DMS 114	-5.67	-5.13			-4.05	
DMS 273	-5.54	-5.10			-4.46	
Colon Cancer						
COLO 205	-5.70	-5.31			> -4.00	
DLD-1	-5.79	-5.43			-5.06	
HCC-2992						
HCT-116	-5.80	-5.52			-5.25	
HCT-15	-5.69	-5.19			> -4.00	
HT29	-5.69	-5.36			-5.03	
KM12	-5.74	-5.37			-5.00	
KM20L2	-5.63	-5.12			-4.52	
SW-620	-5.69	-5.38			-5.07	
CNS Cancer						
SF-268	-5.49	-4.87			-4.19	
SF-295	-5.14	-4.63			-4.18	
SF-539	-5.59	-5.14			-4.60	

- 164 -

PCT / CA 9 1 / 0 0 2 0 8
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)



TABLE 5 CONT'D

SNB-19	-5.19	-4.67	-4.26
SNB-75	-5.37	-4.89	-4.42
SNB-78	-5.49	-5.00	-4.09
U251	-5.09	-4.68	-4.34
XF 498	-5.60	-5.27	-4.86
Melanoma			
LOX IMVI	-5.49	-4.90	> -4.00
MALME-3M	-5.76	-5.47	-5.19
M14	-5.79	-5.49	-5.19
M19-MEL	-5.76	-5.43	-5.11
SK-MEL-2	-5.66	-5.29	-4.77
SK-MEL-28	-5.68	-5.27	-4.71
SK-MEL-5	-5.57	-5.18	-4.61
UACC-257	-5.72	-5.37	-5.02
UACC-62	-5.68	-5.18	-4.01
Ovarian Cancer			
IGROV1	-5.55	-5.04	-4.09
OVCAR-3	-5.75	-5.02	-4.51
OVCAR-4	-5.71	-5.46	-5.20
OVCAR-5	-5.14	-4.70	-4.34
OVCAR-8	-5.68	-5.22	-4.43
SK-OV-3	-4.81	-4.53	-4.24
Renal Cancer			
786-O	-5.66	-5.27	-4.74
ACHN	-5.69	-5.29	-4.79
CAKI-1	-5.41	-4.86	-4.42
RXF-393	-5.71	-5.37	-5.03
RXF-631	-5.34	-4.75	-4.24
SN12C	-5.67	-5.30	-4.80
TK-10	-5.42	-5.06	-4.54
UO-31	-5.49	-4.88	-4.44
MG_MID	-5.54	-5.11	-4.53
Delta	0.25	0.41	0.72
Range	0.99	1.00	1.25

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program TABLE 6 Mean Graphs BCH-673			NSC: 636528-M/ 1	Units: Molar	SSPL:	Exp.ID: 9010SC22
			Report Date: December 6, 1990		Test Date: October 22, 1990	
Panel/Cell Line	Log ₁₀ GI50	Log ₁₀ TGI	Log ₁₀ LC50			
Leukemia						
CCRF-CEM	-6.05	-5.36	> -4.12			
HL-60(TB)	∞					
K-562	-5.89	-5.24	> -4.12			
MOLT-4	-5.96	-5.56	-5.16			
RPMI-8226	-5.97	-5.48	> -4.12			
SR-WJU						
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer						
A549/ATCC	-5.59	-5.11	-4.29			
EKVX	-5.70	-5.41	-5.11			
HOP-18	-5.36	-4.85	-4.48			
HOP-62						
HOP-92	-5.81	-5.40	-5.15			
NCI-H226	-5.74	-5.24	-4.46			
NCI-H23	-5.45	-4.78	> -4.12			
NCI-H460	-5.63	-5.15	-4.36			
NCI-H522	-6.67	-6.11				
LXFL-529L	-5.91	-5.60	-5.30			
Small Cell Lung Cancer						
DMS 114	-5.74	-5.18	-4.40			
DMS 273	-5.74	-5.36	-4.48			
Colon Cancer						
COLO 205	-5.87	-5.47	> -4.12			
DLD-1	-5.82	-5.36	-4.56			
HCC-2998						
HCT-116	-6.53	-5.91	-5.30			
HCT-15	-6.33	-5.28	> -4.12			
HT29	-6.42	-5.40	-4.53			
KM12	-5.68	-5.06	> -4.12			
KM20L2	-5.79	-5.33	> -4.12			
SW-620	-6.36	-5.69	-4.84			
CNS Cancer						
SF-268	-5.60	-5.00	-4.31			
SF-295	-5.64	-5.07	-4.49			
SF-539	-5.68	-5.16	-4.64			



TABLE 6 CONT'D

SNB-19	-5.57	-4.99	-4.54
SNB-75	-5.62	-5.07	-4.51
SNB-78	-5.70	-5.19	-4.38
U251	-5.65	-5.12	-4.59
XF 498	-5.77	-5.44	-5.08
Melanoma			
LOX IMVI	-5.73	-5.27	> -4.12
MALME-3M	-5.82	-5.54	-5.26
M14	-5.90	-5.61	-5.33
M19-MEL	-5.88	-5.40	> -4.12
SK-MEL-2	-5.82	-5.50	-5.18
SK-MEL-28	-5.86	-5.46	-4.94
SK-MEL-5	-5.84	-5.55	-5.27
UACC-257	-5.83	-5.49	-5.16
UACC-62	-5.78	-5.38	-4.67
Ovarian Cancer			
IGROV1	-5.85	-5.46	-4.41
OVCAR-3	-6.16	-5.14	-4.61
OVCAR-4	-5.90	-5.62	-5.34
OVCAR-5	-5.80	-5.52	-5.24
OVCAR-8	-5.82	-5.28	> -4.12
SK-OV-3	-5.30	-4.82	-4.46
Renal Cancer			
786-0	-5.84	-5.52	-5.21
ACHN	-5.88	-5.56	-5.24
CAKI-1	-5.68	-5.35	-4.87
RXF-393	-5.93	-5.64	-5.36
RXF-631	-5.68	-5.10	-4.36
SN12C	-5.75	-5.35	-4.75
TK-10	-5.74	-5.31	-4.72
UO-31	-5.88	-5.54	-5.20
MG MID	-5.83	-5.35	-4.68
Delta	0.84	0.76	0.68
Range	1.37	1.33	1.23

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program TABLE 7 Mean Graphs BCH-674		NSC: 636529-N/ 1 Report Date: November 26, 1990	Units: Molar Test Date: October 22, 1990	SSPL:	Exp.ID: 9010SC22
Panel/Cell Line	Log ₁₀ GI50	Log ₁₀ TGI	Log ₁₀ LC50		
Leukemia					
CCRF-CEM	-4.97	-4.44	> -4.00		
HL-60(TB)					
K-562	-4.89	-4.34	> -4.00		
MOLT-4	-5.18	-4.55	> -4.00		
RPMI-8226	-5.21	-4.57	-4.00		
SR-WJU					
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer					
A549/ATCC	-4.84	-4.49	-4.15		
EKVX	-4.74	-4.42	-4.10		
HOP-18	-4.77	-4.50	-4.22		
HOP-62					
HOP-92	-5.55	-4.80	-4.29		
NCI-H226	-4.85	-4.51	-4.17		
NCI-H23	-4.76	-4.38	> -4.00		
NCI-H460	-4.81	-4.48	-4.15		
NCI-H522	> -5.00	> -5.00	> -5.00		
LXFL-529L	-4.93	-4.59	-4.24		
Small Cell Lung Cancer					
DMS 114	-5.02	-4.40	> -4.00		
DMS 273	-4.74	-4.40	-4.05		
Colon Cancer					
COLO 205	-4.64	-4.18	> -4.00		
DLD-1	-4.89	-4.54	-4.20		
HCC-2598					
HCT-116	-4.80	-4.42	-4.03		
HCT-15	-4.85	-4.39	> -4.00		
HT29	-5.59	-5.12	-4.43		
KM12	-4.60	-4.08	> -4.00		
KM20L2	-4.77	-4.44	-4.12		
SW-620	-4.78	-4.47	-4.16		
CNS Cancer					
SF-268	-4.89	-4.50	-4.11		
SF-295	-4.80	-4.47	-4.15		
SF-539	-4.75	-4.49	-4.23		



TABLE 7 CONT'D

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

SNB-19	> -5.00	> -5.00	> -5.00
SNB-75	-4.98	-4.63	-4.28
SNB-78	-4.85	-4.50	-4.15
U251	-4.92	-4.61	-4.29
XF 498	-4.82	-4.52	-4.22
Melanoma			
LOX IMVI	-5.03	-4.54	-4.07
MALME-3M	-4.76	-4.47	-4.19
M14	-4.84	-4.47	-4.09
M19-MEL	-4.76	-4.31	> -4.00
SK-MEL-2	-4.84	-4.50	-4.17
SK-MEL-28	-4.82	-4.47	-4.12
SK-MEL-5	-4.85	-4.51	-4.17
UACC-257	-5.10	-4.58	-4.12
UACC-62	-4.69	-4.19	> -4.00
Ovarian Cancer			
IGROV1	-4.76	-4.29	> -4.00
OVCAR-3	-4.73	-4.37	-4.02
OVCAR-4	-4.99	-4.64	-4.30
OVCAR-5	-4.80	-4.53	-4.25
OVCAR-8	-4.78	-4.39	-4.00
SK-OV-3	-4.71	-4.41	-4.10
Renal Cancer			
786-0	-4.82	-4.55	-4.27
ACHN	-4.86	-4.57	-4.29
CAKI-1	-5.27	-4.72	-4.29
RXF-393	-5.43	-4.76	-4.33
RXF-631	-4.86	-4.41	> -4.00
SN12C	-4.81	-4.49	-4.18
TK-10	-4.87	-4.57	-4.27
UO-31	-5.45	-4.81	-4.35
MG MID	-4.91	-4.52	-4.17
Delta	0.68	0.61	0.26
Range	0.99	1.04	0.43

- 168A -

PCT / CA 9 1 / 0 0 2 0 8
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program TABLE 8 Mean Graphs BCH-675		NSC: 636530-0/ 1 Report Date: November 26, 1990	Units: Molar	SSPL:	Exp.ID: 9010SC22 Test Date: October 22, 1990
Panel/Cell Line	Log ₁₀ G150	Log ₁₀ TG1	Log ₁₀ LC50		
Leukemia					
CCRF-CEM	-5.45	-4.82	> -4.00		
HL-60(TB)					
K-562	-5.41	-4.62	> -4.00		
MOLT-4	-5.56	-5.08	-4.10		
RPMI-8226	-5.69	-5.26	> -5.00		
SR-WJU					
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer					
A549/ATCC	-4.81	-4.48	-4.15		
EKVX	-4.79	-4.46	-4.13		
HOP-18	-4.79	-4.53	-4.26		
HOP-62					
HOP-92	-5.52	-5.11	> -5.00		
NCI-H226	-4.73	-4.43	-4.13		
NCI-H23	-4.78	-4.39	> -4.00		
NCI-H322M	-4.89	-4.59	-4.30		
NCI-H460	-4.99	-4.62	-4.25		
NCI-H522	-5.67	-5.32	-4.79		
LXFL-529L	-5.34	-4.78	-4.37		
Small Cell Lung Cancer					
DMS 114	-5.35	-4.73	-4.17		
DMS 273	-4.92	-4.58	-4.24		
Colon Cancer					
COLO 205	-4.95	-4.51	-4.07		
DLD-1	-5.21	-4.63	-4.10		
HCC-2998					
HCT-116	-5.59	-5.18	-4.44		
HCT-15	-5.20	-4.58	-4.02		
HT29	-4.82	-4.37	> -4.00		
KM12	-4.92	-4.29	> -4.00		
KM20L2	-4.88	-4.55	-4.21		
SW-620	-4.94	-4.54	-4.14		
CNS Cancer					
SF-268	-4.99	-4.52	-4.05		
SF-295	-4.84	-4.52	-4.20		

- 168 B -

PCT / CA 9 1 / 0 0 2 0 8
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)



TABLE 8 CONT'D

SF-539	-4.85	-4.57	-4.28
SNB-19	> -5.00	> -5.00	> -5.00
SNB-75	-5.42	-4.83	-4.38
SNB-78	-4.91	-4.49	-4.06
U251	-4.87	-4.58	-4.29
XF 498	-4.93	-4.59	-4.24
Melanoma			
LOX IMVI	-5.41	-4.76	> -4.00
MALME-3M	-5.15	-4.68	-4.28
M14	-5.00	-4.64	-4.28
M19-MEL	-5.48	-4.86	-4.06
SK-MEL-2	-5.32	-4.76	-4.24
SK-MEL-28	-5.16	-4.67	-4.27
SK-MEL-5			
UACC-257	-4.81	-4.47	-4.14
UACC-62	-5.54	-4.93	> -4.00
Ovarian Cancer			
IGROV1	-5.10	-4.54	-4.04
OVCAR-3	-5.49	-4.82	-4.32
OVCAR-4	-5.40	-4.84	-4.40
OVCAR-5	-4.78	-4.52	-4.26
OVCAR-8	-4.85	-4.40	> -4.00
SK-GV-3	-4.82	-4.51	-4.20
Renal Cancer			
786-0	-4.84	-4.52	-4.21
ACHN	-4.91	-4.61	-4.30
CAKI-1	-4.84	-4.55	-4.27
RXF-393	-5.65	-5.04	-4.42
RXF-631	-4.98	-4.53	-4.08
SN12C	-4.89	-4.53	-4.17
TK-10	-4.78	-4.49	-4.21
UO-31	-5.42	-4.76	-4.37
MG_MID	-5.10	-4.67	-4.24
Delta	0.58	0.65	0.55
Range	0.96	1.03	0.79

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

- 168C -

PCT / CA 91 / 00208
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program TABLE 9 Mean Graphs BCH-681		NSC: D- 638334-Y/1	Units: Molar	SSPL: Y71X	Exp.ID: 9012NS84
Report Date: March 1, 1991			Test Date: December 18, 1990		
Panel/Cell Line	Log ₁₀ GI50	Log ₁₀ TGI	Log ₁₀ LC50		
Leukemia					
CCRF-CEM	-5.66	-5.13	> -4.00		
HL-60(TB)	-5.77	-5.39	-4.95		
K-562	-5.63	-5.26	> -4.00		
MOLT-4	-5.69	-5.13	> -4.00		
RPMI-8226	-5.70	-5.15	> -4.00		
SR					
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer					
A549/ATCC	-5.74	-5.46			
EKVX	-5.48	-4.92	-4.46		
HOP-62	-4.88	-4.58	-4.28		
HOP-92	-5.61	-5.21	-4.65		
NCI-H226	-5.32	-4.80	-4.32		
NCI-H23					
NCI-H322M	-5.70	-5.34	-4.94		
NCI-H460	-5.54	-4.87	-4.06		
NCI-H522	-5.79	-5.48	-5.18		
LXFL-529L	-5.78	-5.52	-5.26		
Small Cell Lung Cancer					
DMS 114	-5.73	-5.45	-5.18		
DMS 273	-5.81	-5.49	-5.18		
Colon Cancer					
COLO 205	-6.32	-5.75	-5.37		
DLD-1	-5.80	-5.51	-5.23		
HCC-2998					
HCT-116	-5.82	-5.47	-5.11		
HCT-15	-5.85	-5.56	-5.26		
HT29	-5.89	-5.57	-5.26		
KM12	-5.53	-5.02	-4.46		
KM20L2	-5.76	-5.47	-5.18		
SW-620	-5.84	-5.56	-5.28		
CNS Cancer					
SF-268	-5.51	-4.96	-4.45		
SF-295	-5.52	-4.93	-4.46		
SF-539	-5.73	-5.37	-5.02		

- 168D -

PCT / CA 9 1 / 0 0 2 0 8
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)



TABLE 9 CONT'D

SNB-19	-5.25	-4.74	-4.37
SNB-75	-5.60	-5.29	-4.94
SNB-78	-5.44	-4.75	> -4.00
U251	-5.53	-5.07	-4.54
XF 498	-5.74	-5.29	-4.74
Melanoma			
LOX IMVI	-5.87	-5.57	-5.27
MALME-3M	-5.65	-5.43	-5.21
M14	-5.84	-5.56	-5.28
M19-MEL	-6.60	-6.13	-5.58
SK-MEL-28	-5.74	-5.45	-5.16
SK-MEL-5	-5.84	-5.56	-5.28
UACC-257	-5.80	-5.52	-5.25
UACC-62	-6.22	-5.72	-5.34
Ovarian Cancer			
IGROV1	-5.67	-5.35	-5.02
OVCAR-3	-5.72	-5.31	-4.78
OVCAR-4	-5.59	-5.26	-4.81
OVCAR-5	-5.40	-5.17	-4.81
OVCAR-8	-5.49	-4.95	-4.47
Renal Cancer			
786-0	-5.53	-4.95	-4.47
A498	-4.89	-4.56	-4.23
ACHN	-5.76	-5.49	-5.23
CAKI-1	-5.29	-4.69	-4.12
RXF-393	-5.75	-5.36	-4.89
RXF-631	-5.65	-5.04	> -4.00
SN12C	-5.81	-5.53	-5.26
TK-10	-5.44	-5.03	-4.50
UO-31	-5.57	-5.11	-4.57
MG MID	-5.67	-5.26	-4.79
Delta	0.94	0.87	0.80
Range	1.73	1.58	1.58

- 168 E -

PCT / CA 9 1 / 00208
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program TABLE 10 Mean Graphs BCH-683			NSC: D- 638335-Z/1 Report Date: March 1, 1991	Units: Molar	SSPL: Y71X Test Date: December 18, 1990	Exp.ID: 9012NS84
Panel/Cell Line	Log ₁₀ GI50	Log ₁₀ TGI	Log ₁₀ LC50			
Leukemia						
CCRF-CEM	-5.71	-5.26	> -4.00			
HL-60(TB)	-5.74	-5.33	> -4.00			
K-562	-5.79	-5.29	> -4.00			
MOLT-4	-5.79	-5.43	-5.06			
RPMT-8226	-5.74	-5.28	-4.04			
SR						
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer						
A549/ATCC	-5.75	-5.45				
EKVX	-5.39	-4.85	-4.41			
HOP-62	-5.10	-4.67	-4.29			
HOP-92	-5.67	-5.35	-5.03			
NCI-H226	-5.23	-4.69	-4.24			
NCI-H23	-5.50	-4.90	-4.01			
NCI-H322M	-5.57	-5.12	-4.48			
NCI-H460	-5.38	-4.70	-4.18			
NCI-H522	-5.83	-5.50	-5.16			
LXFL-529L	-5.74	-5.46	-5.18			
Small Cell Lung Cancer						
DMS 114	-5.72	-5.40				
DMS 273	-5.73	-5.40	-5.08			
Colon Cancer						
COLO 205	-6.42	-5.89	-5.37			
DLD-1	-5.80	-5.52	-5.24			
HCC-2998						
HCT-116	-5.77	-5.43	-5.09			
HCT-15	-5.91	-5.57	-5.23			
HT29	-5.95	-5.42	> -4.00			
KM12	-5.55	-5.01	-4.26			
KM20L2	-5.74	-5.26	-4.55			
SW-620	-5.95	-5.55	-5.15			
CNS Cancer						
SF-268	-5.54	-4.94	-4.38			
SF-295	-5.35	-4.81	-4.36			
SF-539	-5.66	-5.24	-4.67			

- 168F -

PCT / CA 91 / 00208
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)

TABLE 10 CONT'D

SNB-19	-5.13	-4.70	-4.35
SNB-75	-5.35	-4.82	-4.39
SNB-78	-5.58	-4.93	> -4.00
U251	-5.60	-5.07	-4.41
XF 498	-5.55	-5.27	-4.95
Melanoma			
LOX IMVI	-5.96	-5.63	-5.29
MALME-3M	-5.82	-5.53	
M14	-5.77	-5.49	-5.21
M19-MEL	-6.47	-6.03	-5.24
SK-MEL-28	-5.63	-5.23	-4.62
SK-MEL-5	-5.97	-5.65	-5.32
UACC-257	-5.84	-5.49	-5.15
UACC-62	-6.16	-5.66	-5.24
Ovarian Cancer			
IGROV1	-5.67	-5.30	-4.67
OVCAR-3	-5.84	-5.29	-4.67
OVCAR-4	-5.77	-5.51	-5.25
OVCAR-5	-5.49	-5.29	-5.10
OVCAR-8	-5.63	-5.00	-4.34
Renal Cancer			
786-0	-5.51	-4.95	-4.44
A498	-4.85	-4.55	-4.25
ACHN	-5.38	-4.86	-4.35
CAKI-1	-5.38	-4.91	-4.22
RXF-393	-5.86	-5.47	-5.07
RXF-631	-5.72	-5.19	> -4.00
SN12C	-5.84	-5.54	-5.24
TK-10	-5.36	-4.84	-4.41
UO-31	-5.62	-5.22	-4.69
MG MID	-5.67	-5.24	-4.66
Delta	0.80	0.79	0.71
Range	1.62	1.48	1.37

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

- 168 G -

 PCT 7 CA 9 1 / 0 0 2 0 8
 20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program TABLE 11 Mean Graphs BCH-689		NSC: D- 638340-H/1	Units: Molar	SSPL: Y71X	Exp.ID: 9012NS84
		Report Date: March 1, 1991		Test Date: December 18, 1990	
Panel/Cell Line	Log ₁₀ GI50	Log ₁₀ TGI	Log ₁₀ LC50		
Leukemia					
CCRF-CEM	-4.77	-4.24	> -4.18		
HL-60(TB)	-4.84	-4.49	> -4.18		
K-562	-4.80	-4.30	> -4.18		
MOLT-4	-4.76	> -4.18	> -4.18		
RPMI-8226	-4.86	-4.24	> -4.18		
SR					
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer					
A549/ATCC	-4.82	-4.45	> -4.18		
EKVX	-4.73	-4.21	> -4.18		
HOP-62	-4.99	-4.68	> -4.18		
HOP-92	-4.81	-4.60	> -4.18		
NCI-H226	-4.93	-4.65	> -4.18		
NCI-H23			> -4.18		
NCI-H322M	-4.63	> -4.18	> -4.18		
NCI-H460	-4.91	-4.58	> -4.18		
NCI-H522	-5.03	-4.74	> -4.18		
LXFL-529L	-4.98	-4.71	> -4.18		
Small Cell Lung Cancer					
DMS 114	-4.92	-4.62	> -4.18		
DMS 273	-4.96	-4.69	> -4.18		
Colon Cancer					
COLO 205	-5.03	-4.74	> -4.18		
DLD-1	-4.95	-4.66	> -4.18		
HCC-2998			> -4.18		
HCT-116	-4.94	-4.67	> -4.18		
HCT-15	-5.00	-4.72	> -4.18		
HT29	-4.87	-4.62	> -4.18		
KM12	-4.89	-4.65	> -4.18		
KM20L2			> -4.18		
SW-620	-4.96	-4.69	> -4.18		
CNS Cancer					
SF-268			> -4.18		
SF-295	-4.94	-4.66	> -4.18		
SF-539	-5.02	-4.74	> -4.18		

- 168 H -

PCT / CA 9 1 / 0 0 2 0 8
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

TABLE 11 CONT'D

SNB-19	-4.74	> -4.18	> -4.18
SNB-75	-4.87	-4.59	-4.31
SNB-78	-4.73	-4.31	> -4.18
U251	-4.95	-4.67	-4.39
XF 498	-4.96	-4.69	-4.43
Melanoma			
LOX IMVI	-4.95	-4.65	-4.35
MALME-3M	-4.82	-4.58	-4.34
M14	-4.94	-4.68	-4.42
M19-MEL	-4.87	-4.62	-4.38
SK-MEL-28	-4.84	-4.59	-4.34
SK-MEL-5	-4.98	-4.72	-4.45
UACC-257	-4.90	-4.64	-4.38
UACC-62	-4.88	-4.63	-4.38
Ovarian Cancer			
IGROV1	-4.85	-4.56	-4.27
OVCAR-3	-4.95	-4.64	-4.33
OVCAR-4	-4.94	-4.67	-4.41
OVCAR-5			
OVCAR-8	-5.00	-4.73	-4.45
Renal Cancer			
786-0	-4.95	-4.69	-4.44
A498	-4.97	-4.57	> -4.18
ACHN	-4.97	-4.71	-4.44
CAKI-1	-4.97	-4.71	-4.44
RXF-393	-4.98	-4.71	-4.43
RXF-631	-4.88	-4.39	> -4.18
SN12C	-4.97	-4.70	-4.43
TK-10	-4.89	-4.65	-4.41
UO-31	-5.01	-4.73	-4.45
MG_MID	-4.90	-4.58	-4.34
Delta	0.13	0.16	0.12
Range	0.40	0.56	0.28

- 1681 -

PCT / CA 9 1 / 00208
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program TABLE 12 Mean Graphs BCH-672			NSC: 636527-L/ 1	Units: Molar	SSPL:	Exp.ID: 9010SC22
			Report Date: December 6, 1990		Test Date: October 22, 1990	
Panel/Cell Line	Log ₁₀ GI50	Log ₁₀ TGI	Log ₁₀ LC50			
Leukemia						
CCRF-CEM	-5.93	-5.45	> -4.31			
HL-60(TB)						
K-562	-5.73	-5.11	> -4.31			
MOLT-4	-5.95	-5.53	-4.61			
RPMI-8226	-5.94	-5.22	-4.36			
SR-WJU						
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer						
A549/ATCC	-5.26	-4.88	-4.49			
EKVX	-5.60	-5.07	-4.65			
HOP-18	-5.13	-4.85	-4.58			
HOP-62						
HOP-92						
NCI-H226	-5.09	-4.75	-4.42			
NCI-H23	-5.44	-4.92	-4.47			
NCI-H460	-5.55	-5.01	-4.58			
NCI-H522	-6.04	-5.61	-4.60			
LXFL-529L	-5.52	-5.03	-4.66			
Small Cell Lung Cancer						
DMS 114	-5.83	-5.19	> -4.31			
DMS 273	-5.55	-5.02	-4.60			
Colon Cancer						
COLO 205	-5.84	-5.22	> -4.31			
DLD-1	-5.83	-5.23	-4.74			
HCC-2998						
HCT-116	-5.86	-5.31	-4.74			
HCT-15	-5.86	-5.25	-4.38			
HT29	-5.86	-5.30	-4.44			
KM12	-5.31	-4.96	-4.61			
KM20L2	-5.82	-5.27	-4.72			
SW-620	-5.82	-5.31	-4.57			
CNS Cancer						
SF-268	-5.77	-5.09	> -4.31			
SF-295	-5.16	-4.82	-4.49			

- 168J -

PCT / CA 91 / 00208
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

TABLE 12 CONT'D

SF-E39	-5.22	-4.91	-4.61
SNB-19	-5.20	-4.89	-4.59
SNB-75	-5.06	-4.79	-4.52
SNB-78	-5.60	-4.99	-4.44
U251	-5.11	-4.84	-4.57
XF 498	-5.55	-5.05	-4.67
Melanoma			
LOX IMVI	-5.73	-5.06	-4.31
MALME-3M	-5.96	-5.48	-4.86
M14	-5.85	-5.29	-4.75
M19-MEL	-5.95	-5.54	-4.90
SK-MEL-2	-5.63	-5.02	-4.64
SK-MEL-28	-5.53	-5.02	-4.61
SK-MEL-5	-5.87	-5.38	-4.75
UACC-257	-5.91	-5.36	-4.71
UACC-62	-5.86	-5.24	-4.47
Ovarian Cancer			
IGROV1	-5.74	-5.08	-4.37
OVCAR-3	-5.78	-5.26	-4.78
OVCAR-4	-5.44	-5.01	-4.65
OVCAR-5	-5.75	-4.80	-4.56
OVCAR-8	-5.94	-5.46	-4.64
SK-OV-3	-5.05	-4.79	-4.53
Renal Cancer			
786-0	-5.39	-4.98	-4.62
ACHN	-5.39	-4.99	-4.64
CAKI-1	-5.12	-4.84	-4.55
RXF-393	-5.69	-5.11	-4.70
RXF-631	-5.39	-4.95	-4.56
SN12C	-5.86	-5.31	-4.77
TK-10	-5.02	-4.77	-4.52
UO-31	-5.20	-4.91	-4.61
MG MID	-5.58	-5.10	-4.57
Delta	0.45	0.51	0.33
Range	1.02	0.86	0.59

- 168K -

PCT / CA 9 1 / 0 0 2 0 8
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)

Example 17

In Vitro Clonogenic Assays of Heteroanthracyclines.

Tables 13 and 14 summarize the GI_{50} and LC_{50} average values obtained from a group of cell lines, per type of cancer, for various heteroanthracyclines. The original results obtained from the NCI, Bethesda, Maryland, for these compounds are shown in tables 15 to 22. The same protocol as used for BCH-242 in example 15 was employed in this example.

It is most interesting to note that some of the heteroanthracyclines (BCH-651, BCH-657, BCH-660) listed in tables 13 and 14 show strong antiproliferative (GI_{50}) and potent cytotoxic (LC_{50}) activities. In the case of BCH-657 and BCH-660 the mean LC_{50} potency in solid tumors is similar to the one observed for DNM and ADR. The same trend observed with the heteroanthracyclines of example 16, where antileukemic activity is depressed, recurs with the heteroanthracyclines of this example. This aspect may be beneficial to the clinical use of heteroanthracyclines in the chemotherapy of solid tumors.

BCH-687, a compound in which there are no benzylic substituents, has significant antiproliferative (GI_{50}) and cytotoxic (LC_{50}) activities in solid tumors. This is unprecedented because known anthracyclines which lack benzylic substituents are normally devoid of anticancer activity.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

TABLE 13

Average LOG GI_{10} GI_{50}

Multiple cell lines

BCH no.	Leukemia	MSC lung	SC lung	Colon	CNS	Melanoma	Ovarian	Renal	Mean Potency in solid tumors
DHW	-7.25±0.10	-7.04±0.23	-7.14±0.01	-6.82±0.31	-7.04±0.15	-6.95±0.21	-6.86±0.18	-6.79±0.47	-6.95±0.22
ADR	-7.51±0.52	-7.33±0.76	-7.27±0.12	-6.61±0.35	-7.07±0.26	-6.92±0.26	-6.55±0.19	-6.74±0.41	-6.93±0.29
650	-6.21±0.16(3R)	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	-4.34±0.15(1R)*	>-4.00	>-4.00	-4.28±0.20(4R)	-4.28±0.05
651	-5.48±0.06	-5.11±0.33	-5.56±0.09	-5.47±0.12	-5.00±0.25	-5.56±0.13	-5.23±0.12	-5.00±0.27	-5.28±0.23
653	-4.80±0.40	-4.35±0.20(3R)	-4.54±0.06	-4.45±0.12(1R)	-4.30±0.17(1R)	-4.48±0.16	-4.42±0.23	-4.24±0.22(3R)	-4.40±0.10
657	-6.36±0.06	-5.95±0.36	-5.90±0.26	-6.10±0.30	-5.73±0.14	-5.87±0.22	-5.77±0.22	-5.88±0.25	-5.89±0.11
658	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	-4.21±0.10(4R)	-4.33±0.16	>-4.00	>-4.00	-4.33±0.17(4R)	-4.29±0.06
660	-6.50±0.08	-6.01±0.55(1R)	-6.00±0.28	-6.21±0.25	-6.02±0.24	-6.02±0.28	-6.02±0.24	-6.04±0.34	-6.05±0.07
687	-4.91±0.12	-4.81±0.35	-5.09±0.25	-4.95±0.28	-4.59±0.16	-5.05±0.27	-4.94±0.37	-4.69±0.23	-4.87±0.17
688	-4.44±0.21	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	-4.27±0.14(3R)	>-4.00	-4.12±0.01(2R)	>-4.00	-4.28±0.13

* Represents the number of cell lines which are considered to be refractory towards the compound's cytotoxicity (LOG GI_{10} GI_{50} <-4.00).

TABLE 14

Average LOG₁₀ LC₅₀

Multiple cell lines

BCH no.	Leukemia	NSC lung	SC lung	Colon		Melanoma	Ovarian	Renal	Mean Potency in solid tumors
DNH	-4.30±0.36	-5.07±0.37	-5.58±0.09	-4.83±0.37	-5.08±0.42	-5.64±0.17	-4.78±0.20	-4.79±0.46	-5.11±0.34
ADR	-4.76±0.10	-5.01±0.26	-5.39±0.18	-4.86±0.27	-5.03±0.35	-5.56±0.29	-4.74±0.05	-4.87±0.38	-5.07±0.28
650	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00
651	>-4.00	-4.30±0.36(3R)*	-4.21±0.01	-4.38±0.11(2R)	-4.19±0.10	-4.46±0.23	-4.33±0.04(1R)	-4.26±0.10	-4.30±0.09
653	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00
657	>-4.00	-4.94±0.31(4R)	>-4.00	-4.87±0.43(6R)	-4.88±0.36(2R)	-4.88±0.29(4R)	-4.76±0.39(1R)	-4.92±0.49	-4.88±0.06
658	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00
660	>-4.00	-4.71±0.43(2R)	>-4.00	>-4.00	-4.80±0.45	-4.98±0.42(3R)	-5.18±0.08(1R)	-5.10±0.40	-4.95±0.18
687	>-4.00	>-4.23(±0.07)	>-4.18	-4.25(±0.09)3R	>-4.15	-4.28(±0.09)1R	-4.15(±0.11)2R	>-4.21	-4.21(±0.05)
688 *	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00	>-4.00

* Represents the number of cell lines which are considered to be refractory towards the compound's cytotoxicity (LOG₁₀ LC₅₀ <-4.00).



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program TABLE 15 Mean Graphs BCH-650			NSC: D- 638327 ¹ -R/1	Units: Molar	SSPL: Y71X	Exp.ID: 9012NS84
			Report Date: March 1, 1991		Test Date: December 18, 1990	
Panel/Cell Line	Log ₁₀ GI50	Log ₁₀ TG1	Log ₁₀ LC50			
Leukemia						
CCRF-CEM	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00			
HL-60(TB)	-4.13	> -4.00	> -4.00			
K-562	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00			
MOLT-4	-4.07	> -4.00	> -4.00			
RPMI-8226	-4.44	> -4.00	> -4.00			
SR	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00			
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer						
A549/ATCC	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00			
EKVX	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00			
HOP-62	-4.35	> -4.00	> -4.00			
HOP-92	-4.28	> -4.00	> -4.00			
NCI-H226	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00			
NCI-H23						
NCI-H322M	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00			
NCI-H460	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00			
NCI-H522	-4.04	> -4.00	> -4.00			
LXFL-529L	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00			
Small Cell Lung Cancer						
DMS 114	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00			
DMS 273	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00			
Colon Cancer						
COLO 205	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00			
DLD-1	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00			
HCC-2998						
HCT-116	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00			
HCT-15	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00			
HT29	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00			
KM12	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00			
KM20L2						
SW-620	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00			
CNS Cancer						
SF-268						
SF-295	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00			

- 172 -

PCT / CA 91 / 00208
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)



TABLE 15 CONT'D

SF-539	-4.03	> -4.00	> -4.00
SNB-19	-4.31	> -4.00	> -4.00
SNB-75	-4.48	-4.07	> -4.00
SNB-78	-4.39	> -4.00	> -4.00
U251	-4.47	> -4.00	> -4.00
XF 498	-4.36	> -4.00	> -4.00
Melanoma			
LOX IMVI	-4.06	> -4.00	> -4.00
MALME-3M	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
M14	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
M19-MEL	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
SK-MEL-28	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
SK-MEL-5	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
UACC-257	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
UACC-62	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
Ovarian Cancer			
IGROV1	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
OVCAR-3	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
OVCAR-4	-4.52	> -4.00	> -4.00
OVCAR-5	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
OVCAR-8	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
Renal Cancer			
786-0	-4.03	> -4.00	> -4.00
A498	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
ACHN	-4.29	> -4.00	> -4.00
CAKI-1	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
RXF-393	-4.55	-4.07	> -4.00
RXF-631	-4.09	> -4.00	> -4.00
SN12C	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
TK-10	-4.46	> -4.00	> -4.00
UO-31	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
MG MID	-4.10	-4.00	-4.00
Delta	0.45	0.07	0.00
Range	0.55	0.07	0.00

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program TABLE 16 Mean Graphs BCH-651		NSC: D- 638328 -S/1	Units: Molar	SSPL: Y71X	Exp.ID: 9012NS84
		Report Date: March 1, 1991		Test Date: December 18, 1990	
Panel/Cell Line	Log ₁₀ GI50	Log ₁₀ TGI	Log ₁₀ LC50		
Leukemia					
CCRF-CEM	-5.41	> -4.00	> -4.00		
HL-60(TB)	-5.49	> -4.00	> -4.00		
K-562	-5.46	> -4.00	> -4.00		
MOLT-4	-5.49	> -4.00	> -4.00		
RPMI-8226	-5.60	> -4.00	> -4.00		
SR	-5.45	> -4.00	> -4.00		
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer					
A549/ATCC	-5.11	-4.54	-4.02		
EKVX	-5.32	-4.76	-4.33		
HOP-62	-4.83	-4.40	> -4.00		
HOP-92	-5.24	-4.64	> -4.00		
NCI-H226	-4.73	-4.37	-4.01		
NCI-H23					
NCI-H322M	-4.80	-4.33	> -4.00		
NCI-H460	-4.80	-4.45	-4.09		
NCI-H522	-5.73	-5.38	-5.04		
LXFL-529L	-5.47	-4.88	-4.40		
Small Cell Lung Cancer					
DMS 114	-5.65	-5.28	-4.20		
DMS 273	-5.48	-4.86	-4.22		
Colon Cancer					
COLO 205	-5.36	-4.80	-4.36		
DLD-1	-5.47	-4.93	> -4.00		
HCC-2998					
HCT-116	-5.73	-5.28	-4.55		
HCT-15	-5.55	-4.95	-4.41		
HT29	-5.39	-4.73	> -4.00		
KM12	-5.43	-4.88	-4.37		
KM20L2					
SW-620	-5.37	-4.84	-4.21		
CNS Cancer					
SF-268					
SF-295	-4.84	-4.55	-4.25		

- 174 -

PCT/CA 91/00208
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.07.91)



TABLE 16 CONT'D

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

SF-539	-5.02	-4.63	-4.26
SNB-19	-4.93	-4.51	-4.09
SNB-75	-4.74	-4.38	-4.02
SNB-78	-5.06	> -4.00	> -4.00
U251	-5.57	-5.15	-4.23
XF 498	-4.34	-4.56	-4.27
Melanoma			
LOX IMVI	-5.59	-4.92	-4.41
MALME-3M	-5.69	-5.20	-4.58
M14	-5.61	-5.14	-4.56
M19-MEL	-5.52	-5.05	-4.28
SK-MEL-28	-5.24	-4.60	-4.04
SK-MEL-5	-5.67	-5.31	-4.88
UACC-257	-5.60	-5.16	-4.53
UACC-62	-5.52	-5.07	-4.38
Ovarian Cancer			
IGROV1	-4.95	-4.39	> -4.00
OVCAR-3	-5.63	-5.24	-4.37
OVCAR-4	-5.28	-4.74	-4.35
OVCAR-5	-4.79	-4.53	-4.26
OVCAR-8	-5.51	-4.96	-4.33
Renal Cancer			
786-0	-5.08	-4.61	-4.18
A498	-4.73	-4.46	-4.20
ACHN	-5.13	-4.69	-4.31
CAKI-1	-4.84	-4.49	-4.13
RXF-393	-5.56	-5.04	-4.47
RXF-631	-4.91	-4.11	> -4.00
SN12C	-5.19	-4.69	-4.29
TK-10	-4.60	-4.40	-4.19
UO-31	-4.93	-4.61	-4.30
MG MID	-5.26	-4.67	-4.23
Delta	0.47	0.71	0.80
Range	1.13	1.38	1.04



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program TABLE 17 Mean Graphs BCH-653			NSC: D-638329-T/1	Units: Molar	SSPL: Y71X	Exp.ID: 9012NS84
			Report Date: March 1, 1991		Test Date: December 18, 1990	
Panel/Cell Line	Log ₁₀ GI50	Log ₁₀ TGI	Log ₁₀ LC50			
Leukemia						
CCRF-CEM	-4.93	-4.37	> -4.00			
HL-60(TB)	-4.93	-4.40	> -4.00			
K-562	-4.81	-4.36	> -4.00			
MOLT-4	-4.68	-4.23	> -4.00			
RPMI-8226	-4.77	-4.28	> -4.00			
SR	-4.66	-4.20	> -4.00			
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer						
A549/ATCC	-4.06	> -4.00	> -4.00			
EKVX	-4.27	> -4.00	> -4.00			
HOP-62	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00			
HOP-92	-4.24	> -4.00	> -4.00			
NCI-H226	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00			
NCI-H23						
NCI-H322M	-4.40	> -4.00	> -4.00			
NCI-H460	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00			
NCI-H522	-4.73	-4.20	> -4.00			
LXFL-529L	-4.39	> -4.00	> -4.00			
Small Cell Lung Cancer						
DMS 114	-4.60	-4.25	> -4.00			
DMS 273	-4.48	> -4.00	> -4.00			
Colon Cancer						
COLO 205	-4.39	> -4.00	> -4.00			
DLD-1	-4.58	-4.09	> -4.00			
HCC-2998						
HCT-116	-4.57	> -4.00	> -4.00			
HCT-15	-4.56	> -4.00	> -4.00			
HT29	-4.27	> -4.00	> -4.00			
KM20L2	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00			
SW-620	-4.35	> -4.00	> -4.00			
CNS Cancer						
SF-268						
SF-295	-4.09	> -4.00	> -4.00			

- 176 -

PCT / CA 91 / 00208
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)

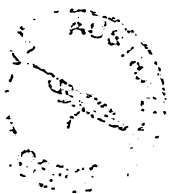


TABLE 17 CONT'D

SF-539	-4.41	> -4.00	> -4.00
SNB-19	-4.28	> -4.00	> -4.00
SNB-75	-4.08	> -4.00	> -4.00
SNB-78	-4.45	> -4.00	> -4.00
U251	-4.51	> -4.00	> -4.00
XF 498	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
Melanoma			
LOX IMVI	-4.60	> -4.00	> -4.00
MALME-3M	-4.30	> -4.00	> -4.00
M14	-4.29	> -4.00	> -4.00
M19-MEL	-4.52	> -4.00	> -4.00
SK-MEL-28	-4.33	> -4.00	> -4.00
SK-MEL-5	-4.39	> -4.00	> -4.00
UACC-257	-4.65	-4.21	> -4.00
UACC-62	-4.74	-4.29	> -4.00
Ovarian Cancer			
IGROV1	-4.04	> -4.00	> -4.00
OVCAR-3	-4.64	-4.23	> -4.00
OVCAR-4	-4.49	> -4.00	> -4.00
OVCAR-8	-4.51	> -4.00	> -4.00
Renal Cancer			
786-0	-4.03	> -4.00	> -4.00
A498	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
ACHN	-4.49	> -4.00	> -4.00
CAKI-1	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
RXF-393	-4.50	-4.05	> -4.00
RXF-631	-4.37	> -4.00	> -4.00
SN12C	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
TK-10	-4.01	> -4.00	> -4.00
UO-31	-4.03	> -4.00	> -4.00
MG MID	-4.37	-4.06	> -4.00
Delta	0.56	0.34	0.00
Range	0.93	0.40	0.00

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program TABLE 18 Mean Graphs BCH-657			NSC: 636531-P/ 1	Units: Molar	SSPL:	Exp.ID: 9010SC22
			Report Date: November 26, 1990		Test Date: October 22, 1990	
Panel/Cell Line	Log ₁₀ GI50	Log ₁₀ TGI	Log ₁₀ LC50			
Leukemia						
CCRF-CEM	-6.38	-5.56	> -4.00			
HL-60(TB)						
K-562	-6.27	-5.40	> -4.00			
MOLT-4	-6.35	-5.53	-4.29			
RPMI-8226	-6.45	-5.67	> -4.00			
SR-WJU						
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer						
A549/ATCC	-5.59	-5.09	-4.41			
EKVX	-5.62	-5.26	> -4.00			
HOP-18	-5.81	-5.50	-5.19			
HOP-62						
HOP-92	-6.55	> -6.00	> -6.00			
NCI-H226	-5.69	-5.32	-4.85			
NCI-H23	-5.89	-5.45	> -4.00			
NCI-H322M	-5.85	-5.41	-4.93			
NCI-H460	-5.68	-5.34	> -4.00			
NCI-H522	-6.62	-6.12				
LXFL-529L	-6.23	-5.71	-5.30			
Small Cell Lung Cancer						
DMS 114	-6.15	-5.49	> -4.00			
DMS 273	-5.64	-5.27	> -5.00			
Colon Cancer						
COLO 205	-6.10	-5.35	> -4.00			
DLD-1	-6.10	-5.44	-4.44			
HCC-2998						
HCT-116	-6.49	-5.92	-5.30			
HCT-15	-6.43	-5.48	> -4.00			
HT29	-5.79	-5.05	> -4.00			
KM12	-5.55	-4.78	> -4.00			
KM20L2	-6.32	-5.63	> -4.00			
SW-620	-6.02	-5.17	> -4.00			
CNS Cancer						
SF-268	-5.87	-5.39	> -5.00			
SF-295	-5.44	-4.98	-4.28			

- 177A -

PCT / CA 91 / 00208
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20:09:41)

TABLE 18 CONT'D

SF-539	-5.78	-5.50	-5.22
SNB-19	-5.83	-5.28	-4.54
SNB-75	-5.82	-5.52	-5.22
SNB-78	-5.61	-5.14	> -4.00
U251	-5.86	-5.49	-5.13
XF 498	-5.62	-5.29	-4.88
Melanoma			
LOX IMVI	-5.79	-5.30	-4.37
MALME-3M	-5.69	-5.35	-5.01
M14	-5.92	-5.49	-5.05
M19-MEL	-6.30	-5.53	> -4.00
SK-MEL-2	-5.76	-5.42	-5.08
SK-MEL-28	-6.12	-4.96	> -4.00
SK-MEL-5			
UACC-257	-5.63	-5.19	> -4.00
UACC-62	-5.73	-5.15	> -4.00
Ovarian Cancer			
IGROV1	-5.92	-5.39	-4.29
OVCAR-3	-5.85	-5.37	-4.72
OVCAR-4	-5.79	-5.52	-5.25
OVCAR-5	-5.74	-5.45	-5.15
OVCAR-8	-6.01	-5.36	> -4.00
SK-OV-3	-5.31	-4.77	-4.37
Renal Cancer			
786-0	-5.75	-5.39	-5.03
ACHN	-5.92	-5.60	-5.28
CAKI-1	-5.50	-4.97	-4.29
RXF-393	-6.41	-5.87	-5.43
RXF-631	-5.84	-5.16	> -4.00
SN12C	-5.92	-5.49	-5.06
TK-10	-5.67	-5.34	-5.01
UO-31	-6.00	-5.65	-5.31
MG MID	-5.93	-5.39	-4.58
Delta	0.70	0.73	0.85
Range	1.32	1.35	1.43

- 177B -

PCT / CA 91 / 00208
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program TABLE 19 Mean Graphs BCH-658			NSC: 636532-Q/ 1	Units: Molar	SSPL:	Exp.ID: 9010SC22
			Report Date: November 26, 1990		Test Date: October 22, 1990	
Panel/Cell Line	Log ₁₀ GI50	Log ₁₀ TGI	Log ₁₀ LC50			
Leukemia						
CCRF-CEM	> -4.00	> -4.00				> -4.00
HL-60(TB)						
K-562	> -4.00	> -4.00				> -4.00
MOLT-4	> -4.00	> -4.00				> -4.00
RPMI-8226	> -4.00	> -4.00				> -4.00
SR-WJU						
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer						
A549/ATCC	> -4.00	> -4.00				> -4.00
EKVX	> -4.00	> -4.00				> -4.00
HOP-18	> -4.00	> -4.00				> -4.00
HOP-62						
HOP-92	-4.70	-4.16				> -4.00
NCI-H226	> -4.00	> -4.00				> -4.00
NCI-H23	> -4.00	> -4.00				> -4.00
NCI-H460	> -4.00	> -4.00				> -4.00
NCI-H522	-4.52	> -4.00				> -4.00
LXFL-529L	> -4.00	> -4.00				> -4.00
Small Cell Lung Cancer						
DMS 114	-4.53	> -4.00				> -4.00
DMS 273	> -4.00	> -4.00				> -4.00
Colon Cancer						
COLO 205	> -4.00	> -4.00				> -4.00
DLD-1	> -4.00	> -4.00				> -4.00
HCC-2998						
HCT-116	-4.15	> -4.00				> -4.00
HCT-15	-4.07	> -4.00				> -4.00
HT29	-4.32	> -4.00				> -4.00
KM12	> -4.00	> -4.00				> -4.00
KM20L2	-4.30	> -4.00				> -4.00
SW-620	> -4.00	> -4.00				> -4.00
CNS Cancer						
SF-268	-4.23	> -4.00				> -4.00
SF-295	-4.09	> -4.00				> -4.00

- 177C -

PCT 7 CA 9 1 / 0 0 2 0 8
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (200991)



TABLE 19 CONT'D

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

SF-539	-4.41	> -4.00	> -4.00
SNB-19	-4.31	> -4.00	> -4.00
SNB-75	-4.68	-4.34	> -4.00
SNB-78	-4.11	> -4.00	> -4.00
U251	-4.32	> -4.00	> -4.00
XF 498	-4.24	> -4.00	> -4.00
Melanoma			
LOX IMVI	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
MALME-3M	-4.28	> -4.00	> -4.00
M14	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
M19-MEL	-4.51	> -4.00	> -4.00
SK-MEL-2	-4.06	> -4.00	> -4.00
SK-MEL-28	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
SK-MEL-5			
UACC-257	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
UACC-62	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
Ovarian Cancer			
IGROV1	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
OVCAR-3	-4.67	> -4.00	> -4.00
OVCAR-4	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
OVCAR-5	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
OVCAR-8	-4.08	> -4.00	> -4.00
SK-OV-3	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
Renal Cancer			
786-0	-4.42	> -4.00	> -4.00
ACHN	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
CAKI-1	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
RXF-393	-4.54	-4.02	> -4.00
RXF-631	-4.24	> -4.00	> -4.00
SN12C	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
TK-10	-4.10	> -4.00	> -4.00
UO-31	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
MG MID	-4.15	-4.01	-4.00
Delta	0.54	0.33	0.00
Range	0.70	0.34	0.00

- 177D -

PCT / CA 9 1 / 0 0 2 0 8
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program TABLE 20 Mean Graphs BCH-66Q			NSC: 636533-R/'1	Units: Molar	SSPL:	Exp.ID: 9010SC22
			Report Date: November 26, 1990		Test Date: October 22, 1990	
Panel/Cell Line	Log ₁₀ GI50	Log ₁₀ TGI	Log ₁₀ LC50			
Leukemia						
CCRF-CEM	-6.51	-5.91	> -4.00			
HL-60(TB)						
K-562	-6.40	-5.70	> -4.00			
MOLT-4	-6.47	-5.92	-5.10			
RPMI-8226	-6.63	-6.20	. > -4.00			
SR-WJU						
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer						
A549/ATCC	-5.69	-5.24	-4.55			
EKVX	-5.71	-5.34	-4.67			
HOP-18	-4.99	-4.61	-4.22			
HOP-62						
HOP-92	-6.58	-6.02	-5.39			
NCI-H226	> -6.00	> -6.00	> -6.00			
NCI-H23	-6.29	-5.67				
NCI-H460	-5.65	-5.25	> -4.00			
NCI-H522	-6.68	-6.23				
LXFL-529L	-6.48	-5.91	-5.43			
Small Cell Lung Cancer						
DMS 114	-6.27	-5.58	> -4.00			
DMS 273	-5.72	-5.37				
Colon Cancer						
COLO 205	-6.20	-5.37	> -4.00			
DLD-1	-6.37	-5.65	> -4.00			
HCC-2998						
HCT-116	-6.49	-5.98	-5.46			
HCT-15	-6.47	-5.82	> -4.00			
HT29	-5.65	> -4.00	> -4.00			
KM12	-6.12	-5.40	> -4.00			
KM20L2	-6.13	-5.32	> -4.00			
SW-620	-6.27	-5.61	> -4.00			
CNS Cancer						
SF-268	-6.26	-5.38	-4.38			
SF-295	-5.65	-5.03	-4.09			

- 177E -

PCT / CA 9 1 / 0 0 2 0 8
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

TABLE 20 CONT'D

SF-539	-6.00	-5.67	-5.33
SNB-19	-6.05	-5.30	-4.56
SNB-75	-6.38	-5.83	-5.33
SNB-78	-6.22	-5.51	> -4.00
U251	-5.86	-5.37	-4.80
XF 498	-5.76	-5.44	-5.13
Melanoma			
LOX IMVI	-6.07	-5.49	> -4.00
MALME-3M	-5.71	-5.39	
M14	-6.15	-5.66	-5.25
M19-MEL	-6.42	-5.83	
SK-MEL-2	-5.67	-5.30	-4.39
SK-MEL-28	-6.31	-5.75	-5.30
SK-MEL-5			
UACC-257	-5.68	-5.27	> -4.00
UACC-62	-6.19	-5.46	> -4.00
Ovarian Cancer			
IGROV1	-6.07	-5.54	-5.04
OVCAR-3	-6.26	-5.67	-5.18
OVCAR-4	-5.92	-5.61	-5.29
OVCAR-5	-5.76	-5.49	-5.22
OVCAR-8	-6.36	-5.61	> -4.00
SK-OV-3	-5.74	-5.45	-5.15
Renal Cancer			
786-0	-5.98	-5.65	-5.31
ACHN	-6.23	-5.61	-5.06
CAKI-1	-5.47	-5.04	-4.25
RXF-393	-6.55	-6.08	-5.55
RXF-631	-5.92	-5.55	-5.18
SN12C	-6.15	-5.69	-5.31
TK-10	-5.66	-5.25	-4.70
UO-31	-6.39	-5.86	-5.40
MG_MID	-6.09	-5.55	-4.67
Delta	0.59	0.68	0.88
Range	1.69	2.23	1.55

- 177E -

PCT / CA 9 1 / 00208
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program TABLE 21 Mean Graphs BCH-687		NSC: D- 638338-F/1	Units: Molar	SSPL:	Exp.ID: 9012NS84
		Report Date: March 1, 1991		Test Date: December 18, 1990	
Panel/Cell Line	Log ₁₀ G150	Log ₁₀ TG1	Log ₁₀ LC50		
Leukemia					
CCRF-CEM	-4.74	> -4.00	> -4.00		
HL-60(TB)	-5.10	-4.17	> -4.00		
K-562	-4.87	-4.34	> -4.00		
MOLT-4	-4.89	-4.36	> -4.00		
RPMI-8226	-4.93	-4.44	> -4.00		
SR					
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer					
A549/ATCC	-5.17	> -4.00	> -4.00		
EKVX	-4.78	-4.51	-4.24		
HOP-62	-4.52	-4.10	> -4.00		
HOP-92	-4.84	-4.49	-4.13		
NCI-H226	-4.19	> -4.00	> -4.00		
NCI-H23					
NCI-H322M	-4.66	> -4.00	> -4.00		
NCI-H460	-4.72	-4.04	> -4.00		
NCI-H522	-5.50	-4.78	> -4.00		
LXFL-529L	-4.95	-4.63	-4.31		
Small Cell Lung Cancer					
DMS 114	-5.33	-4.66	> -4.00		
DMS 273	-4.84	-4.51	-4.18		
Colon Cancer					
COLO 205	-5.25	-4.72	-4.32		
DLD-1	-4.89	-4.52	-4.14		
HCC-2998					
HCT-116	-5.12	-4.59	-4.13		
HCT-15	-5.23	-4.70	-4.30		
HT29	-4.66	-4.18	> -4.00		
KM12	-4.71	-4.30	> -4.00		
KM20L2	-4.51	-4.05	> -4.00		
SW-620	-5.21	-4.72	-4.34		
CNS Cancer					
SF-268	-4.52	> -4.00	> -4.00		
SF-295	-4.56	> -4.00	> -4.00		

- 177G -

PCT / CA 91 / 00208
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)



TABLE 21 CONT'D

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

SF-539	-4.91	-4.53	-4.15
SNB-19	-4.55	> -4.00	> -4.00
SNB-75	-4.47	-4.12	> -4.00
SNB-78	-4.41	> -4.00	> -4.00
U251	-4.74	-4.18	> -4.00
XF 498			
Melanoma			
LOX IMVI	-4.94	-4.61	-4.27
MALME-3M	-4.89	-4.59	-4.28
M14	-4.84	-4.53	-4.21
M19-MEL	-5.47	-5.00	-4.36
SK-MEL-28	-4.72	-4.18	> -4.00
SK-MEL-5	-5.36	-4.77	-4.37
UACC-257	-5.32	-4.75	-4.35
UACC-62	-4.87	-4.49	-4.11
Ovarian Cancer			
IGROVI	-4.70	-4.35	> -4.00
OVCAR-3	-5.55	-5.11	> -4.00
OVCAR-4	-4.86	-4.58	-4.29
OVCAR-5	-4.48	-4.32	-4.16
OVCAR-8	-5.11	-4.53	-4.01
Renal Cancer			
786-0	-4.61	> -4.00	> -4.00
A498	-4.71	-4.33	> -4.00
ACHN	-5.21	-4.72	-4.34
CAKI-1	-4.51	-4.03	> -4.00
RXF-393	-4.73	-4.38	-4.03
RXF-631	-4.69	> -4.00	> -4.00
SN12C	-4.84	-4.55	-4.27
TK-10	-4.37	-4.02	> -4.00
UO-31	-4.52	> -4.00	> -4.00
MG MID	-4.85	-4.37	-4.10
Delta	0.70	0.74	0.27
Range	1.36	1.11	0.37

- 177H -

PCT / CA 91 / 00208
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

National Cancer Institute Developmental Therapeutics Program TABLE 22 Mean Graphs BCH-688		NSC: D- 638329-G/1	Units: Molar	SSPL: Y71X	Exp.ID: 9012NS84
		Report Date: March 1, 1991		Test Date: December 18, 1990	
Panel/Cell Line	Log ₁₀ G150	Log ₁₀ TGI	Log ₁₀ LC50		
Leukemia					
CCRF-CEM	-4.78	-4.28	> -4.00		
HL-60(TB)	-4.60	> -4.00	> -4.00		
K-562	-4.32	> -4.00	> -4.00		
MOLT-4	-4.25	> -4.00	> -4.00		
RPMI-8226	-4.26	> -4.00	> -4.00		
SR					
Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer					
A549/ATCC	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00		
EKVX	-4.42	> -4.00	> -4.00		
HOP-62	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00		
HOP-92	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00		
NCI-H226	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00		
NCI-H23					
NCI-H322M	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00		
NCI-H460	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00		
NCI-H522	-4.56	> -4.00	> -4.00		
LXFL-529L	-4.08	> -4.00	> -4.00		
Small Cell Lung Cancer					
DMS 114	-4.07	> -4.00	> -4.00		
DMS 273	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00		
Colon Cancer					
COLO 205	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00		
DLD-1	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00		
HCC-2998					
HCT-116	-4.11	> -4.00	> -4.00		
HCT-15	-4.17	> -4.00	> -4.00		
HT29	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00		
KM12	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00		
KM20L2					
SW-620	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00		
CNS Cancer					
SF-268					
SF-295	-4.03	> -4.00	> -4.00		

- 177I -

PCT / CA 91 / 00208
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)



TABLE 22 CONT'D

SF-539	-4.37	> -4.00	> -4.00
SNB-19	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
SNB-75	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
SNB-78	-4.37	> -4.00	> -4.00
U251	-4.31	> -4.00	> -4.00
XF 498	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
Melanoma			
LOX IMVI	-4.25	> -4.00	> -4.00
MALME-3M	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
M14	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
M19-MEL	-4.30	> -4.00	> -4.00
SK-MEL-28	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
SK-MEL-5	-4.07	> -4.00	> -4.00
UACC-257	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
UACC-62	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
Ovarian Cancer			
IGROV1	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
OVCAR-3	-4.11	> -4.00	> -4.00
OVCAR-4	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
OVCAR-5			
OVCAR-8	-4.12	> -4.00	> -4.00
Renal Cancer			
786-0	-4.23	> -4.00	> -4.00
A498	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
ACHN	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
CAKI-1	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
RXF-393	-4.14	> -4.00	> -4.00
RXF-631	-4.21	> -4.00	> -4.00
SN12C	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
TK-10	> -4.00	> -4.00	> -4.00
UO-31	-4.02	> -4.00	> -4.00
MG MID	-4.12	-4.01	-4.00
Delta	0.66	0.28	0.00
Range	0.78	0.28	0.00

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

- 177J -
PCT / CA 91 / 00208
20 SEPTEMBER 1991 (20.09.91)

Example 18**In Vitro Activity of Heteroanthracyclines in Cell Lines Displaying Multi Drug Resistance (MDR)**

The anticancer activity of heteroanthracyclines and heteroanthracenes from this invention was confirmed from a second independent assay. This biological study was carried out at the Oncology department of the faculty of medicine at McGill University, in Montreal, Canada. It involved the use of adriamycin sensitive cells lines as well as multidrug resistant ones. The following describes the methodology used for anticancer testing. Biological results follow the protocol.

SCREENING TEST

For the IN VITRO test, we chose a tumor clonogenic assay which measures the ability of tumoral cells to form colonies (multicellular growth units) as a result of cell division in semisolid agar support (2,3). A more elaborate version of this fundamental assay, the soft agar colony formation disk diffusion assay was used. This assay defines the relative activity of one particular drug versus a tumoral cell line type. The effect of the test drug against tumoral cells could be measured by its inhibitory capacity against colony formation after the delivery of the compound, in different concentrations on an filter disk(4).

COLONY FORMATION DISK DIFFUSION ASSAY

A modified technique of this assay was used in order to investigate the antiproliferative activity of candidate compounds. Tumoral cells from solid tumors and ascitic lines were plated separately in a two layer agar matrix. Cell lines to be tested were suspended in an upper layer of 0.4% Noble agar (Difco#00142-01) in RPMI-1066 (Gibco#3201875) at a yield varying between 10^4 to 2×10^5 cells per 60 mm Petri dish. Plating efficiency was determined for each line in order to achieve an optimal number of colonies per dish. Plates were examined before drug administration to confirm a uniform dispersion of single cells. The bottom layer consisted of 0.8% Noble agar, 0.8% Tryptic Soy Broth (difco#0037001) in CMRL-1066/Fischer's. The bottom layers were used within 2 and 9 days of preparation. Plated dishes (bottom layer of agar, upper layer of cells and administered drug were incubated in humidified atmosphere at 37°C, 5% CO₂ for 10-20 days depending upon the time necessary to observe adequate colonies (defined as a cell aggregate of more than 50 cells) both control and drug inhibited. Drugs were administered on a paper filter disk (Whatman No. 1) of 6.5 mm diameter placed on the upper layer at 1/3 distance from the edge of the dish. The anti-clonogenic activity of the compounds was measured as the zone of inhibition from the disk edge to the most proximal colonies. This zone of inhibition was checked on an inverted microscope (40X) and was measured with a micrometer mounted in the eyepiece. The ocular micrometer was calibrated with a stage micrometer set for a particular combination of ocular and objective lenses.

Our calibration values were converted to those already used in other laboratories in order to have comparable values. 200 units of activity are equivalent to 6.5mm distance from the disk edge to the first colonies (5). Each concentration was run in triplicate and dispersion of

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

the values was surprisingly small for the type of biological tests. We made a modification of the initial technique by not plating a solid tumor and a leukemia simultaneously in the same Petri dish. Anti-clonogenic tests performed on leukemia cell line have helped in the discovery of the majority of current clinically used cytostatic drugs. Our tests on solid tumor lines (animal or human) may help define active compounds with solid tumor specificity. This specific activity would be indicated by a higher level of cloning inhibition in solid tumors versus leukemias (6).

MATERIALS AND METHODS

CELL LINES: 5 murine tumor lines and 2 rat tumor lines and 5 human tumor lines were used (Table 1).

ANIMAL TUMORS: 2 transplantable solid tumors, one reticulum cell sarcoma and one leukemia with and ADR resistant form were passaged IN VIVO. P388 and P388/ADR (7) routinely passaged in DBA/2, M5076 (8), B16 melanoma (9), Lewis lung carcinoma (9) routinely passaged in C57Bl/6, were supplied by NCI, DCT Tumor Repository, NCI-FCRF, Frederick, MD. Rat breast carcinoma MATB WT (18) and MATB/ADR (18) obtained from the Oncology Dept. of the Montreal General Hospital were passaged IN VITRO. Murine tumors were maintained IN VIVO in order to diminish the selection of subpopulations of cells normally present in the heterogenous IN VIVO tumor. The actual drug sensitivity assay was done IN VITRO. For these experiments cells from freshly excised tumors or from ascitic fluids were maintained in RPMI-1066.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

MICE: Inbred C57B1/6 females and DBA/2 females (20±2g) were obtained from Charles River Laboratory, Que. and used as tumor recipient.

CELL PREPARATION. The protocol described by Corbett et al (6) was used. Tumors were excised aseptically from the host and cut in 200-300 mg fragments in HBSS (Gibco# 3104020). The fragmented tumor was forced through a 60 mesh sieve and the sieve rinsed twice with cold HBSS. The cell suspension was gently centrifuged (100-150) g/5 min), resuspended in HBSS and once again centrifuged. The cell pellet was finally suspended in an adequate volume of medium. Difficult to disrupt tumors were digested with 0.25% Trypsin EDTA (Gibco#6105305). The viability was over 90% for all cell lines prior starting experiments except for the LL line and P399/ADR which showed a varying degree of viability between 40 and 60%.

HUMAN TUMORS. MCF7 (10) and MCF7/ADR(11) HT29(12) were obtained from NCI, DCT Tumor Repository, NCI-FCRF, Frederick, MD. LS180 (13) and BE-1(14) were obtained from the Oncology Dept. of the Montreal General Hospital. Cell lines were initially maintained in RPMI-1640 supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum and 100 units of Penicillin-Streptomycin (Gibco#6005140). Cell lines were routinely passaged twice a week by trypsinization and maintained in 25, or 75-sq. cm Falcon Plastic flasks at 37°C, 5% CO₂ in humidified atmosphere.

DRUGS: Doxorubicin hydrochloride available from a commercial source was used as an internal control. For some line the DOX control was run simultaneously for both new synthesised agents. Our values for DOX as an internal

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

control were consistently in accord with references(15,16).

Both compounds were dissolved in DMSO (1 mg/100ul) and brought to final volume (250ul) with Millipore deionized sterile water. Further dilutions were made with Milliwat. A volume of 25 ul of freshly prepared solution was placed on the filter disk and allowed to dry. A second control with vehicle (DMSO /Milliwat) was run simultaneously. Control disks with vehicle were found to produce no zone of inhibition. For the determination of drug action the compounds were tested in serial ten-fold dilutions. The results were expressed as units of inhibition of colony formation (Zone Units) produced at the same mass concentrations as DOX. Dilutions of the compounds as well as of DOX were stored in sterile Cryovials (Gibco#366656) at -20°C for no longer than 3 days.

REFERENCES

1. Hamburger, A.W., Salmon, S.E. Primary bioassay of human tumor stem cells, Science, 197:461-463, 1977.
2. Von Hoff, D.D., Clark, G.M. Stogdill, B.J. Sarodosy, M.F., O'Brien, M.T., Casper, J.T., Mattox, D.E., Page, C.P., Crux, A.B., Standbach, J.F. Prospective clinical trial of a human tumor cloning system. Cancer Res., 43:1926-1931, 1983.
3. Corbett, T.H., Valeriote, F.A. Rodent Models in experimental chemotherapy. In "Rodent Tumor models in experimental cancer therapy", Ed. R.F. Kallman, Pergamon Press, 1987.

4. LoRusso, P., Wozniak, A.J., Polin, L., Capp, D., Leopold, W.R., Werbel, L.M., Biernat, L., Dan, M.E. Antitumor efficacy of PD115934 (NSC 366140) against solid tumors of mice, *Cancer Res.*, 50, 4900-4905, 1990.
5. Corbett, T.H., Valeriote, F.A. Baker, L.H. Is the P388 murine tumor no longer adequate as a drug discovery model ? In "Investigational New Drugs", 55:3-20, Martinus Nijhoff Publishers, Boston, 1987.
6. Schabel, F.M., Jr., Skipper, H.E., Trader, M.W., Laster, W.R., Jr., Griswold, D.P., Jr. and Corbett, T.H. Establishment of cross-resistance profiles for new agents. *Cancer Treat. Rep.* 67:905-922, 1983.
7. Hart, I.R., Talmadge, J.E., Fidler, I.J. Metastatic behaviour of a murine reticulum cell sarcoma exhibiting organ specific growth. *Cancer Res.*, 41:1281-1287. 1981.
8. Courtenay, V.D. A soft agar colony assay for Lewis lung tumour and B16 melanoma taken directly from the mouse. *Br. J. Cancer*, 34:39-45, 1976.
9. Soule, H.D., Vazquez, J., Long, A., Albert, S., and Brennan, M. A human cell line from a pleural effusion derived from a breast carcinoma. *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, 51:1409-1416, 1973.
10. Cohen, J.S., Lyon, R.C., Chen, C., Faustino, P.J., Batist, G., Shoemaker, M., Rubalcaba, E., Cowan, K.H. Differences in phosphate metabolite levels in

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

drug-sensitive and -resistant human breast cancer cell lines determined by ^{31}P magnetic resonance spectroscopy. Cancer Res., 46:4087-4090, 1986.

11. Fogh, J., Trempe, G. "New human tumor cell lines", Chap.5 In: Fogh J. (Ed.) Human tumor cells in vitro, pp. 115-159. New York,. Plenum Publishing Corp., 1975.
12. Tom, B.H., Rutzky, L.P., Jakstys, R., Oyasu, C., Kahan, B.D. Human colonic adenocarcinoma cells. 1. Establishment and description of a new line, IN VITRO, 12:180-191, 1976.
13. Goldin, A., Schepartz, S.A., Venditti, J.M., DeVita, V.T., Jr. Historical development and current strategy of the National Cancer Institute Drug Development Program, Chap. 5, In: "Methods in cancer research", Vol. XVI, Academic Press, 1979.
14. Alberts, D.S., Chen, H-S.G. Tabular summary of pharmacokinetic parameters relevant to IN VITRO drug assay, In: "Cloning of human tumor stem cells ", pp. 351-359, Ed. S.E. Salmon, Progress in Clinical and Biological Research, Vol. 48, 1980.
15. Goodman, G.E. Modulation of IN VITRO activity of Adriamycin^a and Vinblastine by Verapamil, In: " Human tumor cloning", Ed. S.E. Salmon and Trent, J.M., Proceedings of the Fourth Conference on Human Tumor Cloning, pp.389-394, 1984.

BIOLOGICAL RESULTS

The results obtained with the tumor clonogenic assay, in which a semisolid agar support was used, confirm the antitumor activity of the heteroanthracyclinones and heteroanthracyclines described herein (tables 23 and 24). In the human breast cancer lines, MCF7 and MCF7/ADR, a similar level of activity occurred for BCH's: 687, 692, 699, 700, 701 and 706 between both cell lines, indicating a lack of cross resistance with adriamycin (Table 23). Most notably is the fact that BCH-684 and 712 were more active in the adriamycin resistant cell line, MCF7/ADR, than in the sensitive one. Similar results were obtained with the rat breast tumor cell lines MATB.WT and MATB/ADR. In this case BCH's: 677, 681, 684, 700, 705 and 712 displayed no cross resistance with adriamycin in MATB; BCH's: 704, 710 and 711 displayed a greater cytotoxicity in the resistant breast tumor cell line, MATB/ADR, than in the sensitive line. The results obtained with the breast tumor lines indicate that the heteroanthracyclinones and heteroanthracyclines of the present invention operate via an advantageous cytotoxic mechanism. A range of activity was observed from the compounds described herein in this example. The most active were BCH's: 684, 687, 691, 692, 700, 704, 706 and 710. BCH 710 shows specificity for the MATB/ADR rat breast ADR resistant adenocarcinoma and mouse ovarian reticulum cell sarcoma. Specificity for breast cancer was demonstrated by BCH's 700 and 704. Good broad spectrum activity was observed from BCH's: 684, 691, and 692, except in the leukemic cell lines P388 and P388/ADR, confirming the specificity of these compounds for solid tumors. Human colon adenocarcinoma HT-29, LS180 and BE1 responded well with BCH-687, an analog in which no benzylic

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

substituents are present. This is noteworthy because analogous compounds in the field of anthracyclines are normally not significantly cytotoxic towards tumor cells.

The data presented in this example supports the results presented in examples 15, 16 and 17. Heteroanthracyclones and heteroanthracyclines, with a heteroatom in ring A as described herein, display a range of antineoplastic activity with specificity towards solid tumors. Cross resistance with doxorubicin or dannorubicin in some cases is not observed. The fact that cytotoxicity in hematologic malignancies is low in comparison with solid tumors suggest that myelotoxicity should be decreased. This recurrent feature suggests that the therapeutic index of the compounds of the present invention has been increased. Therefore compounds of the present invention should be clinically useful because of reduced bone marrow toxicity and because of their demonstrated activity towards some resistant tumor cell lines.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

TABLE 23

CONCENTRATION: 10µg/DISK

	MCF7	MCF7/ADR	HT29	LS180	BE-1	MATB.WT	MATB/ADR	P388	P388/ADR	M5076	B16	LL
BCN-651	0a)	10.0± 5.0	0	0	0	0	0	45.7±12.9	10.0± 0.0	15.2± 4.3	0	-
BCN-654	0	0	0	24.4± 8.6	24.4± 8.6	0	0	0	0	0	0	-
BCN-658	0	0	0	48.8±34.5	0	0	0	42.7±17.2	18.3± 8.6	26.6±13.4	0	-
BCN-660	27.4± 4.3	9.1± 4.3	27.4± 4.3	15.0± 4.2	45.7±21.5	137.2±21.5	24.4± 8.6	18.3± 8.6	6.1± 8.6	24.4± 8.6	6.1± 8.6	-
BCN-674	0	0	122.2±80.6	0	-	30.5±13.0	24.4± 8.6	30.5±25.8	0	-	91.5±60.3	54.9± 8.6
BCN-675	0	0	0	0	0	0	22.3± 3.5	0	10.1± 9.3	0	0	75.2±40.5
BCN-681	-b)	82.7±30.1	106.7±21.5	-	-	51.8± 4.3	54.9± 8.6	-	-	-	-	-
BCN-684	115.9± 8.6	161.6±30.1	137.2±21.5	-	-	131.3±12.9	122.0±17.0	-	-	-	-	-
BCN-687	71.1± 9.3	61.0± 6.1	61.0±12.2	152.5±30.5	85.0±44.2	42.7± 6.1	69.1± 7.0	81.3±30.0	0	0	34.6± 3.6	62.8±30.7
BCN-691	186.5± 4.9	115.5± 9.1	137.0±21.2	148.5± 4.9	55.0±10.0	120.0±50.5	0	100.5±50.0	50.0±10.0	120.0±28.8	114.0±30.2	50.6±25.5
BCN-692	131.0±12.7	122.0±10.0	105.0± 5.0	130.0±12.5	0	150.0±18.5	0	50.5±10.9	25.0±10.0	50.0±25.5	0	80.5±20.5
BCN-693	0	24.4±17.2	0	0	0	0	0	120.0± 0.0	20.0± 0.0	27.4± 4.3	0	-
BCN-694	61.0± 0.0	0	30.5± 8.6	48.8±17.2	54.9± 3.6	76.2± 2.5	27.4± 4.3	67.1± 8.6	6.1± 8.6	27.4± 4.3	0	-
BCN-704	183.0±10.8	122.0±25.8	39.6±12.9	38.3± 2.4	-	198.5±21.9	320.2±64.7	-	-	-	-	-
BCN-706	103.7±25.5	91.5± 8.6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
BCN-710	0	0	30.0± 8.4	48.5±26.1	-	44.0	288.0±21.9	13.0± 0.0	0	209.5±21.9	21.0± 2.1	-
BCN-711	0	24.4± 8.5	27.0± 4.2	18.0±16.9	-	27.0± 4.2	45.5±21.9	45.5±21.9	40.0±20.0	55.0± 8.4	27.0± 4.2	-
BCN-712	0	24.0± 8.4	0	9.0± 4.2	-	21.0± 4.3	0	6.1± 0.0	0	0	0	-
BCN-713	0	24.0± 8.6	0	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	-
BCN-714	0	0	0	9.0± 4.2	-	0	0	0	0	15.5± 5.0	0	-
BCN-717	0	0	0	0	-	0	0	0	0	18.3	0	-
BCN-721	55.0± 8.4	91.0±86.2	55.5± 8.0	18.9	-	33.0± 4.2	45.5±21.9	45.5±21.9	21.0±21.2	78.0±18.3	76.0±21.2	-

a) Zone Units, 200 units of activity represents 6.5mm of a clear zone from the disk edge.

b) Compounds were not tested in cell lines with a slash indicated above.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

TABLE 24

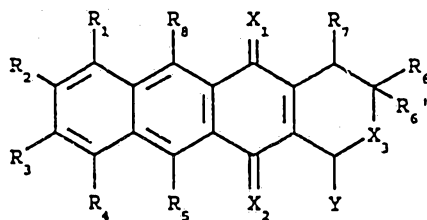
CONCENTRATION: 100µG/DISK

	MCF7	MCF7/ADR	HT29	LS180	BE-1	MATB.WT	MATB/ADR	P388	P388/ADR	H5076	816	LL
BCH-651	115.9±8.6	131.1±30.1	61.0±1.0	76.2±21.5	106.7±21.5	36.6±8.6	100.0	294.5±101.1	30.5±8.6	51.3±43.3	27.5±13.4	27.4±4.3
BCH-653	106.1±21.5	91.5±43.1	42.7±8.6	35.5±0.7	76.2±21.5	0	0	64.0±4.2	66.8±8.2	85.4±25.8	0	18.3±0.0
BCH-654	115.9±8.6	155.6±12.7	106.5±21.9	158.5±9.1	153.0±1.4	152.5±25.8	134.3±17.3	0	0	0	137.4±21.8	0
BCH-658	0a)	0	0	164.7±25.8	0	0	0	61.0±0.0	51.3±20.7	76.2±21.5	0	51.9±21.5
BCH-660	82.3±12.9	109.8±10.0	103.7±2.1	76.0±4.2	125.0±12.7	137.2±21.5	161.5±30.4	54.9±0.0	54.9±8.6	61.0±0.0	85.4±8.6	55.0±8.4
BCH-674	76.2±21.6	339.6±4.3	36.6±17.2	67.1±8.6	-	198.2±21.5	213.5±25.8	137.2±38.8	150.0±8.0	-	122.0±86.2	115.9±8.0
BCH-675	30.5±10.5	26.3±14.0	0	148.4±31.3	46.7±5.3	32.5±9.3	59.4±8.6	152.5±30.5	146.3±32.3	142.0±35.2	0	264.0±38.9
BCH-681	-	326.3±56.0	213.5±43.1	-	-	176.9±8.6	244.0±43.1	-	-	-	-	-
BCH-684	225.7±25.8	437.1±30.1	170.8±86.2	-	-	366.0±172.5	320.2±107.8	-	-	-	-	-
BCH-687	152.5±50.0	140.0±32.3	150.4±25.3	233.8±17.6	162.6±70.4	97.6±20.0	101.6±35.2	183.0±61.0	153.6±30.6	410.8±46.5	70.1±13.0	182.6±35.2
BCH-691	417.5±99.7	213.5±43.1	198.0±21.2	287.0±80.3	155.5±50.3	380.0±120.0	200.0±95.0	200.2±50.0	98.0±15.8	220.0±50.8	250.0±58.0	180.0±120.0
BCH-692	289.5±22.0	237.9±8.6	181.5±2.1	250.0±8.4	100.0±50.0	400.5±100.0	180.0±50.5	180.0±50.6	150.5±50.9	200.0±100.0	200.0±55.0	140.3±40.5
BCH-693	67.1±34.5	67.1±25.8	39.6±4.3	39.6±4.3	76.2±21.5	42.7±8.8	67.1±8.6	400.0	76.5±21.9	51.8±12.9	27.4±4.3	45.7±21.5
BCH-694	149.4±12.9	161.5±13.4	143.3±30.1	153.0±1.0	189.0±8.4	207.0±33.9	213.5±43.1	115.9±94.8	39.6±12.9	137.2±99.2	128.0±26.0	30.5±8.6
BCH-704	320.5±21.5	323.0±16.8	152.5±43.1	131.1±31.1	-	414.8±25.8	527.4±72.9	-	-	-	-	-
BCH-705	79.3±8.6	35.5±7.3	-	-	-	259.2±21.5	155.5±4.3	-	-	-	-	-
BCH-706	213.5±43.1	183.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
BCH-710	24.0±8.4	106.0±21.9	69.0±30.0	110.0±50.2	-	366.0±0.0	350.0±64.3	326.5±43.1	110.0±0.0	533.0±20.0	21.0±2.1	-
BCH-711	244.0±17.2	222.4±159.2	91.5±43.1	182.5±43.1	-	137.0±21.2	107.0±21.9	183.0±0.0	150.0±30.0	198.0±21.2	137.0±21.2	-
BCH-712	54.5±9.1	79.0±8.4	55.0±8.4	158.0±34.6	-	76.0±21.2	64.0±4.2	70.0±21.2	42.5±9.1	158.0±34.6	27.0±4.2	-
BCH-713	0	94.5±64.7	0	45.7±21.5	-	27.4±4.3	0	45.7±21.5	61.0±0.0	42.7±8.6	24.4±8.6	-
BCH-714	0	0	0	42.0±26.0	-	0	0	27.0±4.2	0	55.0±8.4	0	-
BCH-717	0	0	0	61.0±0.0	-	0	0	122.0±0.0	0	39.5±30.4	106.0±64.3	-
BCH-721	167.0±21.9	183.0±86.2	121.5±43.1	122.0±0.0	-	143.0±12.7	137.0±21.2	137.0±21.2	183.0±86.2	259.0±21.2	198.0±21.2	-

a) Zone units, 200 units of activity represents 6.5mm of a clear zone from the disk edge.
b) Compound were not tested in cell lines with a slash indicated above.

THE CLAIMS DEFINING THE INVENTION ARE AS FOLLOWS:

1. A compound of the formula



inclusive of isomers and mixtures thereof, including diastereoisomeric mixtures and racemic mixtures, tautomeric forms and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and metal chelate complexes,

wherein,

X_1 and X_2 are independently selected from the group consisting of O; S; and $C=N(R^{30})$ wherein R^{30} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-16} alkyl, C_{1-16} acyl, and C_{1-16} alkylamine;

X_3 is selected from the group consisting of O; S; SO; SO₂; NO; and NR^{31} wherein R^{31} is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-16} acyl, C_{1-16} alkyl, C_{1-16} aryl, C_{1-16} haloacyl, and hydrogen;

R_1 , R_2 , R_3 , R_4 , R_5 and R_6 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; hydroxyl; C_{1-16} alkyl; C_{1-16} alkoxy; C_{3-8} cycloalkyl; tosyl; triflate; trifluoroacetate; halogen; nitro; cyano; C_{1-16} acyl; C_{1-16} arylacyl;



aminoalkylaminoalcohol of formula $\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_{1-4}\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_{1-4}\text{OH}$;
 aminoalkylaminoalkylhalide of the formula $\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_{1-4}$

$\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_{1-4}\text{X}^9$ wherein X^9 is a halogen;

amino which may be unsubstituted or mono- or di-substituted by C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, acyl, trifluoroacyl, aralkyl, aryl, C_{1-8} alkenyl, or C_{1-8} alkynyl;

haloalkylnitrosureido of the formula $\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{N}(\text{NO})(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{CH}_2\text{X}^{10}$, wherein X^{10} is a halogen;

thiol; and a group of the formula $-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{R}^{32})=\text{O}$ wherein R^{32} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-16} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aralkyl, araloxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, and aryl;

R_6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; C_{1-16} alkyl; C_{3-8} cycloalkyl; a naturally occurring or synthetic amino acid;

acyl of the formula $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{33})=\text{O}$, or its dioxolane or dioxane ketal wherein R^{33} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-16} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, araloxyalkyl, acyloxyalkyl, and

amino which may be unsubstituted or mono- or di-substituted by C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, acyl, trifluoroacyl, aralkyl, aryl, a naturally occurring amino acid, or a synthetic amino acid;

a group of the formula $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{35})(\text{OC}_{1-5}\text{ alkyl})_2$ wherein R^{35} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-16} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, araloxyalkyl, acyloxyalkyl, and



amino which may be unsubstituted or mono- or di-substituted by C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, acyl, trifluoroacyl, aralkyl, aryl, a naturally occurring amino acid, or a synthetic amino acid;

a group of the formula $-C(OR^{36})=O$, wherein R³⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₁₆ alkyl, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, araloxyalkyl, aryl and aralkyl; and

a group of the formula $-CH_2C(OR^{37})=O$, wherein R³⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₁₆ alkyl, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, araloxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, and amino, which may be unsubstituted, mono- or di-substituted by C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, acyl, trifluoroacyl, aralkyl, or aryl;

R₆' is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; C₁₋₁₆ alkyl; halogen; amino; hydroxy; C₁₋₁₆ alkoxy; thiol; cyano; sulfide; C₁₋₁₆ alkenyl; a naturally occurring or synthetic amino acid;

acyl of the formula $-C(R^{38})=O$, wherein R³⁸ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C₁₋₁₆ alkyl, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, araloxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, acyloxyalkyl,

amino which may be unsubstituted or mono- or di-substituted by C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, acyl, trifluoroacyl, aralkyl, aryl, or a naturally occurring or synthetic amino acid;

and



a group of the formula $-C(OR^{40})=O$, wherein R^{40} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-16} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, araloxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, and C_{1-16} alkenyl;

R_7 is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; halogen; hydroxyl; C_{1-16} alkoxy; C_{1-16} alkyl; C_{2-16} acetylenyl; C_{3-8} cycloalkyl; C_{2-16} alkenyl; cyano; a naturally occurring or synthetic amino acid;

a group of the formula $-O-C(R^{41})=O$, wherein R^{41} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-16} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, and aryl;

an acyl of the formula $-C(R^{42})=O$, wherein R^{42} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, thiol, C_{1-16} thioalkyl, C_{1-16} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, araloxyalkyl, acyloxyalkyl, and amino which may be unsubstituted or mono- or di-substituted;

a group of the formula $-C(OR^{43})=O$, wherein R^{43} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-16} alkyl, and C_{3-8} cycloalkyl;

Y is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen; hydroxyl; C_{1-16} alkoxy; C_{1-16} alkyl; C_{2-16} acetylenyl; C_{3-8} cycloalkyl; C_{2-16} alkenyl; cyano; a naturally occurring or synthetic amino acid;

a group of the formula $-O-C(R^{41})=O$, wherein R^{41} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-16} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, and aryl;

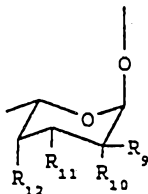


an acyl of the formula $-C(R^{42})=O$, wherein R^{42} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, thiol, C_{1-16} thioalkyl, C_{1-16} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, acyloxyalkyl, and amino which may be unsubstituted or mono- or di-substituted;

a group of the formula $-C(OR^{43})=O$, wherein R^{43} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-16} alkyl, and C_{3-8} cycloalkyl;

mono or oligosaccharides commonly present in other anthracyclines; and

a saccharide of the formula:



wherein

R_9 and R_{10} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, acetoxy, C_{1-16} alkoxy, C_{1-16} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, and thiol,

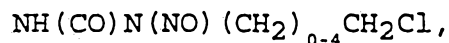
R_{11} is selected from the group consisting of amino, which may be unsubstituted or mono or di-substituted by C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, acyl, trifluoroacyl, aralkyl, aryl, or a naturally occurring or synthetic amino acid, mono or dibenzylated amino, acylated amino, trifluoroacylated amino, morpholino, cyano substituted morpholino, mono-, di-, tri- or tetra-



methoxy substituted morpholino, mono-, di, tri-or
tetra-acetoxy substituted morpholino, hydroxyl,
hydrogen, halogen, acetoxy, C₁₋₁₆ alkoxyl, C₃₋₈
cycloalkyl, thiol, sulfide,

a group of the formula $\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_{0-5}\text{CH}(\text{OR}^{45})_2$, wherein
R⁴⁵ is independently selected from the group
consisting of a C₁₋₁₆ alkyl, C₁₋₁₆ acyl or C₇₋₁₆
aroyl,

and chloroalkylnitrosoureido of the formula

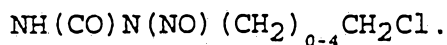


R₁₂ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,
hydroxyl or its tetrahydropyranyl ether (-OTHP),
halogen, mono or oligosaccharides, amino, C₁₋₁₆ mono
or dialkylated amino, C₁₋₁₆ alkoxy, C₃₋₈
cycloalkyl,

benzoate which may be unsubstituted or substituted
with nitro,

acetoxy, trifluoroacetoxy, and

chloroalkylnitrosoureido of the formula



2. A compound according to claim 1, wherein

X₁ and X₂ are independently selected from the group
consisting of O; S; and NH;

X₃ is selected from the group consisting of O; S; SO; SO₂;
NO; and NH;

R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅ and R₈ are independently selected from the
group consisting of hydrogen; hydroxyl; C₁₋₄ alkoxyl;
tosyl; triflate; fluorine; chlorine;
aminoalkylaminoalcohol of formula $\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_{1-3}\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_{1-3}\text{OH}$;



aminoalkylaminoalkylchloride of formula $\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_{1-3}\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_1\text{Cl}$;

amino; chloroalkylnitrosoureido of the formula

$\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{N}(\text{NO})(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$; and

a group of the formula $-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{R}^{32})=\text{O}$, wherein R^{32} is hydrogen, C_{1-6} alkyl, or aryl;

R_6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; C_{1-4} alkyl; acyl of the formula $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{35})=\text{O}$, wherein R^{35} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-8} alkyl, hydroxylalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, acyloxyalkyl, and amino which may be unsubstituted or mono- or di-substituted with C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, acyl, trifluoroacyl, aralkyl, or aryl;

a group of the formula $-\text{C}(\text{OR}^{36})=\text{O}$, wherein R^{36} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-8} alkyl, aryl, and aralkyl; and

a group of the formula $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{OR}^{37})=\text{O}$, wherein R^{37} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, straight or branched C_{1-8} alkyl, and amino which may be unsubstituted or mono- or di-substituted with C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, acyl, trifluoroacyl, aralkyl, or aryl;

R_6' is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; fluorine; amino; C_{1-4} alkoxy; sulfide; acyl of the formula $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{38})=\text{O}$, where R^{38} is selected from the group of hydrogen, C_{1-8} alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, acyloxyalkyl, amino, and cyano; and a group of the formula $-\text{C}(\text{OR}^{40})=\text{O}$, wherein R^{40} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-8} alkyl, aryl, and C_{1-8} alkenyl;

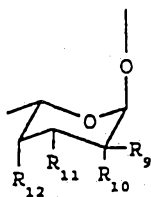
R_7 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; halogen; hydroxyl; C_{1-8} alkoxy; C_{2-8} acetylenyl; C_{2-8} alkenyl; cyano;

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....



a group of the formula $-O-C(R^{41})=O$, wherein R^{41} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, and C_{1-8} alkyl;
 acyl of the formula $-C(R^{42})=O$, wherein R^{42} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, thiol, C_{1-8} alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, and amino;
 a group of the formula $-C(OR^{43})=O$, wherein R^{43} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, and C_{1-8} alkyl;
 and

Y is selected from the group consisting of halogen; hydroxyl; C_{1-8} alkoxy; C_{2-8} acetylenyl; C_{2-8} alkenyl; cyano;
 a group of the formula $-O-C(R^{41})=O$, wherein R^{41} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, and C_{1-8} alkyl;
 acyl of the formula $-C(R^{42})=O$, wherein R^{42} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, thiol, C_{1-8} alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, and amino;
 a group of the formula $-C(OR^{43})=O$, wherein R^{43} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, and C_{1-8} alkyl;
 and
 a saccharide of the formula:



wherein

R_9 and R_{10} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, and hydroxyl,

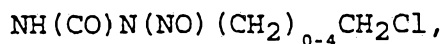
R_{11} is selected from the group consisting of amino which may be unsubstituted or mono- or di-substituted with C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{3-8} cycloalkyl, acyl, trifluoroacyl, aralkyl or aryl,



morpholino, cyano substituted morpholino, mono-, di-, tri-, or tetra-methoxy substituted morpholino, hydroxyl, C₁₋₁₆ mono or dialkylated amino, C₁₋₈ alkoxy, fluorine,

a group of the formula $\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_{1-5}\text{CH}(\text{OR}^{45})_2$, wherein R^{45} is independently selected from a group consisting of C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₁₋₈ acyl and C₇₋₁₂ aryl, and

chloroalkylnitrosoureido of the formula



R_{12} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxyl or its tetrahydropyranyl ether, halogen, mono or oligosaccharide commonly present in other anthracyclines, amino, mono or dimethylated amino, C₁₋₈ alkoxy, benzoate, p-nitrobenzoate, acetoxy and trifluoroacetoxy.

3. A compound according to claim 1, wherein

X_1 , and X_2 , are independently selected from the group consisting of O; and NH;

X_3 is selected from the group consisting of O; and S;

R_1 , R_2 , R_3 , R_4 , R_5 and R_8 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; hydroxy; methoxy; aminoethylaminoethanol; aminoethylaminoethylchloride; chloroalkylnitrosoureido of the formula $\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{N}(\text{NO})(\text{CH}_2)_{0-2}\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$; amino; and fluorine;

R_6 is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl; acyl of the formula $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{33})=\text{O}$, wherein R^{33} is selected from the group consisting of methyl, hydroxymethyl, acyloxymethyl, and amino;

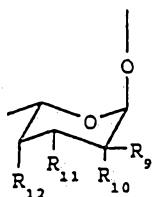
a group of the formula $-\text{C}(\text{OR}^{36})=\text{O}$, wherein R^{36} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, methyl, and ethyl; and

a group of the formula $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{OR}^{37})=\text{O}$, wherein R^{37} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, methyl, and ethyl;

R_6' is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; fluorine; amino; methoxy; acyl of the formula $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{38})=\text{O}$, wherein R^{38} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-5} alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, amino, and cyano; and a group of the formula $-\text{C}(\text{OR}^{40})=\text{O}$, wherein R^{40} is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C_{1-5} alkyl, aryl, and C_{1-4} alkenyl;

R_7 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; halogen; hydroxy; methoxy; cyano; acetate; and acetyl;

Y is selected from the group consisting of halogen; hydroxy; methoxy; cyano; acetate; acetyl; and a saccharide of the formula:



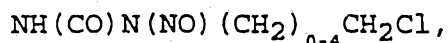
wherein

R_9 and R_{10} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and fluorine,

R_{11} is selected from the group consisting of amino, dimethylamino, trifluoroacetamido, morpholino, cyano substituted morpholino, mono-, di-, tri-, or tetra-methoxy substituted morpholino,

a group of the formula $\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_{2-5}\text{CH}(\text{OR}^{45})_2$, wherein R^{45} is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl C_{1-4} acyl and C_{7-8} aroyl, and

chloroalkylnitrosoureido of the formula



R_{12} is selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl or its tetrahydropyranyl ether, benzoate, p-nitrobenzoate, amino, and fluorine.

4. A compound according to claim 1, wherein

X_1 and X_2 are both oxygen;

X_3 is O; or S;

R_1 , R_2 , R_3 and R_4 each are hydrogen;

R_5 and R_8 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; hydroxyl; amino; and aminoethylaminoethanol;

R_6 is selected from the group consisting of methyl; ethyl; acyl of the formula $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{33})=\text{O}$, or its dioxolane or dioxane ketal wherein R^{33} is selected from the group consisting of methyl, hydroxymethyl, acetoxymethyl, and amino; a group of the formula $\text{C}(\text{OR}^{36})=\text{O}$, wherein R^{36} is hydrogen or methyl; and a group of the formula $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{OR}^{37})=\text{O}$, wherein R^{37} is hydrogen or methyl;

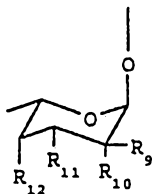
R_6' is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; fluorine; amino; cyano; and

a group of the formula $-\text{C}(\text{OR}^{40})=\text{O}$, wherein R^{40} is C_{1-4} alkyl;

R_7 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen; hydroxyl; bromine; chlorine; cyano; acetate; and acetyl;

Y is selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl; bromine; chlorine; cyano; acetate; acetyl; and a saccharide of the formula:





wherein

R_9 and R_{10} are independently hydrogen or fluorine,

R_{11} is selected from the group consisting of amino,

dimethylamino, trifluoroacetamido, morpholino,

cyano-substituted morpholino, mono-, di-, tri- or

tetra-methoxy substituted morpholino,

a group of the formula $NH(CH_2)_{3-5}CH(OR^{45})_2$, wherein

R^{45} is selected from the group consisting of

methyl, acyl, and benzoyl, and

chloroalkylnitrosoureido of the formula

$NH(CO)N(NO)(CH_2)_{0-4}CH_2Cl$,

R_{12} is selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl,

benzoate and p-nitrobenzoate.

5. The compound of claim 1 which is (1'S,1R,3S) or (1'S,1S,3R) methyl [11-hydroxy-1-(2', 3', 6'- trideoxy-3'-trifluoroacetamido-L-lyxohexopyranose)- 5,12-dioxo-3, 4, 5, 12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

5 6. The compound of claim 1 which is Ethyl [11-acetoxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

7. The compound of claim 1 which is (1S, 3S) or (1R, 3R) Ethyl [11-acetoxy-1-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

8. The compound of claim 1 which is (1'S,1R,3S) or (1'S,1S,3R) Ethyl[11-acetoxy-1-(2',3',6'-trideoxy-3'-trifluoroacetamido-4'-O-p-nitrobenzoyl-L-lyxohexopyranose)-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

....

202
209

9. The compound of claim 1 which is (1'S,1R,3S) or (1'S,1S,3R) Methyl[6-acetoxy-1-(2',3',6'-trideoxy-3'-trifluoroacetamido-4'-O-p-nitrobenzoyl-L-lyxohexopyranose)-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

10. The compound of claim 1 which is Methyl [6-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

11. The compound of claim 1 which is Methyl [11-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

12. The compound of claim 1 which is Methyl [6-acetoxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

13. The compound of claim 1 which is Methyl [11-acetoxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

14. The compound of claim 1 which is (1S,3S) or (1R,3R) Methyl [6-acetoxy-1-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

15. The compound of claim 1 which is Ethyl [11-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

16. The compound of claim 1 which is Ethyl [11-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET**

203
~~210~~

17. The compound of claim 1 which is Ethyl [6-acetoxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

18. The compound of claim 1 which is (1S,3S) or (1R,3R) Ethyl [6-acetoxy-1-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

19. The compound of claim 1 which is Ethyl (5, 12-dihydroxy-6,11-dioxo,3,4,6,11-tetrahydroanthraceno [2, 3-C] pyran-3-yl) formate.

20. The compound of claim 1 which is (1'S,1R,3S) or (1'S,1S,3R) Ethyl[6-acetoxy-1-(2',3',6'-trideoxy-3'-trifluoroacetamido-4'-O-p-nitrobenzoyl-L-lyxohexopyranose)-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

21. The compound of claim 1 which is Ethyl [6-acetoxy-11-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

22. The compound of claim 1 which is Ethyl [6-hydroxy-11-acetoxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

23. The compound of claim 1 which is Ethyl [6,11-diacetoxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

24. The compound of claim 1 which is (1S,3S) or (1R,3R) Ethyl [11-acetoxy-1,6-dihydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

204
~~211~~

25. The compound of claim 1 which is (1'S,1S,3R) or (1'S,1R,3S) ethyl [11-acetoxy-6-hydroxy-1-(2', 3', 6'-trideoxy-3'-trifluoroacetamido-4'-O-p-nitrobenzyl-L-lyxohexopyranose)-5,12-dioxo-3, 4, 5, 12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

26. The compound of claim 1 which is (1'S,1R,3S) or (1'S,1S,3R) Ethyl [11-hydroxy-1-(2', 3', 6'- trideoxy-3-trifluoroacetamido-L-lyxohexopyranose)- 5,12-dioxo-3, 4, 5, 12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

27. The compound of claim 1 which is (1'S,1R,3S) or (1'S,1S,3R) Ethyl [6-Methoxy, 11-hydroxy-1-(2', 3', 6'-trideoxy-3'- trifluoroacetamido-L-lyxohexopyranose)- 5,12-dioxo-3, 4, 5, 12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

28. The compound of claim 1 which is (1'S,1R,3S) or (1'S,1S,3R) Ethyl [11-Methoxy, 6-hydroxy-1-(2', 3', 6'-trideoxy-3'- trifluoroacetamido-L-lyxohexopyranose)- 5,12-dioxo-3, 4, 5, 12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

29. The compound of claim 1 which is (1'S,1R,3S) or (1'S,1S,3R) Ethyl [6-hydroxy-1-(2', 3', 6'- trideoxy-3'-trifluoroacetamido-L-lyxohexopyranose)- 5,12-dioxo-3, 4, 5, 12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

30. The compound of claim 1 which is (1'S,1R,3S) or (1'S,1S,3R) Methyl [6-hydroxy, 1-(2', 3', 6'- trideoxy-3'-trifluoroacetamido-L-lyxohexopyranose)- 5,12-dioxo-3, 4, 5, 12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

205
212

31. The compound of claim 1 which is P-nitrobenzyl [5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

32. The compound of claim 1 which is (1S, 3S) or (1R, 3R) P-nitrobenzyl [1-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

33. The compound of claim 1 which is (1'S,1R,3S) or (1'S,1S,3R) P-nitrobenzyl[-1-(2',3',6'-trideoxy-3'-trifluoroacetamido-4'-O-p-nitrobenzoyl-L-lyxohexopyranose)-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

34. The compound of claim 1 which is (1'S,1R,3S) or (1'S,1S,3R) methyl [1-(2', 3', 6'- trideoxy-3'-trifluoroacetamido-L-lyxohexopyranose)- 5,12-dioxo-3, 4, 5, 12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

35. The compound of claim 1 which is (1'S,1S,3S) or (1'S,1R,3R) methyl [1-(2', 3', 6'- trideoxy-3'-trifluoroacetamido-L-lyxohexopyranose)- 5,12-dioxo-3, 4, 5, 12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

36. The compound of claim 1 which is (1R, 3R) or (1S, 3S) cis-p-nitrobenzyl (5, 12-dioxo-1-methyl-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl) formate.

37. The compound of claim 1 which is (1S, 3R) or (1R, 3S) trans-p-nitrobenzyl (5, 12-dioxo-1-methyl-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl) formate.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET**

206
~~213~~

38. The compound of claim 1 which is (1R, 3R) or (1S, 3S) cis-p-nitrobenzyl (5, 12-dioxo-7,10-dimethoxy-1-methyl-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl) formate.

39. The compound of claim 1 which is (1S, 3R) or (1R, 3S) trans-p-nitrobenzyl (5, 12-dioxo-7,10-dimethoxy-1-methyl-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl) formate.

40. The compound of claim 1 which is Methyl(11-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c]pyran-3-yl)ketone.

41. The compound of claim 1 which is Methyl(6-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c]pyran-3-yl)ketone.

42. The compound of claim 1 which is Methyl [6,11-diacetoxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] ketone.

43. The compound of claim 1 which is Methyl (6-hydroxy-11-acetoxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno-[2,3-c] pyran-3-yl) ketone.

44. The compound of claim 1 which is Methyl (11-hydroxy-6-acetoxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno-[2,3-c] pyran-3-yl) ketone.

45. The compound of claim 1 which is (1S,3S) or (1R,3R) Methyl [11-acetoxy-1,6-dihydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] ketone.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET**

207
~~214~~

46. The compound of claim 1 which is (1'S,1S,3R) or (1'S,1R,3S) Methyl [11-acetoxy-6-hydroxy-1-(2', 3', 6'-trideoxy-3'-trifluoroacetamido-4'-O-p-nitrobenzoyl- L-lyxohexopyranose)-5,12-dioxo-3, 4, 5, 12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] ketone.

47. The compound of claim 1 which is (1'S,1S,3R) or (1'S,1R,3S) Methyl [11-acetoxy-6-hydroxy-1-(2', 3', 6'-trideoxy-3'-L-trifluoroacetamido- L-lyxohexopyranose)-5,12-dioxo-3, 4, 5, 12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] ketone.

48. The compound of claim 1 which is 3-(2-methoxymethoxy)aceto-6-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione.

49. The compound of claim 1 which is 3-(2-methoxymethoxy)aceto-11-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione.

50. The compound of claim 1 which is 3-(2-methoxymethoxy)aceto-6-acetoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione.

51. The compound of claim 1 which is 3-(2-methoxymethoxy)aceto-11-acetoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione.

52. The compound of claim 1 which is 3-(2-hydroxy-1-propyleneketal)aceto-6-acetoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET**

208
~~215~~

53. The compound of claim 1 which is 3-(2-hydroxy-1-propyleneketal)aceto-11-acetoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione.
54. The compound of claim 1 which is 3-(2-acetoxy-1-propyleneketal)aceto-6-acetoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione.
55. The compound of claim 1 which is 3-(2-acetoxy-1-propyleneketal)aceto-11-acetoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione.
56. The compound of claim 1 which is (1R,3R) or (1S,3S)-3-(2-acetoxy-1-propyleneketal)aceto-6-acetoxy-1-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione.
57. The compound of claim 1 which is (1R,3R) or (1S,3S)-3-(2-acetoxy-1-propyleneketal)aceto-11-acetoxy-1-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione.
58. The compound of claim 1 which is 3-(2-hydroxy)aceto-6-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione.
59. The compound of claim 1 which is 3-(2-hydroxy)aceto-11-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione.
60. The compound of claim 1 which is 6,11-diacetoxy-3-(2-methoxymethoxy)aceto-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione.



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

209
216

61. The compound of claim 1 which is (1R,3R) or (1S,3S)-3-(2-hydroxy)aceto-6-acetoxy-1-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione.

62. The compound of claim 1 which is (1R,3R) or (1S,3S)-3-(2-hydroxy)aceto-11-acetoxy-1-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione.

63. The compound of claim 1 which is 3-carbomethoxy-6-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-sulfur)naphthacene-5,12-dione.

64. The compound of claim 1 which is 3-carbomethoxy-11-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-sulfur)naphthacene-5,12-dione.

65. The compound of claim 1 which is 3-carbomethoxy-6-acetoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-sulfur)naphthacene-5,12-dione.

66. The compound of claim 1 which is 3-carbomethoxy-11-acetoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-sulfur)naphthacene-5,12-dione.

67. The compound of claim 1 which is (1S,3S) or (1R,3R)-Methyl(1-methoxy-6-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl)ketone.

68. The compound of claim 1 which is (1S,3S) or (1R,3R)-Methyl(1-methoxy-11-hydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl)ketone.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET**

210
~~217~~

69. The compound of claim 1 which is (1S,3S) or (1R,3R)-Methyl(1,6-dihydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl)ketone.

70. The compound of claim 1 which is (1S,3S) or (1R,3R)-Methyl(1,11-dihydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl)ketone.

71. The compound of claim 1 which is (1S,3S) or (1R,3R)-6-hydroxy-1-methoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-3-vinyl-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione.

72. The compound of claim 1 which is (1S,3S) or (1R,3R)-6-acetoxy-1-methoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-3-vinyl-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione.

73. The compound of claim 1 which is (1S,3S) or (1R,3R)-6-acetoxy-1-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-3-vinyl-(2-oxygen)naphthacene-5,12-dione.

74. The compound of claim 1 which is (1S,3S) or (1R,3R)-Methyl [1,11-dihydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

75. The compound of claim 1 which is (1S,3S) or (1R,3R)-Methyl [1,6-dihydroxy-5,12-dioxo-3,4,5,12-tetrahydroanthraceno [2,3-c] pyran-3-yl] formate.

76. The compound of claim 1 which is 5,12-dimethoxy-3-carbomethoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-sulfur)-naphthacene-6,11-dione.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET**

21)
~~21a~~

77. The compound of claim 1 which is 5,12-dihydroxy-3-carbomethoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-(2-sulfur)-naphthacene-6,11-dione.

78. The compound which is Ethyl (7-chloro-5,8-dioxo-5,8-dihydroisochroman-3-yl) formate.

79. The compound which is Methyl (5,8-dioxo-5,8-dihydroisochroman-3-yl) formate.

80. The compound which is p-Nitrobenzyl (5,8-dioxo-5,8-dihydroisochroman-3-yl) formate.

81. The compound which is cis-p-Nitrobenzyl (5,8-dioxo-1-methyl-5,8-dihydroisochroman-3-yl) formate.

82. The compound which is trans-p-Nitrobenzyl (5,8-dioxo-1-methyl-5,8-dihydroisochroman-3-yl) formate.

83. The compound which is Methyl (5,8-dioxo-5,8-dihydroisochroman-3-yl) ketone.

84. The compound which is 5,8-dimethoxy-3-(methoxymethoxy) acetoisochroman.

85. The compound which is 3-(methoxymethoxy) aceto-5,8-dioxoisochroman.

86. The compound which is 3-carbomethoxy-5,8-dimethoxyisothiochroman.

87. The compound which is 3-carbomethoxy-5,8-dioxoisothiochroman.



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

212
~~219~~

88. The compound which is Methyl(1,5,8-trimethoxyisochroman-3-yl) ketone dimethoxy ketal.

89. The compound which is Methyl (1-methoxy-5,8-dioxo-5,8-dihydroisochroman-3-yl) ketone.

90. The compound which is Methyl(5,8 dimethoxy-1-hydroxyisochroman-3-yl) ketone.

91. The compound which is Methyl (1-hydroxy-5,8-dioxo-5,8-dihydroisochroman-3-yl) ketone.

92. The compound which is 1-methoxy-3-vinylisochroman-5,8 dione.

93. The compound which is Methyl(5,8-dimethoxy-1-hydroxyisochroman-3-yl) formate.

94. The compound which is Methyl (1,5,8-trimethoxyisochroman-3-yl) formate.

95. The compound which is Methyl(1-methoxy-5,8-dioxo-5,8-dihydroisochroman-3-yl) formate.

96. The compound which is 1-hydroxy-5,8-dioxo-3-methyl-5,8-dihydroisochroman.

97. The compound which is 1,4-dihydroxy-3-hydroxymethyl-5,8-dioxo-5,8-dihydroisochroman.

98. The compound which is Methyl (1-hydroxy-5,8-dioxo-5,8-dihydroisochroman-3-yl) formate.



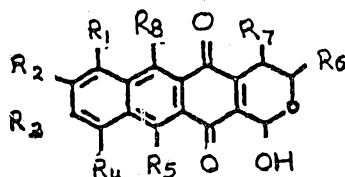
SUBSTITUTE SHEET

99. The compound of claim 1 which is 5,8-dimethoxyisochroman-3-yl formic acid.

100. The compound which is 3-carbmethoxy-5,8-dimethoxy-isothiochroman.

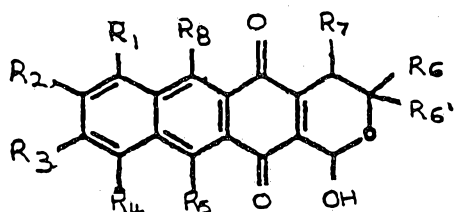
5 101. The compound which is 1-hydroxy-3-(ethane-1-onedioxane ketal-5,8-dioxo-5,8-dihydroisochroman.

102. A compound of the formula:



10 wherein R_1 through R_8 are as defined in claim 1.

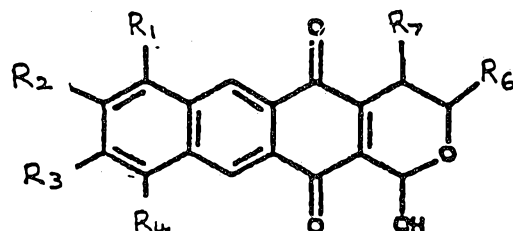
103. A compound of the formula:



14 wherein R_1 through R_8 are as defined in claim 1.



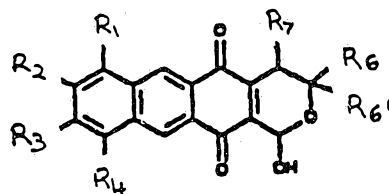
104. A compound of the formula:



wherein R_1 through R_4 , R_6 and R_7 are as defined in claim 1.

5

105. A compound of the formula:

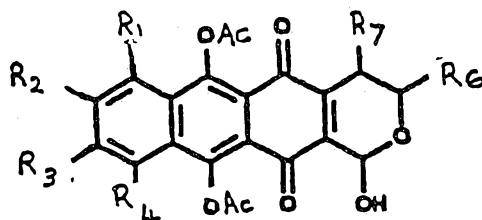


wherein R_1 through R_4 , R_6 , R_6' and R_7 are as defined in claim 1.

....

10

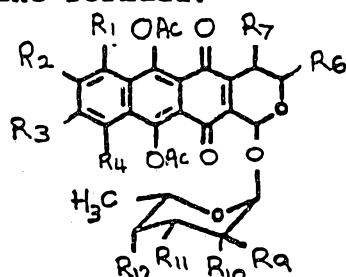
106. A compound of the formula:



wherein R_1 through R_4 , R_6 and R_7 are as defined in claim 1.

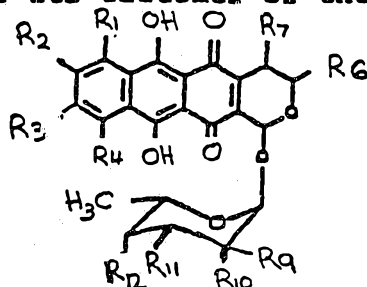


107. A compound of the formula:



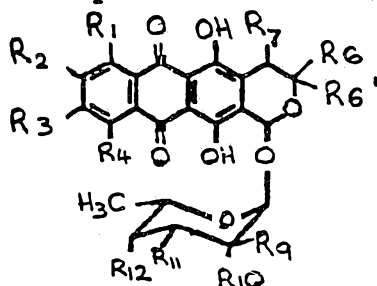
wherein R_1 through R_4 , R_6 and R_7 and R_9 through R_{12} are
5 as defined in claim 1.

108. A compound or its tautomer of the formula:



wherein R_1 through R_4 , R_6 and R_7 and R_9 through R_{12} are
10 as defined in claim 1.

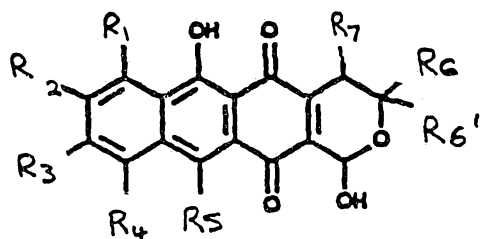
109. A compound or its tautomer of the formula:



wherein R_1 through R_4 and R_6 , R_6' , R_7 and R_9 through R_{12}
are as defined in claim 1.

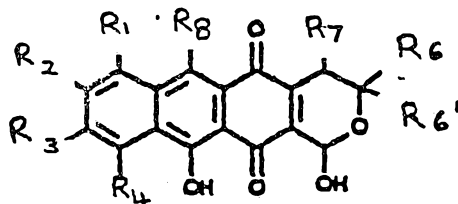


110. A compound of the formula:



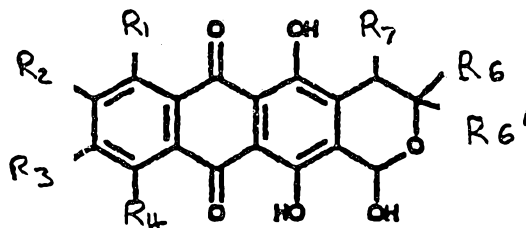
wherein R_1 through R_7 are as defined in
S claim 1.

111. A compound of the formula:



wherein R_1 through R_4 and R_6 through R_8 are as defined
... 10 in claim 1.

112. A compound or its tautomer of the formula:

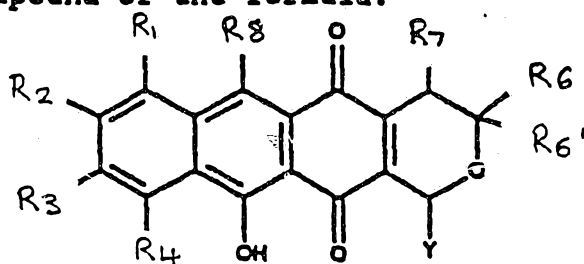


wherein R_1 through R_4 and R_6 , R_6' and R_7 are as defined
15 in claim 1.



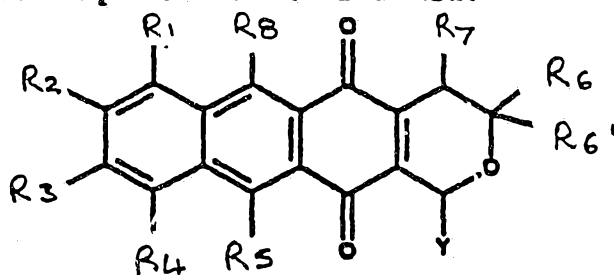
217

113. A compound of the formula:



wherein R_1 through R_4 and R_6 through R_8 and Y are as defined in claim 1.

114. A compound of the formula:

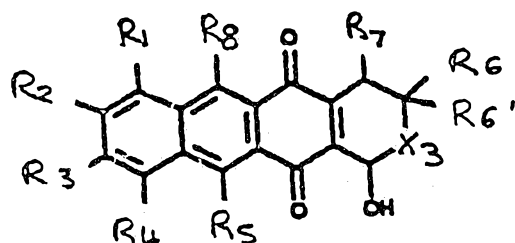


wherein R_1 through R_8 and Y are as defined in claim 1.



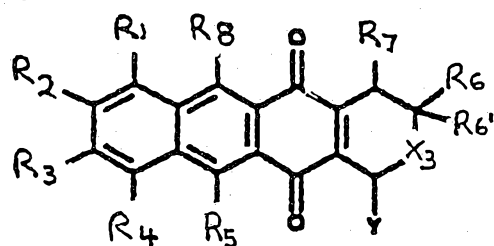
218

115. A compound of the formula:



wherein R_1 through R_8 , and X_3 are as defined in claim 1.

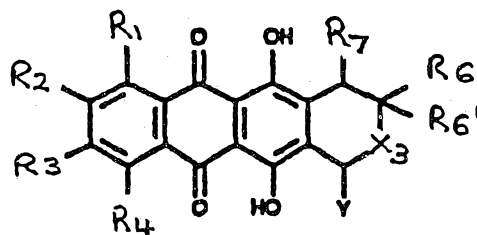
116. A compound of the formula:



wherein R_1 through R_8 , X_3 and Y are as defined in claim 1.

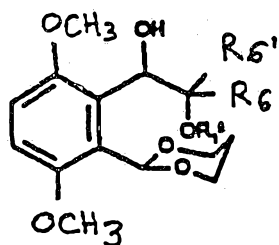


117. A compound and its tautomer of the formula:



wherein R₁ through R₄, R₆, R_{6'}, R₇ and X₃ and Y are as defined in claim 1.

118. A compound of the formula:

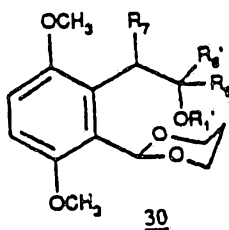


wherein R₆ and R_{6'} are as defined in claim 1, and R₁' is a protecting group.



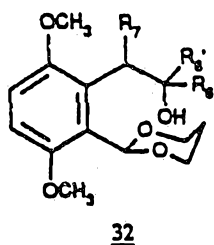
120
233

119.
141. A compound of the formula:



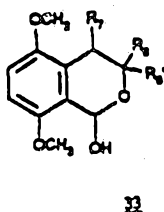
wherein R_6 , R_6' and R_7 are as defined in claim 1 and R_1' is a protecting group.

120.
142. A compound of the formula:



wherein R_6 , R_6' and R_7 are as defined in claim 1.

121.
143. A compound of the formula:



wherein R_6 , R_6' and R_7 are as defined in claim 1.

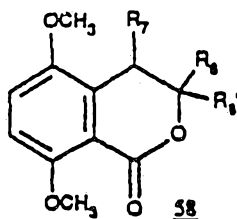


SUBSTITUTE SHEET

221
234

122.

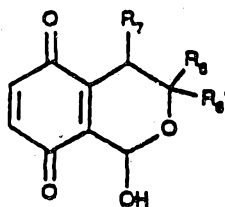
~~144.~~ A compound of the formula:



wherein R_6 , R_6' and R_7 are as defined in claim 1.

123.

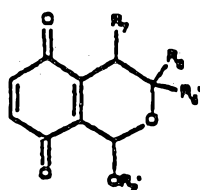
~~145.~~ A compound of the formula:



wherein R_6 , R_6' and R_7 are as defined in claim 1.

124.

~~146.~~ A compound of the formula:



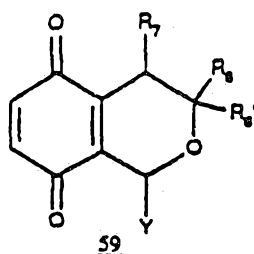
wherein R_6 , R_6' and R_7 are as defined in claim 1 and R_2' is a protecting group.



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

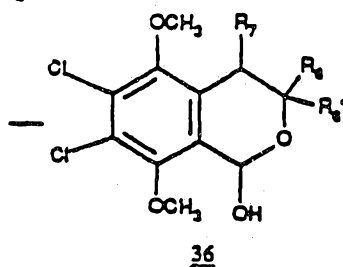
222
235

125.
~~147.~~ A compound of the formula:



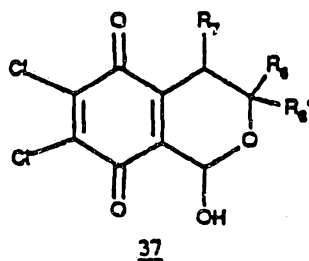
wherein R_6 , R_6' , R_7 and Y are as defined in claim 1.

126.
~~148.~~ A compound of the formula:



wherein R_6 , R_6' and R_7 are as defined in claim 1.

127.
~~149.~~ A compound of the formula:



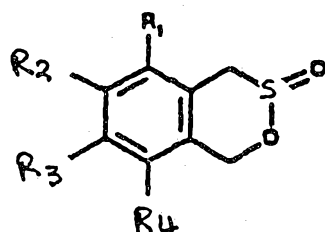
wherein R_6 , R_6' and R_7 are as defined in claim 1.



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

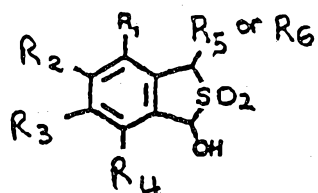
223

128. A compound of the formula:



wherein R_1 through R_4 are as defined in claim 1.

129. A compound of the formula:



wherein R_1 through R_4 and R_5 or R_6 are as defined in claim 1.



224
-241

^{130.}
~~165.~~ A pharmaceutical composition possessing antitumor or anticancer activity, comprising an effective amount of at least one compound according to claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

^{131.}
~~166.~~ A pharmaceutical composition possessing antitumor or anticancer activity, comprising an effective amount of at least one compound according to claim 2 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

^{132.}
~~167.~~ A pharmaceutical composition possessing antitumor or anticancer activity, comprising an effective amount of at least one compound according to claim 3 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

^{133.}
~~168.~~ A pharmaceutical composition possessing antitumor or anticancer activity, comprising an effective amount of at least one compound according to claim 4 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

^{134.}
~~169.~~ A pharmaceutical composition according to any one of claims ¹³⁰~~165~~ through ¹³³~~168~~, and further comprising an effective amount of at least one therapeutic agent.

^{135.}
~~170.~~ A pharmaceutical composition according to any one of claims ¹³⁰~~165~~ through ¹³³~~168~~, wherein said compound is bound to an agent facilitating targeting of said compound to tumor or cancer cells.

^{136.}
~~171.~~ A pharmaceutical composition according to claim ¹³⁴~~169~~ wherein said agent is selected from monoclonal antibodies, polyclonal antibodies,



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

225
~~242~~

proteins and liposomes.

¹³⁷
~~172~~. A pharmaceutical composition possessing antitumor or anticancer activity, comprising at least one compound as claimed in any one of claims 102 through ¹²⁹~~164~~, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

¹³⁸
~~173~~. A pharmaceutical composition according to claim ¹³⁷~~172~~ and further comprising an effective amount of at least one therapeutic agent.

¹³⁹
~~174~~. A pharmaceutical composition according to claim ¹³⁷~~172~~, wherein said compound is bound to an agent facilitating targeting of said compound to tumor or cancer cells.

¹⁴⁰
~~175~~. A pharmaceutical composition according to claim ¹³⁷~~172~~, wherein said agent is selected from monoclonal antibodies, polyclonal antibodies, proteins and liposomes.

¹⁴¹
~~176~~. A method for the treatment of cancer or a tumor, which method comprises the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of at least one compound as claimed in claim 1.

¹⁴²
~~177~~. A method for the treatment of cancer or a tumor, which method comprises the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of at least one compound as claimed in claim 2.



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

226
~~243~~

143.
~~178.~~ A method for the treatment of cancer or a tumor, which method comprises the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of at least one compound as claimed in claim 3.

144.
~~179.~~ A method for the treatment of cancer or a tumor, which method comprises the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of at least one compound as claimed in claim 4.

145.
~~180.~~ A method for the treatment of cancer or a tumor, which method comprises the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a composition comprising an effective amount of at least one compound according to claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

146.
~~181.~~ A method for the treatment of cancer or a tumor which method comprises the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a composition comprising at least one compound according to claim 2 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

147.
~~182.~~ A method for the treatment of cancer or a tumor which method comprises the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a composition comprising at least one compound according to claim 3 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

227
~~244~~

^{148.}
~~183.~~ A method for the treatment of cancer or a tumor, which method comprises the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a composition comprising at least one compound according to claim 4 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

^{149.}
~~184.~~ A method for the treatment of cancer or a tumor, which method comprises the step of administering to a mammal in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a compound as claimed in any one of claims 102 through ^{129.}~~164.~~

^{150.}
~~185.~~ A method for the treatment of an antibacterial, antifungal or antiviral condition in a patient in need of such treatment, said method comprising the step of administering to said patient an effective amount of at least one compound as claimed in claim 1.

^{151.}
~~186.~~ A method for the treatment of an antibacterial, antifungal or antiviral condition in a patient in need of such treatment, said method comprising the step of administering to said patient an effective amount of a composition as claimed in claim ~~165.~~ 130.

^{152.}
~~187.~~ A method for the treatment of an antibacterial, antifungal or antiviral condition in a patient in need of such treatment, said method comprising the step of administering to said patient an effective amount of at least one compound as claimed in any one of claims 102 through ~~164.~~ 129,

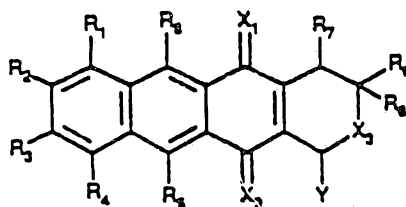


SUBSTITUTE SHEET

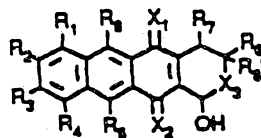
228
245

153.
~~158.~~ A method for the treatment of an antibacterial, antifungal or antiviral condition in a patient in need of such treatment, said method comprising the step of administering to said patient an effective amount of a composition comprising a compound as claimed in any one of claims 102 through ~~164.~~ 129.

154.
~~159.~~ A process for preparing a compound of the formula:



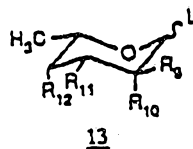
wherein R_1 through R_8 and X_1 , X_2 , X_3 are as defined in claim 1 and Y is a saccharide as defined in claim 1, said process comprising the step of reacting a compound of the formula (12):



12

wherein R_1 through R_8 , X_1 , X_2 and X_3 are as defined above, with a compound of the formula (13):

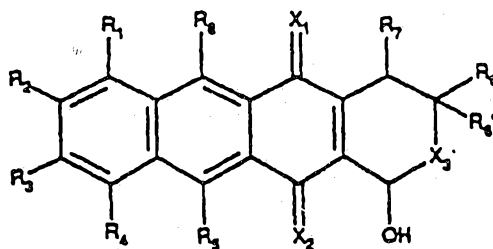
SUBSTITUTE SHEET

229
~~246~~

wherein R_9 through R_{12} are as defined above and L is a displaceable atom or group.

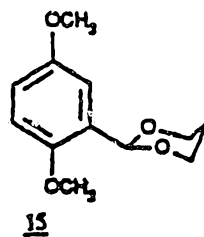
155.

156. A process for preparing a compound of the formula:



wherein R_1 through R_8 are as defined in claim 1 and X_1 , X_2 and X_3 are oxygen, said process comprising the steps of:

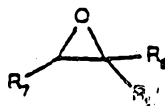
reacting a lithio salt of an acetal of the formula (15):



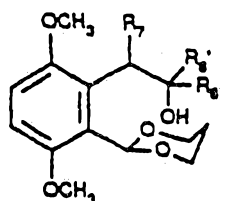
SUBSTITUTE SHEET

230
-247

with an epoxide of the formula (31)

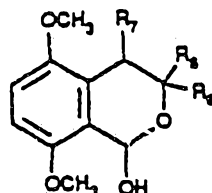


optionally in the presence of a Lewis acid to form a compound of formula (32)



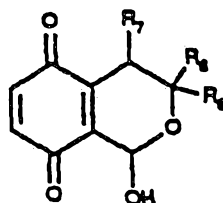
32

cyclizing the compound of formula (32) to give the compound of formula (33)



33

oxidizing the compound of formula (33) to give a compound of formula (34)

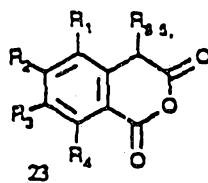


34

converting the compound of formula (34) to compounds of formula (39) and (40) by reacting with a compound of the formula (23)

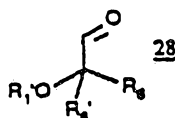
SUBSTITUTE SHEET

231
248

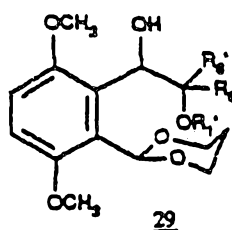


and converting the compounds of (39) and (40) to a compound of the formula (12).

^{156.}
~~191.~~ A process according to claim ^{155,}~~190,~~ wherein said compound of formula (32) is obtained by reacting said compound of formula (15) with a compound of the formula (28)



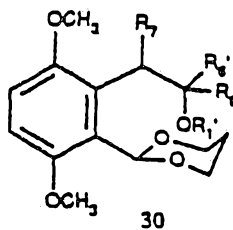
wherein R'_1 is a protecting group and R_6 and R'_6 are as defined in claim 1, to form a compound of the formula (29)



reacting said compound of formula (29) with a compound of the formula R_7CH_2X wherein X is halogen and R_7 is as defined in claim 1 to form a compound of the formula (30)

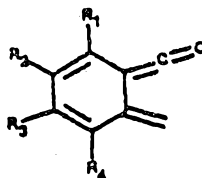
SUBSTITUTE SHEET

232
~~249~~

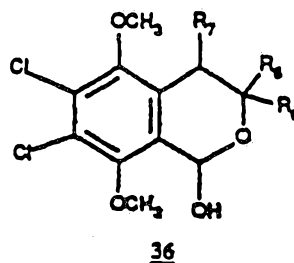


and deprotecting said compound of the formula (30) to form said compound of formula (32).

157.
~~192.~~ A process according to claim ¹⁵⁵~~190~~, wherein instead of compound (23) there is used a compound of the formula (23')



158.
~~193.~~ A process according to claim ¹⁵⁵~~190~~, wherein said compound (33), instead of being oxidized to the compound of formula (34), is reacted to form a compound of the formula (36)



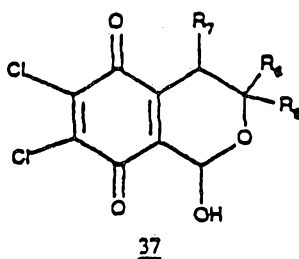
which is then reacted to form a compound of the



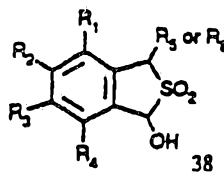
SUBSTITUTE SHEET

233
~~250~~

formula (37)

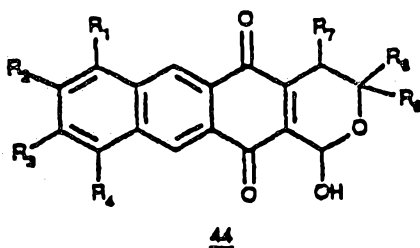


and said compound of formula (37) is reacted with a compound of the formula (38)



to form said compounds of formula (39) and (40).

159
~~194.~~ A process for preparing a compound of the formula (44),



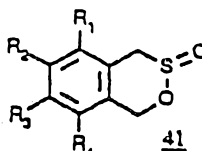
wherein R_1 to R_4 , R'_6 , R_6 and R_7 are as defined in claim 1, said process comprising the step of reacting a compound of the formula (34), as defined in claim 190, with an o-quinodimethane



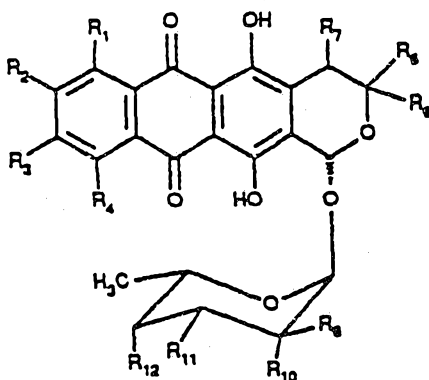
SUBSTITUTE SHEET

234
251

obtained by thermolysis of a compound of the formula (41)



160.
~~195.~~ A process for preparing a compound of the formula (11),

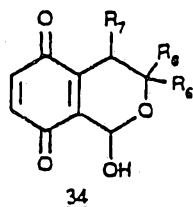


11 ($X_3 = O$, Y = Saccharide)

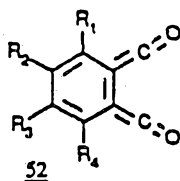
wherein R_1 through R_4 , R_6 , R'_6 , and R_7 are as defined in claim 1, which process comprises the steps of reacting a compound of the formula (34)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

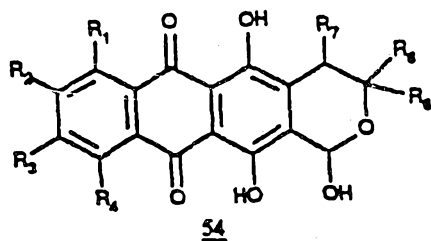
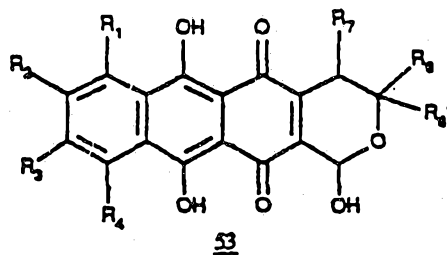
235
252



as defined in claim 190 with a compound of the formula (52)



wherein R_1 through R_4 are as defined in claim 1, under U.V. irradiation to give a tautomeric mixture of compounds of the formula (53) and (54),



and glycosiding said tautomeric compound mixture of (53) and (54) to give the compound of formula (11).

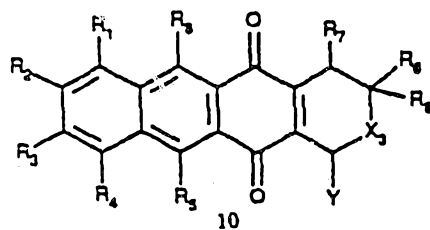
161
~~196~~. A process for preparing a compound of the



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

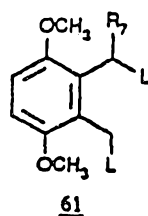
236
253

formula:

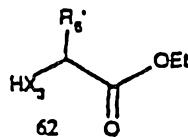


wherein R_1 through R_8 , X_3 and Y are as defined in claim 1, said process comprising the steps of:

reacting an intermediate of formula (61):



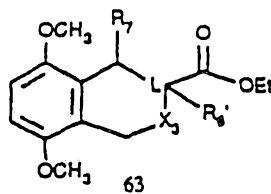
wherein L is a displaceable atom or group, with a compound of formula (62):



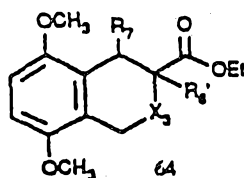
in the presence of base to give an adduct of formula (63):

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

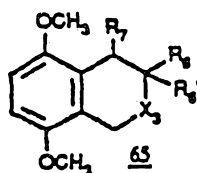
237
~~254~~



cyclizing the compound of formula (63) in the presence of base, to give the intermediate of formula (64):



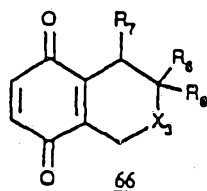
converting the compound of formula (64) into a compound of formula (65):



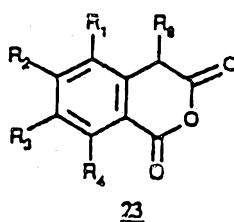
oxidizing the compound of formula (65) to give a compound of the formula (66):

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

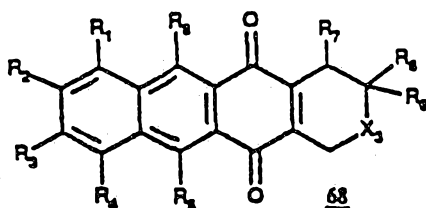
238
~~255~~



converting the compound of formula (66) to a compound of formula (67) by reacting with a compound of the formula (23):



and converting the compound of formula (67) to a compound of formula (68):

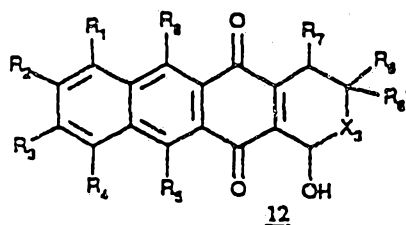


oxidizing the compound of formula (68) to give a compound of formula (12)



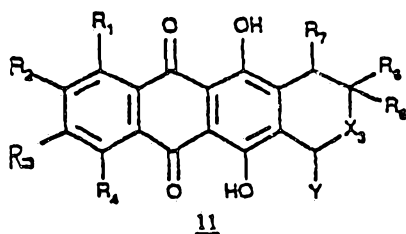
SUBSTITUTE SHEET

239
- 256



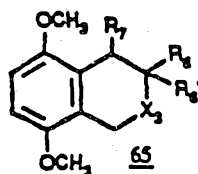
and converting the compound of formula (12) to a compound of formula (10).

¹⁶²
~~197~~. A process for preparing a compound of the formula (11):



wherein R_1 through R_7 , R'_6 , X_3 and Y are as defined in claim 1, said process comprising the steps of:

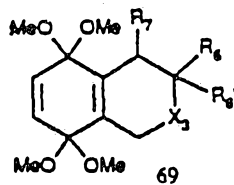
electrochemically reducing in the presence of base, a compound of formula (65):



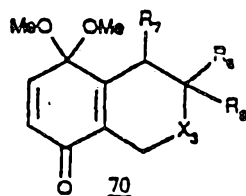
to give a compound of formula (69):

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

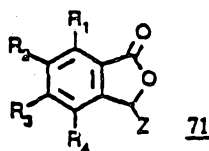
240
~~257~~



partially hydrolysing the compound of formula (69) under acidic conditions to give a compound of formula (70):



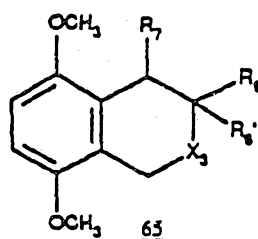
converting the compound of formula (70) into a compound of formula (72) by reacting with a compound of formula (71):



wherein Z is an electron withdrawing group, and converting the compound of formula (72) to a compound of formula (11).

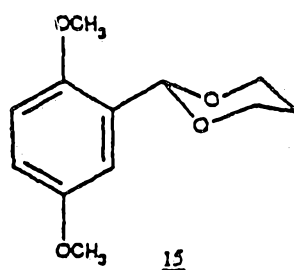
163.
~~199.~~ A process for preparing a compound of the formula (65):

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

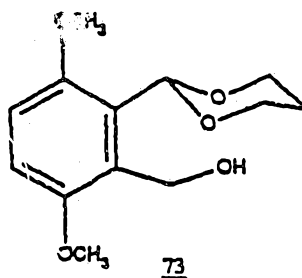
24/
258

wherein R_6 , R'_6 and R_7 are as defined in claim 1, said process comprising the steps of:

reacting a lithio salt of an acetal of the formula (15):



with formaldehyde to give an adduct of formula (73)

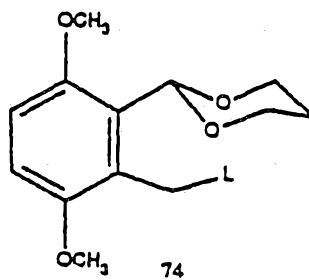


converting a compound of formula (73) to an intermediate of formula (74):

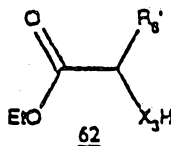


SUBSTITUTE SHEET

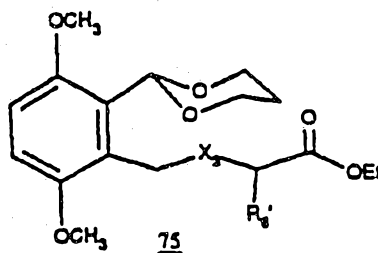
242
-259-



wherein L is a displaceable atom or group, reacting the compound of formula (74), in the presence of a base, with a compound of formula (62):



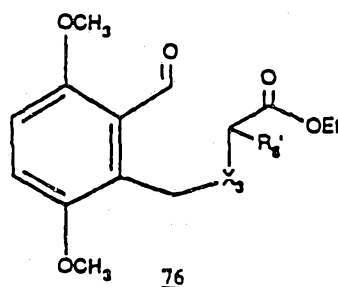
to give an adduct of formula (75):



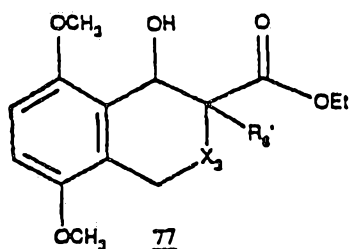
hydrolysing under acidic conditions a compound of formula (75) to give a benzaldehyde of formula (76):



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

243
~~260~~

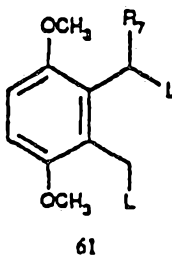
cyclizing the compound of formula (76) under basic conditions to give the compound of formula (77):



and converting the compound of formula (77) to the compound of formula (65).

^{164.}
~~199.~~ A process for preparing a compound of formula (65) as defined in claim ¹⁶³~~199~~, said process comprising the steps of:

reacting, in the presence of base, a compound of formula (61):

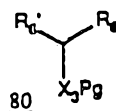


wherein L is a displaceable atom or group, with a compound of formula (80):

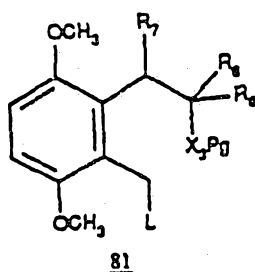


SUBSTITUTE SHEET

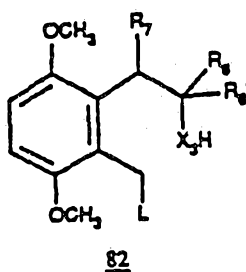
244
~~261~~



wherein R_6 and/or R'_6 are preferably electron withdrawing groups and Pg is a protecting group, to give an adduct of formula (8):



deprotecting the compound of formula (81) to give a compound of formula (82):



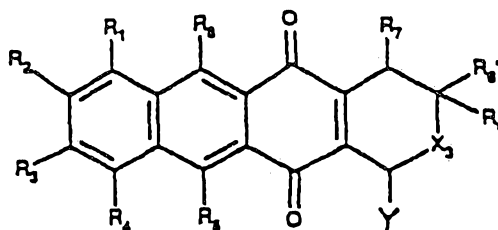
and cyclizing the compound of formula (82), under basic conditions, to give the compound of formula (65).



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

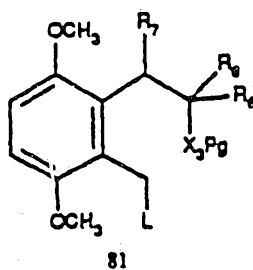
245
262

165.
~~200~~. A process for preparing a compound of formula (10):

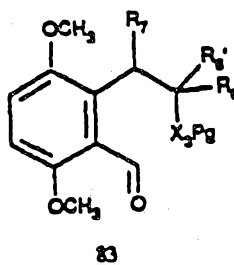


wherein R₁ through R₈, R'₆, Y and X₃ are as defined in claim 1, said process comprising the steps of:

oxidizing a compound of formula (81):



wherein Pg is a protecting group, to give a compound of formula (83):

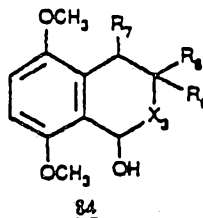


deprotecting and cyclizing, under basic conditions, the compound of formula (83) to give the intermediate of formula (84):

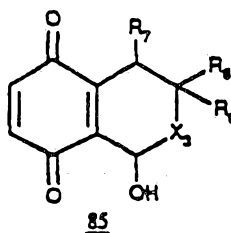


SUBSTITUTE SHEET

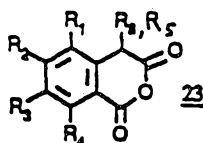
246
263



oxidizing the compound of formula (84) to give a compound of formula (85):



converting the compound of formula (85) to the compound of formula (12) by reacting with a compound of formula (23):

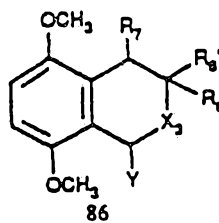


and converting the compound of formula (12) to the compound of formula (10).

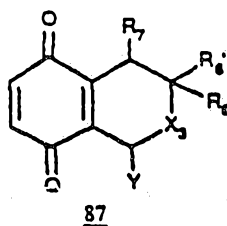
¹⁶⁶
~~201~~. A process according to claim ¹⁶⁵~~200~~, wherein said compound of formula (10) is obtained by converting the compound of formula (84) to the compound of formula (86):



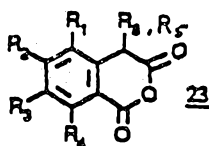
SUBSTITUTE SHEET

247
~~264~~

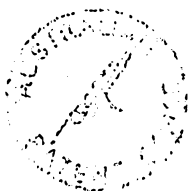
oxidizing the compound of formula (86) to give a compound of formula (87):



and reacting the compound of formula (87) with a compound of formula (23):

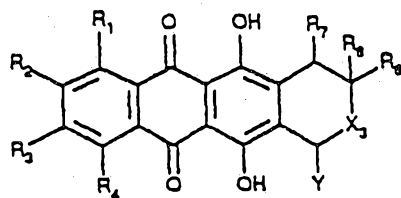


167.
~~202~~. A process for preparing a compound of the formula (11):



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

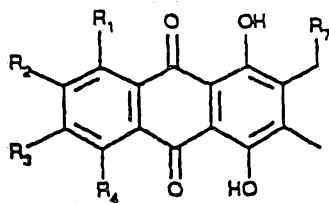
248
~~265~~



11

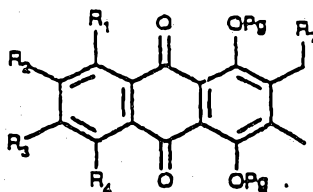
wherein R_1 through R_8 , R_6 , X_3 , and Y are as defined in claim 1, said process comprising the steps of:

protecting the compound of formula (88):



88

to give a compound of formula (89):

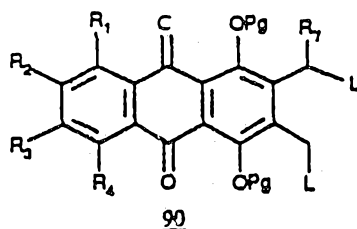


89

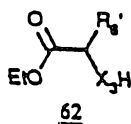
wherein Pg is a protecting group, converting the compound of formula (89) to a compound of formula (90):

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

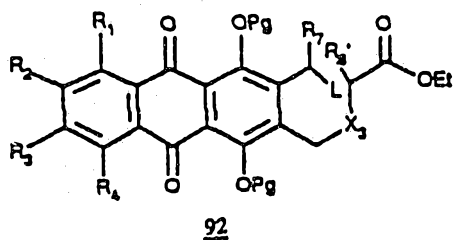
249
266



wherein L is a displaceable atom or group, reacting the compound of formula (90), under basic conditions, with a compound of formula (62):



to give a compound of formula (92):

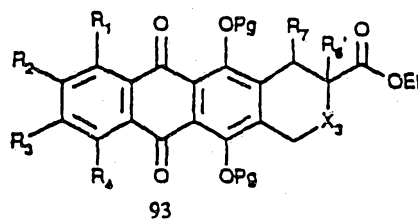


cyclizing the compound of formula (92) to the compound of formula (93):

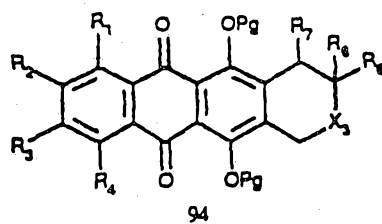


SUBSTITUTE SHEET

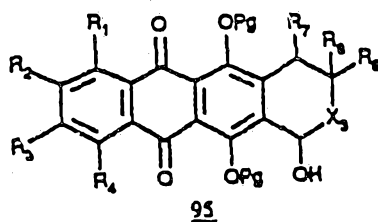
250
-267-



converting the compound of formula (92) to the compound of formula (94):



oxidizing the compound of formula (94) to give the compound of formula (95):



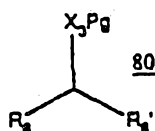
and converting the compound of formula (95) to the compound of formula (11).

168.
203. A process according to claim 167, wherein said compound of formula (11) is obtained by reacting said compound of formula (90) with a compound of formula (80):

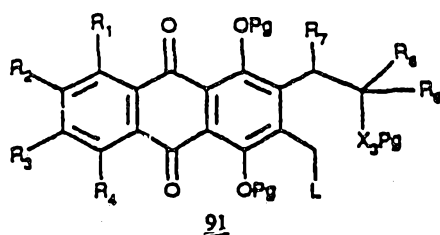


SUBSTITUTE SHEET

251
268

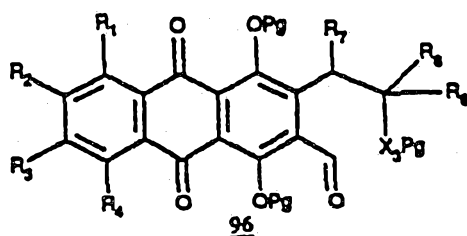


wherein R_6 and/or R'_6 are electron withdrawing, to give an adduct of formula (91):



and cyclizing to a compound of formula (93) which is then converted to the compound of formula (11).

¹⁶⁹
~~204~~. A process according to claim ¹⁶⁸~~203~~, wherein said compound of formula (11) is obtained by oxidizing said compound of formula (91) to give the intermediate of formula (96):



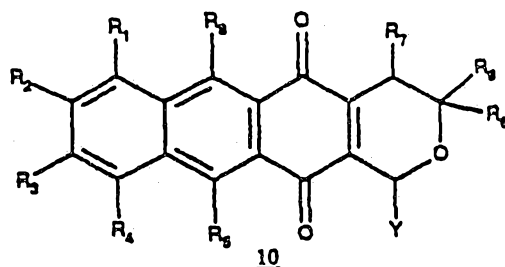
and deprotecting and cyclizing the compound of formula (96) to give the compound of (95) which is then converted to the compound of formula (11).



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

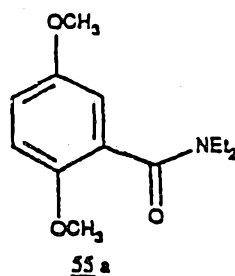
252
269

¹⁷⁰
~~205~~. A process for the preparation of compound of formula



wherein R_1 to R_5 , R'_6 , R_6 to R_8 and Y are as defined in claim 1, said process comprising the steps of:

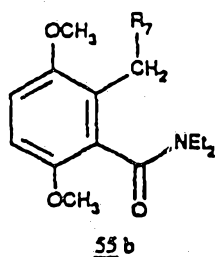
treating 2,5-dimethoxybenzoic acid with oxalyl chloride in the presence of a base, and then with diethylamine to give a benzamide of formula (55a):



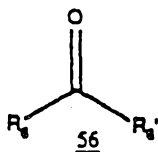
treating the compound of formula (55a) with a strong base in a solvent to give a lithio salt, which is then reacted with an electrophile, $L-CH_2 R_7$, wherein R_7 is as defined in claim 191 and L is a displaceable atom or group, to give a benzo derivative of formula (55b):



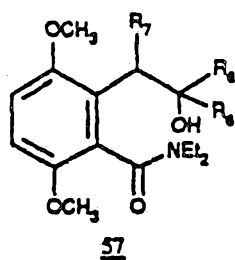
SUBSTITUTE SHEET

253
~~270~~

reacting the benzo derivative of formula (55b) with an electrophile of formula (56),



wherein R_6 and R'_6 are as defined above, in the presence of a strong base in a solvent to give an adduct of formula (57),

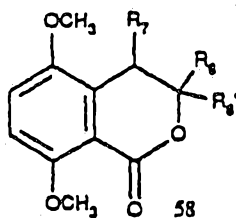


wherein R_6 , R'_6 and R_7 are as defined above;

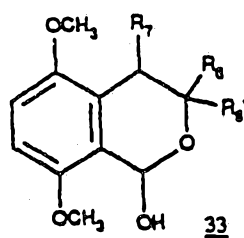
cyclizing the adduct of formula (57) in the presence of an acid to an isochromanone of formula (58),

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

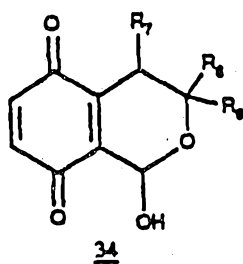
254
271



wherein R_6 , R'_6 and R_7 are as defined above,
reducing the compound of formula (58) with an
hydride to the hydroxyisochroman of formula (33),



wherein R_6 , R'_6 and R_7 are as defined above,
oxidatively demethylating the compound of
formula (33) with ceric ammonium nitrite to give an
isochromandione of formula (34),

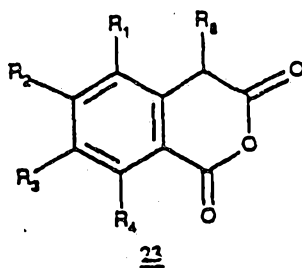


wherein R_6 , R'_6 and R_7 are as defined above;
optionally coupling the compound of formula 34
with an homophthalic anhydride of formula (23)

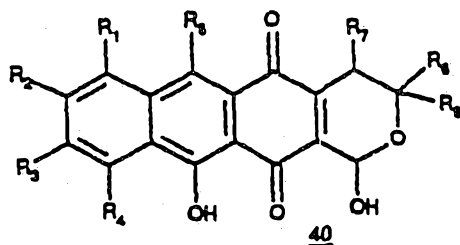


SUBSTITUTE SHEET

255
- 272

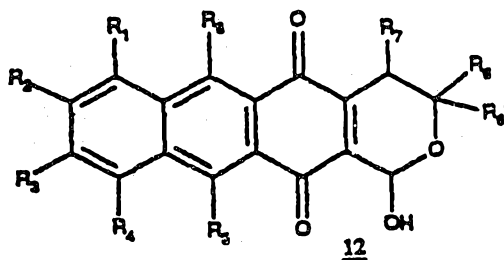


wherein R_1 to R_4 are as defined above, in the presence of a strong base in a solvent to give a tetracycle of formula (40)



wherein R_1 to R_6 , R'_6 , R_7 and R_8 are as defined above,

transforming the compound of formula (40) to the tetracyclic intermediate of formula (12),



wherein R_1 to R_6 , R'_6 , and R_7 and R_8 are as defined above,

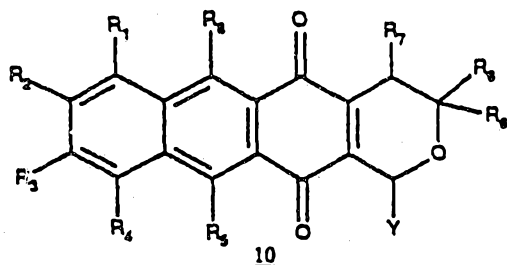
converting the intermediate of formula (12) into



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

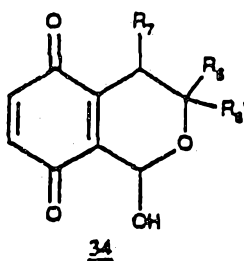
256
273

the compound of formula (10)

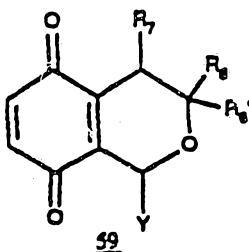


wherein R_1 to R_6 , R_6' , R_7 , R_9 and Y are as defined above, via interconversion of the hydroxyl group in the compound of formula (12) into a group Y , as defined herein, by known methods.

¹⁷¹
~~206~~. A process according to claim ¹⁷⁰~~205~~, wherein the compound of formula (34)



wherein R_6 , R_6' and R_7 is as defined above, is converted into an isochromandione of formula (59)

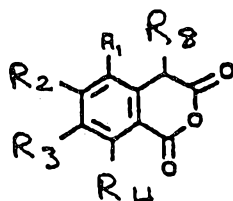


SUBSTITUTE SHEET

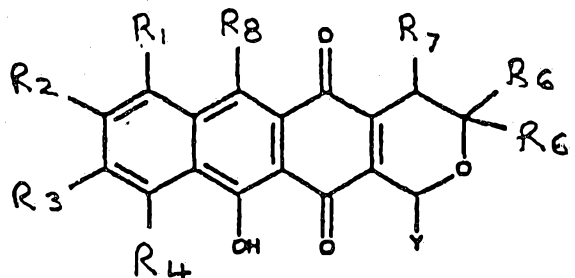
257

wherein R'_6 , R_6 , R_7 and Y are as defined herein, by transforming the hydroxyl from compound (34) into one of the groups defined for Y by using known methods,

reacting the compound of formula (59) with an homophthalic anhydride of formula (23)



wherein R_1 to R_4 and R_8 are as defined herein, in the presence of a strong base to give a tetracyclic derivative of formula (60)



wherein R_1 to R_4 , R'_6 , R_6 to R_8 and Y are as defined herein, and

converting the compound of formula (60) to a compound of formula (10) by known methods.

DATED this 2nd day of August 1994



BIOCHEM FARMA INC
and
PIERRETTE BELLEAU

Patent Attorneys for the Applicants:
F B RICE & CO

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/CA 91/00208

I. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER (If several classification symbols apply, indicate all) ⁶		
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both National Classification and IPC Int.Cl.5 C 07 H 17/00 C 07 H 17/04 C 07 D 221/18 C 07 D 311/78 C 07 D 335/04 C 07 D 311/76 C 07 D 333/72 C 07 C 69/78, C 07 D 327/06, 319/06, A 61 K 31/70, 31/35, 31/38, 31/435		
II. FIELDS SEARCHED		
Minimum Documentation Searched ⁷		
Classification System	Classification Symbols	
Int.Cl.5	C 07 H 17/00 A 61 K 31/00 C 07 D 311/00 C 07 D 221/00 C 07 D 335/00 C 07 D 333/00 C 07 H 15/00 C 07 D 319/00 C 07 D 327/00	
Documentation Searched other than Minimum Documentation to the Extent that such Documents are Included in the Fields Searched ⁸		
III. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT⁹		
Category ¹⁰	Citation of Document, ¹¹ with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages ¹²	Relevant to Claim No. ¹³
A	GB,A,2067552 (FARMITALIA) 30 July 1981, see the whole document ---	1,5-77, 102-127 ,130-1 32,165, 172
A	--- B.W. BYCROFT: "Dictionary of Antibiotics and Related Substances", 1988, Chapman & Hall (London, GB) see page 76, A-00427, Antibiotic DC44A	1,5-77, 102-127 ,130-1 32,165, 172
X	--- Heterocycles, vol. 26, no. 4, 1987, H. DUFAT-TRINH VAN: "Total synthesis of 7-hydroxy-"9-oxa"-anthracycline and glycoside derivatives", pages 879-882, see pages 880-881, compounds 11,4a,4b (cited in the application) --- -/-	1-3,104 -106,1 20-123, 125-127 ,165,1 72 319 5-10-92
¹⁰ Special categories of cited documents: ¹⁰ "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such docu- ments, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. "&" document member of the same patent family		
IV. CERTIFICATION		
Date of the Actual Completion of the International Search 10-01-1992		Date of Mailing of this International Search Report 31. 03. 92
International Searching Authority EUROPEAN PATENT OFFICE		Signature of Authorized Officer Nicole De Bie

III. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT (CONTINUED FROM THE SECOND SHEET)		
Category °	Citation of Document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to Claim No.
X	J. Med. Chem., vol. 29, 1986, American Chemical Society (US), L.A. MITSCHER et al.: "Total chemical synthesis and antitumor evaluation of the 9-aza analogue of N-(trifluoroacetyl)-4-demethoxydaunomycin", pages 1277-1281, see page 1277, compounds 8,9,14,15,16,17 (cited in the application)	1,122, 123,125 ,126,1 27,131, 153,163 ,165,172
X	--- Chemical Abstracts, vol. 94, no. 5, 2 February 1981, (Columbus, Ohio, US), M. GOLDSTEIN et al.: "The blockade of alpha2-adrenoceptors by the PNMT inhibitor SK&F 64139", see page 29, abstract no. 24828t, & EUR. J. PHARMACOL. 1980, 67(2-3),305-8	153,163
X	--- Chemical Abstracts, vol. 108, no. 21, 23 May 1988 (Columbus, Ohio, US), A. KUBO et al.: "A facile synthesis of 1,2,3,4-terahydroisoquinolines through cyclization of O,N-acetals", see page 685, abstract no. 186527d, & SYNTHESIS 1987, (9), 824-7	153,163
X	--- Chemical Abstracts, vol. 97, no. 5, 2 August 1982 (Columbus, Ohio, US), J.I. RETAMAL et al.: "Studies on quinones. IX. Synthesis of isochroman-5,8-diones", see page 561, abstract no. 38804f, & SYNTH. COMMUN. 1982, 12(4), 279-85	136,139 ,147,1 53,154, 163,164
X	--- J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. I. 1984, R.G.F. GILES et al.: "An investigation into the formation of benzo- and naphtho-pyrans by cyclisation of ortho-alkenyl(hydroxyalkyl)benzenes using either cerium(IV)ammonium nitrate or potassium t-butoxide in dimethylformamide", pages 2389-2395, see page 2390, compounds 26,39,41-43	136,139 ,144,1 47,153, 154,163 ,164
X	--- Chemical Abstracts, vol. 104, no. 11, 17 March 1986 (Columbus, Ohio, US), see page 647, abstract no. 88435v, & JP,A,60142976 (OTSUKA PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD) 29 July 1985	144
A	--- Chemical Abstracts, vol. 112, no. 19, 7 May 1990 (Columbus, Ohio, US), see pages 592,593, abstract no. 177028x, & JP,A,01238579 (YAMANOUCHI PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD) 22 September 1989	144,172 1573/21 27-04-93

III. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT (CONTINUED FROM THE SECOND SHEET)		
Category °	Citation of Document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to Claim No.
A	Chemical Abstracts, vol. 94, no. 22, 1 June 1981 (Columbus, Ohio, US), see pages 380,381, abstract no. 180684y, & JP,A,8112310 (INSTITUTE OF PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL RESEARCH HIGASHIKAZE, MUTSUYUKI et al.) 6 February 1981 ---	160,172
A	EP,A,0251361 (DUPHAR) 7 January 1988, see claims 1,9 -----	163,172

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM THE SECOND SHEET

V. ☒ OBSERVATION WHERE CERTAIN CLAIMS WERE FOUND UNSEARCHABLE ¹

This International search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claim numbers _____ because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
Although claims 176-188 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body a search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compounds/compositions.
2. ☐ Claim numbers _____ because they relate to parts of the International application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claim numbers _____ because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of PCT Rule 6.4(a).

VI. ☒ OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION IS LACKING ²

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this International application as follows:

1. Claims 1-133, 136-149, 152-207
2. Claims 134, 135, 150, 151

For further information please see form PCT/ISA/206 mailed on 31.01.1992.

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International search report covers all searchable claims of the International application
2. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International search report covers only those claims of the International application for which fees were paid, specifically claims:
3. ☒ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claim numbers:
1-133, 136-149, 152-207
4. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, the International Searching Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by applicant's protest.
☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

**ANNEX TO THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT
ON INTERNATIONAL PATENT APPLICATION NO.**

CA 9100208

SA 48491

This annex lists the patent family members relating to the patent documents cited in the above-mentioned international search report. The members are as contained in the European Patent Office EDP file on 25/03/92
The European Patent Office is in no way liable for these particulars which are merely given for the purpose of information.

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
GB-A- 2067552	30-07-81	BE-A- 887081	04-05-81
		DE-A- 3100968	14-01-82
		JP-A- 56100779	12-08-81
EP-A- 0251361	07-01-88	AU-A- 7314987	26-11-87
		JP-A- 62283960	09-12-87
		ZA-A- 8703561	11-11-87